C.F. 313190
#18

WAC Sections

51-11C-10000 Chapter 1 CE—Scope and administration.
51-11C-10100 Section C101—Scope and general requirements.
51-11C-10140 Section C101.4—Applicability.
51-11C-10143 Table C101.4.3.1—Economizer compliance options for mechanical alterations.
51-11C-10150 Section C101.5—Compliance.
51-11C-10200 Section C102—Alternate materials—Method of construction, design or insulating systems.
51-11C-10300 Section C103—Construction documents.
51-11C-10400 Section C104—Inspections.
51-11C-10500 Section C105—Validity.
51-11C-10600 Section C106—Referenced standards.
51-11C-10700 Section C107—Fees.
51-11C-10800 Section C108—Stop work order.
51-11C-10900 Section C109—Board of appeals.
51-11C-11000 Section C110—Violations.
51-11C-11100 Section C111—Liability.
51-11C-20000 Chapter 2 CE—Definitions.
51-11C-20100 Section C201—General.
51-11C-20200 Section C202—General definitions.
51-11C-20201 Section C202.1—A.
51-11C-20202 Section C202.2—B.
51-11C-20203 Section C202.3—C.
51-11C-20204 Section C202.4—D.
51-11C-20205 Section C202.5—E.
51-11C-20206 Section C202.6—F.
51-11C-20207 Section C202.7—G.
51-11C-20208 Section C202.8—H.
51-11C-20209 Section C202.9—I.
51-11C-20210 Section C202.10—J.
51-11C-20211 Section C202.11—K.
51-11C-20212 Section C202.12—L.
51-11C-20213 Section C202.13—M.
51-11C-20214 Section C202.14—N.
51-11C-20215 Section C202.15—O.
51-11C-20216 Section C202.16—P.
51-11C-20217 Section C202.17—Q.
51-11C-20218 Section C202.18—R.
51-11C-20219 Section C202.19—S.
51-11C-20220 Section C202.20—T.
51-11C-20221 Section C202.21—U.
51-11C-20222 Section C202.22—V.
51-11C-20223 Section C202.23—W.
51-11C-20224 Section C202.24—X, Y, Z.
51-11C-30000 Chapter 3 CE—General requirements.

51-11C-40244 Section C402.4.4—Doors and access openings.
51-11C-40245 Section C402.4.5—Air intakes, exhaust openings, stairways and shafts.
51-11C-40246 Section C402.4.6—Loading dock weatherseals.
51-11C-40247 Section C402.4.7—Vestibules.
51-11C-40248 Section C402.4.8—Recessed lighting.
51-11C-40250 Section C402.5—Walk-in coolers and walk-in freezers.
51-11C-40260 Section C402.6—Refrigerated warehouse coolers and freezers.
51-11C-40300 Section C403—Mechanical systems.
51-11C-40310 Section C403.1—General.
51-11C-40320 Section C403.2—Provisions applicable to all mechanical systems.
51-11C-40321 Section C403.2.1—Calculation of heating and cooling loads.
51-11C-40322 Section C403.2.2—Equipment and systems sizing.
51-11C-40323 Section C403.2.3—HVAC equipment performance requirements.
51-11C-403231 Table C403.2.3(1)—Minimum efficiency requirements—Electrically operated unitary air conditioners and condensing units.
51-11C-403232 Table C403.2.3(2)—Minimum efficiency requirements—Electrically operated unitary and applied heat pumps.
51-11C-403233 Table C403.2.3(3)—Minimum efficiency requirements—Electrically operated PTAC, PTHP, SPVAC, SPVHP, room air conditioners.
51-11C-403234 Table C403.2.3(4)—Minimum efficiency requirements—Warm air furnaces and unit heaters.
51-11C-403235 Table C403.2.3(5)—Minimum efficiency requirements—Gas- and oil-fired boilers.
51-11C-403236 Table C403.2.3(6)—Reserved.
51-11C-403237 Table C403.2.3(7)—Minimum efficiency requirements—Water chilling packages.
51-11C-403238 Table C403.2.3(8)—Minimum efficiency requirements—Heat rejection equipment.
51-11C-403239 Table C403.2.3(9)—Minimum efficiency requirements—Heat transfer equipment.
51-11C-40324 Section C403.2.4—HVAC system controls.
51-11C-403241 Section C403.2.4.1—Thermostatic controls.
51-11C-403242 Section C403.2.4.2—Setpoint overlap restriction.
51-11C-403243 Section C403.2.4.3—Off-hour controls.
51-11C-403244 Section C403.2.4.4—Shutoff damper controls.
51-11C-403245 Section C403.2.4.5—Snowmelt system controls.
51-11C-403246 Section C403.2.4.6—Combustion heating equipment controls.
51-11C-403247 Section C403.2.4.7—Hotel/motel controls.
51-11C-403248 Section C403.2.4.8—Residential occupancy controls.
51-11C-403249 Section C403.2.4.9—Direct digital control system capabilities.
51-11C-40325 Section C403.2.5—Ventilation.
51-11C-403251 Section C403.2.5.1—Demand control ventilation.
51-11C-403252 Section C403.2.5.2—Occupancy sensors.
51-11C-403253 Section C403.2.5.3—Loading dock and parking garage ventilation system controls.

51-11C-403254 Section C403.2.5.4—Exhaust systems.
51-11C-40326 Section C403.2.6—Energy recovery.
51-11C-403261 Table C403.2.6—Energy recovery requirement.
51-11C-40327 Section C403.2.7—Duct and plenum insulation and sealing.
51-11C-40328 Section C403.2.8—Piping insulation.
51-11C-403281 Table C403.2.8—Minimum pipe insulation thickness.
51-11C-40329 Section C403.2.9—Mechanical system commissioning and completion requirements.
51-11C-403291 Section C403.2.10—Air system design and control.
51-11C-403292 Table C403.2.10.1—Fan power limitation.
51-11C-403293 Section C403.2.11—Heating outside a building.
51-11C-403294 Section C403.2.12—System criteria.
51-11C-403295 Section C403.2.13—Electric motor efficiency.
51-11C-40330 Section C403.3—Simple HVAC systems and equipment.
51-11C-40331 Section C403.3.1—Economizers.
51-11C-40332 Section C403.3.2—Hydronic system controls.
51-11C-40340 Section C403.4—Complex HVAC systems and equipment.
51-11C-40341 Section C403.4.1—Economizers.
51-11C-40342 Section C403.4.2—VAV fan control.
51-11C-40343 Section C403.4.3—Hydronic systems controls.
51-11C-403431 Table C403.4.3.1.1.3—High limit shutoff controls.
51-11C-40344 Section C403.4.4—Heat rejection equipment fan speed control.
51-11C-40345 Section C403.4.5—Requirements for complex mechanical systems serving multiple zones.
51-11C-40346 Section C403.4.6—Heat recovery for service water heating.
51-11C-40347 Section C403.4.7—Hot gas bypass limitation.
51-11C-40350 Section C403.5—Walk-in coolers and freezers.
51-11C-40360 Section C403.6—Refrigerated warehouse coolers and freezers.
51-11C-40400 Section C404—Service water heating (Mandatory).
51-11C-40401 Section C404.1—General.
51-11C-40402 Section C404.2—Service water-heating equipment performance efficiency.
51-11C-404021 Table C404.2—Minimum performance of water-heating equipment.
51-11C-40403 Section C404.3—Temperature controls.
51-11C-40404 Section C404.4—Heat traps.
51-11C-40405 Section C404.5—Water heater installation.
51-11C-40406 Section C404.6—Pipe insulation.
51-11C-40407 Section C404.7—Hot water system controls.
51-11C-40408 Section C404.8—Shut-off controls.
51-11C-40409 Section C404.9—Domestic hot water meters.
51-11C-40410 Section C404.10—Pools and in-ground spas.
51-11C-40500 Section C405—Electrical power and lighting systems.
51-11C-40501 Section C405.1—General.
51-11C-40502 Section C405.2—Electrical power and lighting systems.
51-11C-405021 Section C405.2.1—Manual lighting controls.
51-11C-405022 Section C405.2.2—Additional lighting controls.

51-11C-405023 Section C405.2.3—Specific application controls.
51-11C-405024 Section C405.2.4—Exterior lighting controls.
51-11C-405025 Section C405.2.5—Area controls.
51-11C-40503 Section C405.3—Reserved.
51-11C-40504 Section C405.4—Exit signs.
51-11C-40505 Section C405.5—Interior lighting power requirements.
51-11C-405051 Section C405.5.1—Total connected interior lighting power.
51-11C-405052 Section C405.5.2—Interior lighting power requirements.
51-11C-405053 Table C405.5.2(1)—Interior lighting power allowances—Building area method.
51-11C-405054 Table C405.5.5.2(2)—Interior lighting power allowances—Space-by-space method.
51-11C-40506 Section C405.6—Exterior lighting.
51-11C-405061 Section C405.6.1—Exterior building grounds lighting.
51-11C-405062 Section C405.6.2—Exterior building lighting power.
51-11C-405063 Table C405.6.2(1)—Exterior lighting zones.
51-11C-405064 Table C405.6.2(2)—Individual lighting power allowances for building exteriors.
51-11C-40507 Section C405.7—Electrical energy consumption.
51-11C-40508 Section C405.8—Electric motors.
51-11C-40509 Section C405.9—Transformers.
51-11C-40510 Section C405.10—Walk-in coolers and freezers.
51-11C-40511 Section C405.11—Refrigerated warehouse coolers and freezers.
51-11C-40512 Section C405.12—Escalators and moving walks.
51-11C-40513 Section C405.13—Electrical power and lighting systems commissioning and completion requirements.
51-11C-40600 Section C406—Additional efficiency package options.
51-11C-40700 Section C407—Total building performance.
51-11C-40701 Section C407.1—Scope.
51-11C-40702 Section C407.2—Mandatory requirements.
51-11C-40703 Section C407.3—Performance-based compliance.
51-11C-40704 Section C407.4—Documentation.
51-11C-40705 Section C407.5—Calculation procedure.
51-11C-407051 Table C407.5.1(1)—Specifications for the standard reference and proposed design.
51-11C-407052 Table C407.5.1(2)—HVAC systems map.
51-11C-407053 Table C407.5.1(3)—Specifications for the standard reference design HVAC system description.
51-11C-407054 Table C407.5.1(4)—Number of chillers.
51-11C-407055 Table C407.5.1(5)—Water chiller types.
51-11C-40706 Section C407.6—Calculation software tool.
51-11C-40800 Section C408—System commissioning.
51-11C-40801 Section C408.1—General.
51-11C-408012 Figure C408.1.2.1—Commissioning compliance checklist.
51-11C-40802 Section C408.2—Mechanical systems commissioning and completion requirements.

51-11C-40803 Section C408.3—Lighting system functional testing.
51-11C-40804 Section C408.4—Service water heating systems commissioning and completion requirements.
51-11C-40805 Section C408.5—Metering system commissioning.
51-11C-40900 Section C409—Energy metering and energy consumption management.
51-11C-40901 Section C409.1—General.
51-11C-40902 Section C409.2—Energy source metering.
51-11C-40903 Section C409.3—End-use metering.
51-11C-40904 Section C409.4—Measurement devices, data acquisition system and energy display.
51-11C-40905 Section C409.5—Metering for existing buildings.
51-11C-50000 Chapter 5 CE—Referenced standards.
51-11C-60000 Appendix A—Default heat loss coefficients.
51-11C-61010 Section A101—General.
51-11C-61011 Section A101.1—Scope.
51-11C-61012 Section A101.2—Description.
51-11C-61013 Section A101.3—Air films.
51-11C-61014 Section A101.4—Compression of insulation.
51-11C-61015 Section A101.5—Building materials.
51-11C-61020 Section A102—Ceilings.
51-11C-61021 Section A102.1—General.
51-11C-610211 Table A102.1—Default U-factors for ceilings.
51-11C-61022 Section A102.2—Component description.
51-11C-610221 Tables A102.2.4—Steel truss framed ceiling U_o values.
51-11C-610225 Tables A102.2.5—Default U-factors for metal building roofs.
51-11C-610226 Tables A102.2.6—Assembly U-factors for roofs with insulation entirely above deck.
51-11C-61030 Section A103—Above grade walls.
51-11C-61031 Section A103.1—General.
51-11C-61032 Section A103.2—Framing description.
51-11C-61033 Section A103.3—Component description.
51-11C-610331 Section A103.3.1—Single stud wall.
51-11C-610332 Section A103.3.2—Strap wall.
51-11C-610333 Section A103.3.3—Double stud wall.
51-11C-610334 Section A103.3.4—Log wall.
51-11C-610335 Section A103.3.5—Stress skin panel.
51-11C-610336 Section A103.3.6—Metal stud walls.
51-11C-610337 Section A103.3.7—Concrete and masonry walls.
51-11C-61040 Section A104—Below-grade walls and slabs.
51-11C-61041 Section A104.1—General.
51-11C-61042 Section A104.2—Component description.
51-11C-61043 Section A104.3—Insulation description.
51-11C-61050 Section A105—Floors over unconditioned space.
51-11C-61051 Section A105.1—General.
51-11C-61052 Section A105.2—Crawlspace description.

51-11C-61053 Section A105.3—Construction description.
51-11C-61060 Section A106—On-grade slab floors.
51-11C-61061 Section A106.1—General.
51-11C-61062 Section A106.2—Component description.
51-11C-61063 Section A106.3—Insulation description.
51-11C-61070 Section A107—Default U-factors for doors.
51-11C-61071 Section A107.1—Doors without NFRC certification.
51-11C-610711 Table A107.1(1)—Default U-factors for doors.
51-11C-610712 Table A107.1(2)—Default U-factors for revolving doors.
51-11C-610713 Table A107.1(3)—Default U-factors for steel emergency doors.
51-11C-610714 Table A107.1(4)—Default U-factors for steel garage and hangar doors.
51-11C-61080 Section A108—Air infiltration.
51-11C-61081 Section A108.1—General.
51-11C-70000 Appendix B—Default internal load values and schedules.
51-11C-71010 Section B101—General.
51-11C-71020 Section B102—Default tables of internal loads.
51-11C-71021 Table B102—Acceptable occupancy densities, receptacle power densities and service hot water consumption.
51-11C-71030 Section B103—Default schedules.
51-11C-71031 Table B103(1)—Assembly occupancy.
51-11C-71032 Table B103(2)—Health occupancy.
51-11C-71033 Table B103(3)—Hotel/motel occupancy.
51-11C-71034 Table B103(4)—Light manufacturing occupancy.
51-11C-71035 Table B103(5)—Office occupancy.
51-11C-71036 Table B103(6)—Parking garage occupancy.
51-11C-71037 Table B103(7)—Restaurant occupancy.
51-11C-71038 Table B103(8)—Retail occupancy.
51-11C-71039 Table B103(9)—School and warehouse occupancies.
51-11C-80000 Appendix C—Exterior design conditions.
51-11C-80100 Table C-1—Outdoor design temperatures for Washington.

51-11C-10000
Chapter 1 [CE]—Scope and administration.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-10000, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-10100
Section C101—Scope and general requirements.

C101.1 Title. This code shall be known as the *International Energy Conservation Code* of **[NAME OF JURISDICTION]**, and shall be cited as such. It is referred to herein as "this code."

C101.2 Scope. This code applies to *commercial buildings* and the buildings sites and associated systems and equipment.

EXCEPTION: The provisions of this code do not apply to temporary growing structures used solely for the commercial production of horticultural plants including ornamental plants, flowers, vegetables, and fruits. "Temporary growing structure" means a structure that has the sides and roof covered with polyethylene, polyvinyl, or similar flexible synthetic material and is used to provide plants with either frost protection or increased heat retention. A temporary growing structure is not considered a building for purposes of this code.

C101.3 Intent. This code shall regulate the design and construction of buildings for the effective use and conservation of energy over the useful life of each building. This code is intended to provide flexibility to permit the use of innovative approaches and techniques to achieve this objective. This code is not intended to abridge safety, health or environmental requirements contained in other applicable codes or ordinances.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-10100, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-10140
Section C101.4—Applicability.

C101.4 Applicability. Where, in any specific case, different sections of this code specify different materials, methods of construction or other requirements, the most restrictive shall govern. Where there is a conflict between a general requirement and a specific requirement, the specific requirement shall govern.
C101.4.1 Existing buildings. Except as specified in this chapter, this code shall not be used to require the removal, *alteration* or abandonment of, nor prevent the continued use and maintenance of, an existing building or building system lawfully in existence at the time of adoption of this code.
C101.4.2 Historic buildings. The building official may modify the specific requirements of this code for historic buildings and require in lieu of alternate requirements which will result in a reasonable degree of energy efficiency. This modification may be allowed for those buildings or structures that are listed in the state or national register of historic places; designated as a historic property under local or state designation law or survey; certified as a contributing resource with a national register listed or locally designated historic district; or with an opinion or certification that the property is eligible to be listed on the national or state registers of historic places either individually or as a contributing building to a historic district by the state historic preservation officer or the keeper of the national register of historic places.
C101.4.3 Additions, alterations, renovations or repairs. Additions, alterations, renovations or repairs to an existing building, building system or portion thereof shall conform to the provisions of this code as they relate to new construction without requiring the unaltered portion(s) of the existing building or building system to comply with this code. Additions, alterations, renovations or repairs shall not create an unsafe or hazardous condition or overload existing building systems. An addition shall be deemed to comply with this code if the addition alone complies or if the existing building and addition comply with this code as a single building.

EXCEPTION: The following need not comply provided the energy use of the building is not increased:

1. Storm windows installed over existing fenestration.

2. Glass only replacements in an existing sash and frame.

3. Existing ceiling, wall or floor cavities exposed during construction provided that these cavities are insulated to full depth with

insulation having a minimum nominal value of R-3.0 per inch installed per Section C402.

4. Construction where the existing roof, wall or floor cavity is not exposed.

5. Reroofing for roofs where neither the sheathing nor the insulation is exposed. Roofs without insulation in the cavity and where the sheathing or insulation is exposed during reroofing shall be insulated either above or below the sheathing.

6. Replacement of existing doors that separate *conditioned space* from the exterior shall not require the installation of a vestibule or revolving door, provided, however, that an existing vestibule that separates a *conditioned space* from the exterior shall not be removed.

7. Alterations to lighting systems only that replace less than 60 percent of the luminaires in a space, provided that such alterations do not increase the installed interior lighting power.

8. Alterations that replace only the bulb and ballast within the existing luminaires in a space provided that the *alteration* does not increase the installed interior lighting power.

C101.4.3.1 Lighting and motors. Alterations that replace 60 percent or more of the luminaires in a space enclosed by walls or ceiling-height partitions shall comply with Sections C405.5 and C405.6. Where less than 60 percent of the fixtures in a space enclosed by walls or ceiling-height partitions are new, the installed lighting wattage shall be maintained or reduced.

Where new wiring is being installed to serve added fixtures and/or fixtures are being relocated to a new circuit, controls shall comply with Sections C405.2.1, C405.2.2.3, C405.2.3, C405.3.4, and as applicable C408.3. In addition, office areas less than 300 ft2 enclosed by walls or ceiling-height partitions, and all meeting and conference rooms, and all school classrooms, shall be equipped with occupancy sensors that comply with Section C405.2.2 and C408.3. Where a new lighting panel (or a moved lighting panel) with all new raceway and conductor wiring from the panel to the fixtures is being installed, controls shall also comply with the other requirements in Sections C405.2.2 and C408.3.

Where new walls or ceiling-height partitions are added to an existing space and create a new enclosed space, but the lighting fixtures are not being changed, other than being relocated, the new enclosed space shall have controls that comply with Sections C405.2.1, C405.2.2, C405.2.3 and C408.3.

Those motors which are altered or replaced shall comply with Section C403.2.13.

C101.4.3.2 Mechanical systems. Those parts of systems which are altered or replaced shall comply with Section C403. Additions or alterations shall not be made to an existing mechanical system that will cause the existing mechanical system to become out of compliance.

All new systems in existing buildings, including packaged unitary equipment and packaged split systems, shall comply with Section C403.

Where mechanical cooling is added to a space that was not previously cooled, the mechanical cooling system shall comply with the economizer requirements in Section C403.3.1 or C403.4.1.

EXCEPTION: Alternate designs that are not in full compliance with this code may be approved when the building official determines that existing building or occupancy constraints make full compliance impractical or where full compliance would be economically impractical.

Alterations to existing mechanical cooling systems shall not decrease economizer capacity unless the system complies with Section C403.3.1 or C403.4.1. In addition, for existing mechanical cooling systems that do not comply with Sections C403.3.1 or Section 403.4.1, including both the individual unit size limits and the total building capacity limits on units without economizer, other alterations shall comply with Table C101.4.3.1.

When space cooling equipment is replaced, controls shall be installed to provide for integrated operation with economizer in accordance with Section C403.3.

Existing equipment currently in use may be relocated within the same floor or same tenant space if removed and reinstalled within the same permit.

C101.4.4 Change in occupancy or use. Spaces undergoing a change in occupancy from an F, S or U occupancy to an occupancy other than F, S or U shall comply with this code. Any space that is converted to a residential dwelling unit or portion thereof, from another use or occupancy shall comply with this code. Where the use in a space changes from one use in Table C405.5.2 (1) or (2) to another use in Table C405.5.2 (1) or (2), the installed lighting wattage shall comply with Section C405.5.

EXCEPTION: Where the component performance building envelope option in Section C402.1.3 is used to comply with this section, the Proposed UA is allowed to be up to 110 percent of the Target UA. Where the total building performance option in Section C407 is used to comply with this section, the annual energy consumption of the proposed design is allowed to be 110 percent of the annual energy consumption otherwise allowed by Section C407.3 and Section C401.2 (3).

C101.4.5 Change in space conditioning. Any nonconditioned space that is altered to become *conditioned space* or *semi-heated* space shall be required to be brought into full compliance with this code. Any semi-heated space that is altered to become conditioned space shall be required to be brought into full compliance with this code.

EXCEPTION: Where the component performance building envelope option in Section C402.1.3 is used to comply with this section, the Proposed UA is allowed to be up to 110 percent of the Target UA. Where the total building performance option in Section C407 is used to comply with this section, the annual energy consumption of the proposed design is allowed to be 110 percent of the annual energy consumption otherwise allowed by Section C407.3 and Section C401.2 (3).

C101.4.6 Mixed occupancy. Where a building includes both *residential* and *commercial* occupancies, each occupancy shall be separately considered and meet the applicable provisions of IECC—Commercial Provisions or IECC—Residential Provisions.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-10140, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-10143
Table C101.4.3.1—Economizer compliance options for mechanical alterations.

Table C101.4.3.1
Economizer Compliance Options for Mechanical Alterations

	Option A	Option B (alternate to A)	Option C (alternate to A)	Option D (alternate to A)
Unit Type	Any alteration with new or replacement equipment	Replacement unit of the same type with the same or smaller output capacity	Replacement unit of the same type with a larger output capacity	New equipment added to existing system or replacement unit of a different type
1. Packaged Units	Efficiency: min.1 Economizer: C403.4.12	Efficiency: min.1 Economizer: C403.4.12, 3	Efficiency: min.1 Economizer: C403.4.12, 3	Efficiency: min.1 Economizer: C403.4.12, 4
2. Split Systems	Efficiency: min.1 Economizer:	Efficiency: + 10/5%5 Economizer: Shall not	Only for new units < 54,000 Btu/h	Efficiency: min.1 Economizer:

Unit Type	Option A Any alteration with new or replacement equipment	Option B (alternate to A) Replacement unit of the same type with the same or smaller output capacity	Option C (alternate to A) Replacement unit of the same type with a larger output capacity	Option D (alternate to A) New equipment added to existing system or replacement unit of a different type
	C403.4.12	decrease existing economizer capability	replacing unit installed prior to 1991 (one of two): Efficiency: + 10/5%5 Economizer: 50%6 For units □ 54,000 Btu/h or any units installed after 1991: Option A	C403.4.12, 4
3. Water Source Heat Pump	Efficiency: min.1 Economizer: C403.4.12	(two of three): Efficiency: + 10/5%5 Flow control valve7 Economizer: 50%6	(three of three): Efficiency: + 10/5%5 Flow control valve7 Economizer: 50%6 (except for certain pre-1991 systems8)	Efficiency: min.1 Economizer: C403.4.12, 4 (except for certain pre-1991 systems8)
4. Hydronic Economizer using Air-Cooled Heat Rejection Equipment (Dry Cooler)	Efficiency: min.1 Economizer: 14332	Efficiency: + 10/5%5 Economizer: Shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Option A	Efficiency: min.1 Economizer: C403.4.12, 4
5. Air-Handling Unit (including fan coil units) where the system has an air-cooled chiller	Efficiency: min.1 Economizer: C403.4.12	Economizer: Shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Option A (except for certain pre-1991 systems8)	Option A (except for certain pre-1991 systems8)
6. Air- Handling Unit (including fan coil units) and Water-cooled Process Equipment, where the system has a water-cooled chiller10	Efficiency: min.1 Economizer: C403.4.12	Economizer: Shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Option A (except for certain pre-1991 systems8 and certain 1991-2004 systems9)	Efficiency: min.1 Economizer: C403.4.12, 4 (except for certain pre-1991 systems8 and certain 1991-2004 systems9)

	Option A	Option B (alternate to A)	Option C (alternate to A)	Option D (alternate to A)
Unit Type	**Any alteration with new or replacement equipment**	**Replacement unit of the same type with the same or smaller output capacity**	**Replacement unit of the same type with a larger outpnt capacity**	**New equipment added to existing system or replacement nnit of a different type**
7. Cooling Tower	Efficiency: min.[1] Economizer: C403.4.1[2]	No requirements	Option A	Option A
8. Air-Cooled Chiller	Efficiency: min.[1] Economizer: C403.4.1[2]	Efficiency: + 5%[11] Economizer: Shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Efficiency (two of two): (1) + 10%[12] and (2) multistage Economizer: Shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Efficiency: min.[1] Economizer: C403.4.1[2, 4]
9. Water-Cooled Chiller	Efficiency: min.[1] Economizer: C403.4.1[2]	Efficiency (one of two): (1) + 10%[13] or (2) plate frame heat exchanger[15] Economizer: Shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Efficiency (two of two): (1) + 15%[14] and (2) plate frame heat exchanger[15] Economizer: Shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Efficiency: min.[1] Economizer: C403.4.1[2, 4]
10. Boiler	Efficiency: min.[1] Economizer: C403.4.1[2]	Efficiency: + 8%[16] Economizer: Shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Efficiency: + 8%[16] Economizer: Shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Efficiency: min.[1] Economizer: C403.4.1[2, 4]

1 Minimum equipment efficiency shall comply with Section C403.2.3 and Tables C403.2.3(1) through C403.2.3(9).

2 System and building shall comply with Section C403.4.1 (including both the individual unit size limits and the total building capacity limits on units without economizer). It is acceptable to comply using one of the exceptions to Section C403.4.1.

3 All equipment replaced in an existing building shall have air economizer complying with Sections C403.3.1 and C403.4.1 unless both the individual unit size and the total capacity of units without air economizer in the building is less than that allowed in Exception 1 to Section C403.3.1.

4 All separate new equipment added to an existing building shall have air economizer complying with Sections C403.3.1 and C403.4.1 unless both the individual unit size and the total capacity of units without air economizer in the building is less than that allowed in Exception 1 to Section C403.4.1.

5 Equipment shall have a capacity-weighted average cooling system efficiency:

a. For units with a cooling capacity below 54,000 Btu/h, a minimum of 10% greater than the requirements in Tables C403.2.3(1) and C403.2.3(2)

Unit Type	Option A Any alteration with new or replacement equipment	Option B (alternate to A) Replacement unit of the same type with the same or smaller output capacity	Option C (alternate to A) Replacement unit of the same type with a larger output capacity	Option D (alternate to A) New equipment added to existing system or replacement unit of a different type

(1.10 x values in Tables C403.2.3(1) and C403.2.3(2)).

b. For units with a cooling capacity of 54,000 Btu/h and greater, a minimum of 5% greater than the requirements in Tables C403.2.3(1) and C403.2.3(2) (1.05 x values in Tables C403.2.3(1) and C403.2.3(2)).

6 Minimum of 50% air economizer that is ducted in a fully enclosed path directly to every heat pump unit in each zone, except that ducts may terminate within 12 inches of the intake to an HVAC unit provided that they are physically fastened so that the outside air duct is directed into the unit intake. If this is an increase in the amount of outside air supplied to this unit, the outside air supply system shall be capable of providing this additional outside air and equipped with economizer control.

7 Have flow control valve to eliminate flow through the heat pumps that are not in operation with variable speed pumping control complying with Section C403.4.3 for that heat pump.

-- When the total capacity of all units with flow control valves exceeds 15% of the total system capacity, a variable frequency drive shall he installed on the main loop pump.

-- As an alternate to this requirement, have a capacity-weighted average cooling system efficiency that is 5% greater than the requirements in note 5 (i.e., a minimum of 15%/10% greater than the requirements in Tables C403.2.3(1) and C403.2.3(2) (1.15/1.10 x values in Tables C403.2.3(1) and C403.2.3(2)).

8 Systems installed prior to 1991 without fully utilized capacity are allowed to comply with Option B, provided that the individual unit cooling capacity does not exceed 90,000 Btu/h.

9 Economizer not required for systems installed with water economizer plate and frame heat exchanger complying with previous codes between 1991 and June 2013, provided that the total fan coil load does not exceed the existing or added capacity of the heat exchangers.

10 For water-cooled process equipment where the manufacturers' specifications require colder temperatures than available with waterside economizer, that portion of the load is exempt from the economizer requirements.

11 The air-cooled chiller shall have an IPLV efficiency that is a minimum of 5% greater than the IPLV requirements in Table C403.2.3(7) (1.05 x IPLV values in Table C403.2.3(7)).

12 The air-cooled chiller shall:

a. Have an IPLV efficiency that is a minimum of 10% greater than the IPLV requirements in Table C403.2.3(7) (1.10 x IPLV values in Table C403.2.3(7)); and

b. Be multistage with a minimum of two compressors.

13 The water-cooled chiller shall have an IPLV efficiency that is a minimum of 10% greater than the IPLV requirements in Table C403.2.3(7) (1.10 x IPLV values in Table C403.2.3(7)).

14 The water-cooled chiller shall have an IPLV efficiency that is a minimum of 15% greater than the IPLV requirements in Table C403.2.3(7), (1.15 x IPLV values in Table C403.2.3(7)).

15 Economizer cooling shall be provided by adding a plate-frame heat exchanger on the waterside with a capacity that is a minimum of 20% of the chiller capacity at standard AHRI rating conditions.

16 The replacement boiler shall have an efficiency that is a minimum of 8% higher than the value in Table C403.2.3(5) (1.08 x value in Table C403.2.3(5)), except for electric boilers.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-10143, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-10150

Section C101.5—Compliance.

C101.5 Compliance. *Residential buildings* shall meet the provisions of IECC—Residential Provisions. *Commercial buildings* shall meet the provisions of IECC—Commercial Provisions.
C101.5.1 Compliance materials. The *code official* shall be permitted to approve specific computer software, worksheets, compliance manuals and other similar materials that meet the intent of this code.
C101.5.2 Low energy buildings. The following buildings, or portions thereof, separated from the remainder of the building by *building thermal envelope* assemblies complying with this code shall be exempt from all thermal envelope provisions of this code:

1. Those that are heated and/or cooled with a peak design rate of energy usage less than 3.4 Btu/h • ft2 (10.7 W/m2) or 1.0 watt/ft2 (10.7 W/m2) of floor area for space conditioning purposes.
2. Those that do not contain *conditioned space*.
3. Greenhouses isolated from any conditioned space and not intended for occupancy.

C101.5.2.1 Semi-heated spaces. A *semi-heated* space shall meet all of the *building thermal envelope* requirements, except that insulation is not required for opaque wall assemblies. Component performance calculations involving semi-heated spaces shall calculate fully insulated opaque walls for the Target UA calculation, and Total Building Performance calculations involving semi-heated spaces shall calculate fully insulated opaque walls for the Standard Reference Design.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-10150, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-10200

Section C102—Alternate materials—Method of construction, design or insulating systems.

C102.1 General. This code is not intended to prevent the use of any material, method of construction, design or insulating system not specifically prescribed herein, provided that such construction, design or insulating system has been *approved* by the *code official* as meeting the intent of this code.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-10200, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-10300

Section C103—Construction documents.

C103.1 General. Construction documents and other supporting data shall be submitted in one or more sets with each application for a permit. The construction documents shall be prepared

by a registered design professional where required by the statutes of the jurisdiction in which the project is to be constructed. Where special conditions exist, the *code official* is authorized to require necessary construction documents to be prepared by a registered design professional.

EXCEPTION: The *code official* is authorized to waive the requirements for construction documents or other supporting data if the *code official* determines they are not necessary to confirm compliance with this code.

C103.2 Information on construction documents. Construction documents shall be drawn to scale upon suitable material. Electronic media documents are permitted to be submitted when *approved* by the *code official*. Construction documents shall be of sufficient clarity to indicate the location, nature and extent of the work proposed, and show in sufficient detail pertinent data and features of the building, systems and equipment as herein governed. Details shall include, but are not limited to, as applicable, insulation materials and their *R*-values; fenestration *U*-factors and SHGCs; area-weighted *U*-factor and SHGC calculations; mechanical system design criteria; mechanical and service water heating system and equipment types, sizes and efficiencies; economizer description; equipment and systems controls; fan motor horsepower (hp) and controls; duct sealing, duct and pipe insulation and location; lighting fixture schedule with wattage and control narrative; and air sealing details.

C103.3 Examination of documents. The *code official* shall examine or cause to be examined the accompanying construction documents and shall ascertain whether the construction indicated and described is in accordance with the requirements of this code and other pertinent laws or ordinances.

C103.3.1 Approval of construction documents. When the *code official* issues a permit where construction documents are required, the construction documents shall be endorsed in writing and stamped "Reviewed for Code Compliance." Such *approved* construction documents shall not be changed, modified or altered without authorization from the *code official*. Work shall be done in accordance with the *approved* construction documents.

One set of construction documents so reviewed shall be retained by the *code official*. The other set shall be returned to the applicant, kept at the site of work and shall be open to inspection by the *code official* or a duly authorized representative.

C103.3.2 Previous approvals. This code shall not require changes in the construction documents, construction or designated occupancy of a structure for which a lawful permit has been heretofore issued or otherwise lawfully authorized, and the construction of which has been pursued in good faith within 180 days after the effective date of this code and has not been abandoned.

C103.3.3 Phased approval. The *code official* shall have the authority to issue a permit for the construction of part of an energy conservation system before the construction documents for the entire system have been submitted or *approved*, provided adequate information and detailed statements have been filed complying with all pertinent requirements of this code. The holders of such permit shall proceed at their own risk without assurance that the permit for the entire energy conservation system will be granted.

C103.4 Amended construction documents. Changes made during construction that are not in compliance with the *approved* construction documents shall be resubmitted for approval as an amended set of construction documents.

C103.5 Retention of construction documents. One set of *approved* construction documents shall be retained by the *code official* for a period of not less than 180 days from date of completion of the permitted work, or as required by state or local laws.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-10300, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-10400
Section C104—Inspections.

C104.1 General. Construction or work for which a permit is required shall be subject to inspection by the *code official*.
C104.2 Required approvals. Work shall not be done beyond the point indicated in each successive inspection without first obtaining the approval of the *code official*. The *code official*, upon notification, shall make the requested inspections and shall either indicate the portion of the construction that is satisfactory as completed, or notify the permit holder or his or her agent wherein the same fails to comply with this code. Any portions that do not comply shall be corrected and such portion shall not be covered or concealed until authorized by the *code official*. Where applicable, inspections shall include at least:
C104.2.1 Envelope
C104.2.1.1 Wall Insulation Inspection: To be made after all wall insulation and air vapor retarder sheet or film materials are in place, but before any wall covering is placed.
C104.2.1.2 Glazing Inspection: To be made after glazing materials are installed in the building.
C104.2.1.3 Exterior Roofing Insulation: To be made after the installation of the roof insulation, but before concealment.
C104.2.1.4 Slab/Floor Insulation: To be made after the installation of the slab/floor insulation, but before concealment.
C104.2.2 Mechanical
C104.2.2.1 Mechanical Equipment Efficiency and Economizer: To be made after all equipment and controls required by this code are installed and prior to the concealment of such equipment or controls.
C104.2.2.2 Mechanical Pipe and Duct Insulation: To be made after all pipe and duct insulation is in place, but before concealment.
C104.2.3 Lighting and motors
C104.2.3.1 Lighting Equipment and Controls: To be made after the installation of all lighting equipment and controls required by this code, but before concealment of the lighting equipment.
C104.2.3.2 Motor Inspections: To be made after installation of all equipment covered by this code, but before concealment.
C104.3 Final inspection. The building shall have a final inspection and not be occupied until *approved*.
C104.4 Reinspection. A building shall be reinspected when determined necessary by the *code official*.
C104.5 Approved inspection agencies. The *code official* is authorized to accept reports of *approved* inspection agencies, provided such agencies satisfy the requirements as to qualifications and reliability.
C104.6 Inspection requests. It shall be the duty of the holder of the permit or their duly authorized agent to notify the *code official* when work is ready for inspection. It shall be the duty of the permit holder to provide access to and means for inspections of such work that are required by this code.
C104.7 Reinspection and testing. Where any work or installation does not pass an initial test or inspection, the necessary corrections shall be made so as to achieve compliance with this code. The work or installation shall then be resubmitted to the *code official* for inspection and testing.
C104.8 Approval. After the prescribed tests and inspections indicate that the work complies in all respects with this code, a notice of approval shall be issued by the *code official*.
C104.8.1 Revocation. The *code official* is authorized to, in writing, suspend or revoke a notice of approval issued under the provisions of this code wherever the certificate is issued in error, or

on the basis of incorrect information supplied, or where it is determined that the building or structure, premise, or portion thereof is in violation of any ordinance or regulation or any of the provisions of this code.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-10400, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-10500
Section C105—Validity.

C105.1 General. If a portion of this code is held to be illegal or void, such a decision shall not affect the validity of the remainder of this code.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-10500, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-10600
Section C106—Referenced standards.

C106.1 Referenced codes and standards. The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be those listed in Chapter 5, and such codes and standards shall be considered as part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference and as further regulated in Sections C106.1.1 and C106.1.2.
C106.1.1 Conflicts. Where differences occur between provisions of this code and referenced codes and standards, the provisions of this code shall apply.
C106.1.2 Provisions in referenced codes and standards. Where the extent of the reference to a referenced code or standard includes subject matter that is within the scope of this code, the provisions of this code, as applicable, shall take precedence over the provisions in the referenced code or standard.
C106.2 Conflicting requirements. Where the provisions of this code and the referenced standards conflict, the provisions of this code shall take precedence.
C106.3 Application of references. References to chapter or section numbers, or to provisions not specifically identified by number, shall be construed to refer to such chapter, section or provision of this code.
C106.4 Other laws. The provisions of this code shall not be deemed to nullify any provisions of local, state or federal law. In addition to the requirements of this code, all occupancies shall conform to the provisions included in the State Building Code (chapter 19.27 RCW). In case of conflicts among the codes enumerated in RCW 19.27.031 (1) through (4) and this code, an earlier named code shall govern over those following. In the case of conflict between the duct sealing and insulation requirements of this code and the duct insulation requirements of Sections 603 and 604 of the *International Mechanical Code*, the duct insulation requirements of this code, or where applicable, a local jurisdiction's energy code shall govern.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-10600, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-10700
Section C107—Fees.

C107.1 Fees. A permit shall not be issued until the fees prescribed in Section C107.2 have been paid, nor shall an amendment to a permit be released until the additional fee, if any, has been paid.
C107.2 Schedule of permit fees. A fee for each permit shall be paid as required, in accordance with the schedule as established by the applicable governing authority.
C107.3 Work commencing before permit issuance. Any person who commences any work before obtaining the necessary permits shall be subject to an additional fee established by the *code official*, which shall be in addition to the required permit fees.
C107.4 Related fees. The payment of the fee for the construction, *alteration*, removal or demolition of work done in connection to or concurrently with the work or activity authorized by a permit shall not relieve the applicant or holder of the permit from the payment of other fees that are prescribed by law.
C107.5 Refunds. The *code official* is authorized to establish a refund policy.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-10700, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-10800
Section C108—Stop work order.

C108.1 Authority. Whenever the *code official* finds any work regulated by this code being performed in a manner either contrary to the provisions of this code or dangerous or unsafe, the *code official* is authorized to issue a stop work order.
C108.2 Issuance. The stop work order shall be in writing and shall be given to the owner of the property involved, or to the owner's agent, or to the person doing the work. Upon issuance of a stop work order, the cited work shall immediately cease. The stop work order shall state the reason for the order, and the conditions under which the cited work will be permitted to resume.
C108.3 Emergencies. Where an emergency exists, the *code official* shall not be required to give a written notice prior to stopping the work.
C108.4 Failure to comply. Any person who shall continue any work after having been served with a stop work order, except such work as that person is directed to perform to remove a violation or unsafe condition, shall be liable to a fine of not less than **[AMOUNT]** dollars or more than **[AMOUNT]** dollars.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-10800, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-10900
Section C109—Board of appeals.

C109.1 General. In order to hear and decide appeals of orders, decisions or determinations made by the *code official* relative to the application and interpretation of this code, there shall be and is hereby created a board of appeals. The *code official* shall be an ex officio member of said board but shall have no vote on any matter before the board. The board of appeals shall be appointed by the governing body and shall hold office at its pleasure. The board shall adopt

rules of procedure for conducting its business, and shall render all decisions and findings in writing to the appellant with a duplicate copy to the *code official*.

C109.2 Limitations on authority. An application for appeal shall be based on a claim that the true intent of this code or the rules legally adopted thereunder have been incorrectly interpreted, the provisions of this code do not fully apply or an equally good or better form of construction is proposed. The board shall have no authority to waive requirements of this code.

C109.3 Qualifications. The board of appeals shall consist of members who are qualified by experience and training and are not employees of the jurisdiction.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-10900, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-11000
Section C110—Violations.

It shall be unlawful for any person, firm, or corporation to erect or construct any building, or remodel or rehabilitate any existing building or structure in the state, or allow the same to be done, contrary to or in violation of any of the provisions of this code.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-11000, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-11100
Section C111—Liability.

Nothing contained in this code is intended to be nor shall be construed to create or form the basis for any liability on the part of any city or county or its officers, employees or agents for any injury or damage resulting from the failure of a building to conform to the provisions of this code.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-11100, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20000
Chapter 2 [CE]—Definitions.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20000, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20100
Section C201—General.

C201.1 Scope. Unless stated otherwise, the following words and terms in this code shall have the meanings indicated in this chapter.

C201.2 Interchangeability. Words used in the present tense include the future; words in the masculine gender include the feminine and neuter; the singular number includes the plural and the plural includes the singular.
C201.3 Terms defined in other codes. Terms that are not defined in this code but are defined in the *International Building Code*, *International Fire Code*, *International Fuel Gas Code*, *International Mechanical Code*, *Uniform Plumbing Code* or the *International Residential Code* shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those codes.
C201.4 Terms not defined. Terms not defined by this chapter shall have ordinarily accepted meanings such as the context implies.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20100, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20200
Section C202—General definitions.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20200, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20201
Section C202.1—A.

ABOVE-GRADE WALL. A wall enclosing *conditioned space* that is not a below-grade wall. This includes between-floor spandrels, peripheral edges of floors, roof and basement knee walls, dormer walls, gable end walls, walls enclosing a mansard roof and skylight shafts.
ACCESSIBLE. Admitting close approach as a result of not being guarded by locked doors, elevation or other effective means (see "*Readily accessible*").
ADDITION. An extension or increase in the *conditioned space* floor area or height of a building or structure.
AIR BARRIER. Material(s) assembled and joined together to provide a barrier to air leakage through the building envelope. An air barrier may be a single material or a combination of materials.
ALTERATION. Any construction or renovation to an existing structure other than repair or addition that requires a permit. Also, a change in a mechanical system that involves an extension, addition or change to the arrangement, type or purpose of the original installation that requires a permit.
APPROVED. Approval by the *code official* as a result of investigation and tests conducted by him or her, or by reason of accepted principles or tests by nationally recognized organizations.
ATTIC AND OTHER ROOFS. All other roofs, including roofs with insulation entirely below (inside of) the roof structure (i.e., attics, cathedral ceilings, and single-rafter ceilings), roofs with insulation both above and below the roof structure, and roofs without insulation but excluding roofs with insulation entirely above deck and metal building roofs.
AUTOMATIC. Self-acting, operating by its own mechanism when actuated by some impersonal influence, as, for example, a change in current strength, pressure, temperature or mechanical configuration (see "Manual").
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20201, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20202
Section C202.2—B.

BELOW-GRADE WALL. That portion of a wall in the building envelope that is entirely below the finish grade and in contact with the ground.
BUILDING. Any structure used or intended for supporting or sheltering any use or occupancy, including any mechanical systems, service water heating systems and electric power and lighting systems located on the building site and supporting the building.
BUILDING COMMISSIONING. A process that verifies and documents that the selected building systems have been designed, installed, and function according to the owner's project requirements and construction documents, and to minimum code requirements.
BUILDING ENTRANCE. Any door, set of doors, doorway, or other form of portal that is used to gain access to the building from the outside by the public.
BUILDING SITE. A contiguous area of land that is under the ownership or control of one entity.
BUILDING THERMAL ENVELOPE. The below-grade walls, above-grade walls, floor, roof, and any other building elements that enclose *conditioned space* or provides a boundary between *conditioned space, semiheated space* and exempt or unconditioned space.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20202, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20203
Section C202.3—C.

-FACTOR (THERMAL CONDUCTANCE).c The coefficient of heat transmission (surface to surface) through a building component or assembly, equal to the time rate of heat flow per unit area and the unit temperature difference between the warm side and cold side surfaces (Btu/h ft2 x °F) [W/(m2 x K)].
CODE OFFICIAL. The officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this code, or a duly authorized representative.
COEFFICIENT OF PERFORMANCE (COP) - COOLING. The ratio of the rate of heat removal to the rate of energy input, in consistent units, for a complete refrigerating system or some specific portion of that system under designated operating conditions.
COEFFICIENT OF PERFORMANCE (COP) - HEATING. The ratio of the rate of heat removal to the rate of heat delivered to the rate of energy input, in consistent units, for a complete heat pump system, including the compressor and, if applicable, auxiliary heat, under designated operating conditions.
COMMERCIAL BUILDING. For this code, all buildings that are not included in the definition of "Residential buildings."
CONDITIONED FLOOR AREA. The horizontal projection of the floors associated with the *conditioned space*.
CONDITIONED SPACE. An area or room within a building being heated or cooled, containing uninsulated ducts, or with a fixed opening directly into an adjacent *conditioned space*.
CONTINUOUS AIR BARRIER. A combination of materials and assemblies that restrict or prevent the passage of air through the building thermal envelope.

CONTINUOUS INSULATION (CI). Insulation that is continuous across all structural members without thermal bridges other than service openings and penetrations by metal fasteners with a cross-sectional area, as measured in the plane of the surface, of less than 0.04% of the opaque surface area of the assembly. It is installed on the interior or exterior or is integral to any opaque surface of the building envelope.

CURTAIN WALL. Fenestration products used to create an external nonload-bearing wall that is designed to separate the exterior and interior environments.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20203, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20204
Section C202.4—D.

DATA ACQUISITION SYSTEM. An electronic system managed by the building owner to collect, tabulate and display metering information.

DAYLIGHT ZONE. (See also Fig. C202.4)

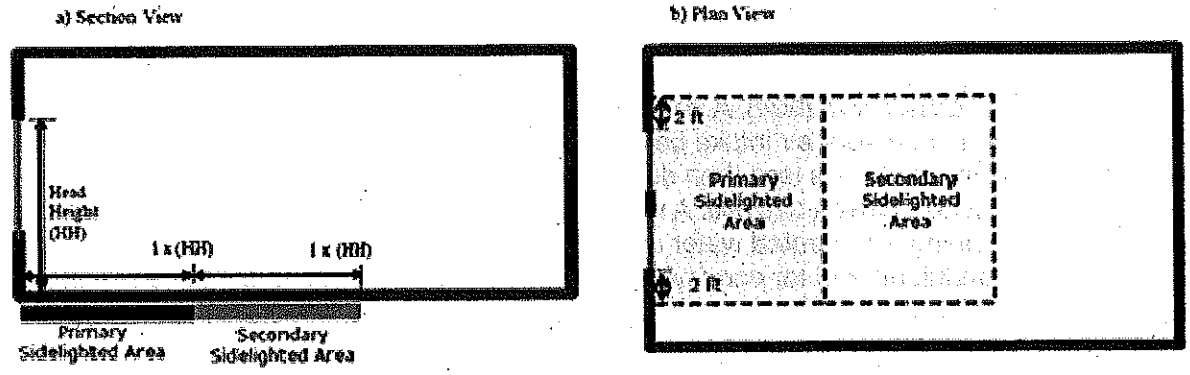
1. **Under skylights.** The area under skylights whose horizontal dimension, in each direction, is equal to the skylight dimension in that direction plus either 70 percent of the floor-to-ceiling height or the dimension to a ceiling height opaque partition, or one-half the distance to adjacent skylights or vertical fenestration, whichever is least.

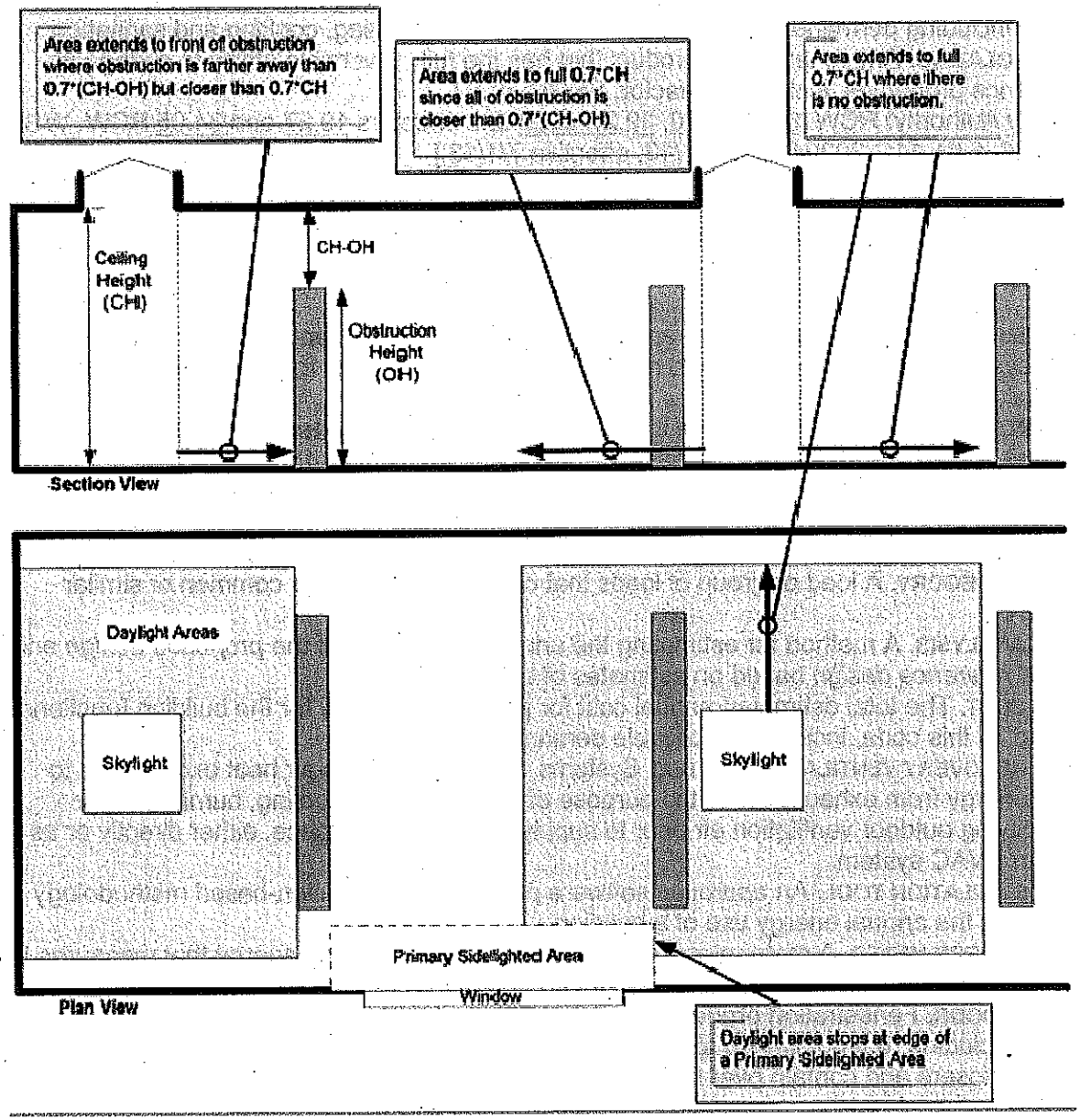
2. **Adjacent to vertical fenestration.** The area adjacent to vertical fenestration which receives daylight through the fenestration. For purposes of this definition and unless more detailed analysis is provided, the primary daylight *zone* depth is assumed to extend into the space a distance equal to the window head height and the secondary daylighted zone extends from the edge of the primary zone to a distance equal to two times the window head height or to the nearest ceiling height opaque partition, whichever is less. The daylight *zone* width is assumed to be the width of the window plus 2 feet (610 mm) on each side, or the window width plus the distance to an opaque partition, or the window width plus one-half the distance to adjacent skylight or vertical fenestration, whichever is least.

3. **In parking garages.** The area within 20 feet of any portion of a perimeter wall that has a net opening to wall ratio of at least 40 percent and no exterior obstructions within 20 feet.

4. **Under atrium glazing.** The area at the floor directly beneath the atrium and the top floor under the atrium whose horizontal dimension, in each direction, is equal to the distance between the floor and ceiling height. Levels below the top floor that are not directly beneath the atrium are unaffected.

Figure C202.1


a) Section View
b) Plan View
Head Height (HH)
1 x (HH)
1 x (HH)
Primary Sidelighted Area
Secondary Sidelighted Area
2 ft
2 ft
Primary Sidelighted Area
Secondary Sidelighted Area


Area extends to front of obstruction where obstruction is farther away than 0.7*(CH-OH) but closer than 0.7*CH
Area extends to full 0.7*CH since all of obstruction is closer than 0.7*(CH-OH)
Area extends to full 0.7*CH where there is no obstruction.
Ceiling Height (CH)
CH-OH
Obstruction Height (OH)
Section View
Daylight Areas
Skylight
Skylight
Primary Sidelighted Area
Window
Plan View
Daylight area stops at edge of a Primary Sidelighted Area

DEMAND CONTROL VENTILATION (DCV). A ventilation system capability that provides for the automatic reduction of outdoor air intake below design rates when the actual occupancy of spaces served by the system is less than design occupancy.
DEMAND RECIRCULATION WATER SYSTEM. A water distribution system where pump(s) prime the service hot water piping with heated water upon demand for hot water.
DUCT. A tube or conduit utilized for conveying air. The air passages of self-contained systems are not to be construed as air ducts.
DUCT SYSTEM. A continuous passageway for the transmission of air that, in addition to ducts, includes duct fittings, dampers, plenums, fans and accessory air-handling equipment and appliances.
DWELLING UNIT. A single unit providing complete independent living facilities for one or more persons, including permanent provisions for living, sleeping, eating, cooking and sanitation.
DYNAMIC GLAZING. Any fenestration product that has the fully reversible ability to change its performance properties, including *U*-factor, SHGC, or VT.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20204, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20205
Section C202.5—E.

ECONOMIZER, AIR. A duct and damper arrangement and automatic control system that allows a cooling system to supply outside air to reduce or eliminate the need for mechanical cooling during mild or cold weather.
ECONOMIZER, WATER. A system where the supply air of a cooling system is cooled indirectly with water that is itself cooled by heat or mass transfer to the environment without the use of mechanical cooling.
ENCLOSED SPACE. A volume surrounded by solid surfaces such as walls, floors, roofs, and openable devices such as doors and operable windows.
END USE CATEGORY. A load or group of loads that consume energy in a common or similar manner.
ENERGY ANALYSIS. A method for estimating the annual energy use of the *proposed design* and *standard reference design* based on estimates of energy use.
ENERGY COST. The total estimated annual cost for purchased energy for the building functions regulated by this code, including applicable demand charges.
ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATION SYSTEM. Systems that employ air-to-air heat exchangers to recover energy from exhaust air for the purpose of preheating, precooling, humidifying or dehumidifying outdoor ventilation air prior to supplying the air to a space, either directly or as part of an HVAC system.
ENERGY SIMULATION TOOL. An *approved* software program or calculation-based methodology that projects the annual energy use of a building.
ENERGY SOURCE METER. A meter placed at the source of the incoming energy that measures the energy delivered to the whole building or metered space.
ENTRANCE DOOR. Fenestration products used for ingress, egress and access in nonresidential buildings including, but not limited to, exterior entrances that utilize latching hardware and automatic closers and contain over 50 percent glass specifically designed to withstand heavy use and possibly abuse.

EQUIPMENT ROOM. A space that contains either electrical equipment, mechanical equipment, machinery, water pumps or hydraulic pumps that are a function of the building's services.
EXTERIOR WALL. Walls including both above-grade walls and below-grade walls.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20205, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20206
Section C202.6—F.

FAN BRAKE HORSEPOWER (BHP). The horsepower delivered to the fan's shaft. Brake horsepower does not include the mechanical drive losses (belts, gears, etc.).
FAN SYSTEM BHP. The sum of the fan brake horsepower of all fans that are required to operate at fan system design conditions to supply air from the heating or cooling source to the *conditioned space(s)* and return it to the source or exhaust it to the outdoors.
FAN SYSTEM DESIGN CONDITIONS. Operating conditions that can be expected to occur during normal system operation that result in the highest supply fan airflow rate to conditioned spaces served by the system.
FAN SYSTEM MOTOR NAMEPLATE HP. The sum of the motor nameplate horsepower of all fans that are required to operate at design conditions to supply air from the heating or cooling source to the *conditioned space(s)* and return it to the source or exhaust it to the outdoors.
FENESTRATION. Skylights, roof windows, vertical windows (fixed or moveable), opaque doors, glazed doors, glazed block and combination opaque/glazed doors. Fenestration includes products with glass and nonglass glazing materials.
FENESTRATION AREA. Total area of the fenestration measured using the rough opening, and including the glazing, sash and frame.
FENESTRATION PRODUCT, FIELD-FABRICATED. A fenestration product whose frame is made at the construction site of standard dimensional lumber or other materials that were not previously cut, or otherwise formed with the specific intention of being used to fabricate a fenestration product or exterior door. Field fabricated does not include site-built fenestration.
FENESTRATION PRODUCT, SITE-BUILT. A fenestration designed to be made up of field-glazed or field-assembled units using specific factory cut or otherwise factory-formed framing and glazing units. Examples of site-built fenestration include storefront systems, curtain walls, and atrium roof systems.
-FACTOR.*f* The perimeter heat loss factor for slab-on-grade floors (Btu/h x ft x °F) [W/(m x K)].
FURNACE ELECTRICITY RATIO. The ratio of furnace electricity use to total furnace energy computed as ratio = (3.412 x E_{AE})/1000 x E_F + 3.412 x E_{AE}) where E_{AE} (average annual auxiliary electrical consumption) and E_F (average annual fuel energy consumption) are defined in Appendix N to Subpart B of Part 430 of Title 10 of the Code of Federal Regulations and E_F is expressed in millions of Btus per year.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20206, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20207
Section C202.7—G.

GENERAL LIGHTING. Lighting that provides a substantially uniform level of illumination throughout an area. General lighting shall not include decorative lighting or lighting that provides a dissimilar level of illumination to serve a specialized application or feature within such area.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20207, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20208
Section C202.8—H.

HEAT TRAP. An arrangement of piping and fittings, such as elbows, or a commercially available heat trap that prevents thermosyphoning of hot water during standby periods.
HEATED SLAB-ON-GRADE FLOOR. Slab-on-grade floor construction in which the heating elements, hydronic tubing, or hot air distribution system is in contact with, or placed within or under, the slab.
HIGH-EFFICACY LUMINAIRES. Luminaires with compact fluorescent lamps, T-8 or smaller diameter linear fluorescent lamps, or lamps with a minimum efficacy of:

1. 60 Lumens per watt for lamps over 40 watts;
2. 50 Lumens per watt for lamps over 15 watts to 40 watts; and
3. 40 Lumens per watt for lamps 15 watts or less.

HUMIDISTAT. A regulatory device, actuated by changes in humidity, used for automatic control of relative humidity.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20208, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20209
Section C202.9—I.

INFILTRATION. The uncontrolled inward air leakage into a building caused by the pressure effects of wind or the effect of differences in the indoor and outdoor air density or both.
INSULATING SHEATHING. An insulating board with a core material having a minimum *R*-value of R-2.
INSULATION ENTIRELY ABOVE DECK. A roof with all insulation:

1. Installed above (outside of) the roof structure; and
2. Continuous (i.e., uninterrupted by framing members).

INTEGRATED ENERGY EFFICIENCY RATIO (IEER). A single-number figure of merit expressing cooling part-load EER efficiency for unitary air-conditioning and heat pump equipment on the basis of weighted operation at various load capacities for the equipment.
INTEGRATED PART LOAD VALUE (IPLV). A single number figure of merit based on part-load EER, COP, or kW/ton expressing part-load efficiency for air conditioning and heat pump equipment on the basis of weighted operation at various load capacities for equipment.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20209, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20210
Section C202.10—J.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20210, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20211
Section C202.11—K.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20211, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20212
Section C202.12—L.

LABELED. Equipment, materials or products to which have been affixed a label, seal, symbol or other identifying mark of a nationally recognized testing laboratory, inspection agency or other organization concerned with product evaluation that maintains periodic inspection of the production of the above-labeled items and whose labeling indicates either that the equipment, material or product meets identified standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

LISTED. Equipment, materials, products or services included in a list published by an organization acceptable to the *code official* and concerned with evaluation of products or services that maintains periodic inspection of production of *listed* equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services and whose listing states either that the equipment, material, product or service meets identified standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

LOW-VOLTAGE LIGHTING. A lighting system consisting of an isolating power supply, the low voltage luminaires, and associated equipment that are all identified for the use. The output circuits of the power supply operate at 30 volts (42.4 volts peak) or less under all load conditions.

LUMINAIRE. A complete lighting unit consisting of a lamp or lamps together with the housing designed to distribute the light, position and protect the lamps, and connect the lamps to the power supply.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20212, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20213
Section C202.13—M.

manual. Capable of being operated by personal intervention (see "Automatic").

METAL BUILDING ROOF. A roof that:

1. Is constructed with a metal, structural, weathering surface;
2. Has no ventilated cavity; and

3. Has the insulation entirely below deck (i.e., does not include composite concrete and metal deck construction nor a roof framing system that is separated from the superstructure by a wood substrate) and whose structure consists of one or more of the following configurations:

a. Metal roofing in direct contact with the steel framing members;

b. Metal roofing separated from the steel framing members by insulation;

c. Insulated metal roofing panels installed as described in a or b.

METAL BUILDING WALL. A *wall* whose structure consists of metal spanning members supported by steel structural members (i.e., does not include spandrel glass or metal panels in curtain *wall systems*).

METER. A device that measures the flow of energy.

MICROCELL. A wireless communication facility consisting of an antenna that is either: (a) Four (4) feet in height and with an area of not more than 580 square inches; or (b) if a tubular antenna, no more than four (4) inches in diameter and no more than six (6) feet in length; and the associated equipment cabinet that is six (6) feet or less in height and no more than 48 square feet in floor area.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20213, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20214

Section C202.14—N.

NAMEPLATE HORSEPOWER. The nominal motor horsepower rating stamped on the motor nameplate.

NONSTANDARD PART LOAD VALUE (NPLV). A single-number part-load efficiency figure of merit calculated and referenced to conditions other than IPLV conditions, for units that are not designed to operate at ARI standard rating conditions.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20214, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20215

Section C202.15—O.

ON-SITE RENEWABLE ENERGY. Energy derived from solar radiation, wind, waves, tides, landfill gas, biomass, or the internal heat of the earth. The energy system providing on-site renewable energy shall be located on the project site.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20215, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20216

Section C202.16—P.

PERSONAL WIRELESS SERVICE FACILITY. A wireless communication facility (WCF), including a microcell, which is a facility for the transmission and/or reception of radio frequency signals and which may include antennas, equipment shelter or cabinet, transmission cables, a support

structure to achieve the necessary elevation, and reception and/or transmission devices or antennas.

PROPOSED DESIGN. A description of the proposed building used to estimate annual energy use for determining compliance based on total building performance.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20216, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20217
Section C202.17—Q.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20217, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20218
Section C202.18—R.

READILY ACCESSIBLE. Capable of being reached quickly for operation, renewal or inspection without requiring those to whom ready access is requisite to climb over or remove obstacles or to resort to portable ladders or access equipment (see "*Accessible*").

REFRIGERATED WAREHOUSE COOLER. An enclosed storage space capable of being refrigerated to temperatures above 32°F that can be walked into and has a total chilled storage area of 3,000 ft2 or greater.

REFRIGERATED WAREHOUSE FREEZER. An enclosed storage space capable of being refrigerated to temperatures at or below 32°F that can be walked into and has a total chilled storage area of 3,000 ft2 or greater.

REPAIR. The reconstruction or renewal of any part of an existing building.

RESIDENTIAL BUILDING. For this code, includes detached one- and two-family dwellings and multiple single-family dwellings (townhouses) as well as Group R-2, R-3 and R-4 buildings three stories or less in height above grade plane.

ROOF ASSEMBLY. A system designed to provide weather protection and resistance to design loads. The system consists of a roof covering and roof deck or a single component serving as both the roof covering and the roof deck. A roof assembly includes the roof covering, underlayment, roof deck, insulation, vapor retarder and interior finish.

-VALUE (THERMAL RESISTANCE).*r* The inverse of the time rate of heat flow through a body from one of its bounding surfaces to the other surface for a unit temperature difference between the two surfaces, under steady state conditions, per unit area (h • ft2 • °F/Btu) [(m2 • K)/W].

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20218, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20219
Section C202.19—S.

SCREW LAMP HOLDERS. A lamp base that requires a screw-in-type lamp, such as a compact-fluorescent, incandescent, or tungsten-halogen bulb.

SEMI-HEATED SPACE. An enclosed space within a building, including adjacent connected spaces separated by an uninsulated component (e.g., basements, utility rooms, garages, corridors), which:

1. Is heated but not cooled, and has a maximum heating system output capacity of 3.4 Btu/(h-ft2) but not greater than 8 Btu/(h-ft2);
2. Is not a cold storage space or frozen storage space.

SERVICE WATER HEATING. Heating water for domestic or commercial purposes other than space heating and process requirements.

SKYLIGHT. Glass or other transparent or translucent glazing material installed at a slope of less than 60 degrees (1.05 rad) from horizontal. Glazing material in skylights, including unit skylights, solariums, sunrooms, roofs and sloped walls is included in this definition.

SLAB BELOW GRADE. Any portion of a slab floor in contact with the ground which is more than 24 inches below the final elevation of the nearest exterior grade.

SLAB-ON-GRADE FLOOR. That portion of a slab floor of the building envelope that is in contact with the ground and that is either above grade or is less than or equal to 24 inches below the final elevation of the nearest exterior grade.

SLEEPING UNIT. A room or space in which people sleep, which can also include permanent provisions for living, eating, and either sanitation or kitchen facilities but not both. Such rooms and spaces that are also part of a dwelling unit are not *sleeping units*.

SMALL BUSINESS. Any business entity (including a sole proprietorship, corporation, partnership or other legal entity) which is owned and operated independently from all other businesses, which has the purpose of making a profit, and which has fifty or fewer employees.

SOLAR HEAT GAIN COEFFICIENT (SHGC). The ratio of the solar heat gain entering the space through the fenestration assembly to the incident solar radiation. Solar heat gain includes directly transmitted solar heat and absorbed solar radiation which is then reradiated, conducted or convected into the space.

STANDARD REFERENCE DESIGN. A version of the *proposed design* that meets the minimum requirements of this code and is used to determine the maximum annual energy use requirement for compliance based on total building performance.

STEEL-FRAMED WALL. A *wall* with a cavity (insulated or otherwise) whose exterior surfaces are separated by steel framing members (i.e., typical steel stud *walls* and curtain *wall systems*).

STOREFRONT. A nonresidential system of doors and windows mulled as a composite fenestration structure that has been designed to resist heavy use. *Storefront* systems include, but are not limited to, exterior fenestration systems that span from the floor level or above to the ceiling of the same story on commercial buildings, with or without mulled windows and doors.

SUBSYSTEM METER. A meter placed downstream of the energy supply meter that measures the energy delivered to a load or a group of loads.

SUNROOM. A one-story structure attached to a dwelling with a glazing area in excess of 40 percent of the gross area of the structure's exterior walls and roof.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20219, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20220
Section C202.20—T.

THERMAL ISOLATION. Physical and space conditioning separation from *conditioned space(s)*. The *conditioned space(s)* shall be controlled as separate zones for heating and cooling or conditioned by separate equipment.

THERMOSTAT. An automatic control device used to maintain temperature at a fixed or adjustable set point.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20220, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20221
Section C202.21—U.

-FACTOR (THERMAL TRANSMITTANCE).*u* The coefficient of heat transmission (air to air) through a building component or assembly, equal to the time rate of heat flow per unit area and unit temperature difference between the warm side and cold side air films (Btu/h • ft2 • °F) [W/(m2 • K)].
UNHEATED SLAB-ON-GRADE FLOOR. A slab-on-grade floor that is not a heated slab-on-grade floor.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20221, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20222
Section C202.22—V.

VENTILATION. The natural or mechanical process of supplying conditioned or unconditioned air to, or removing such air from, any space.
VENTILATION AIR. That portion of supply air that comes from outside (outdoors) plus any recirculated air that has been treated to maintain the desired quality of air within a designated space.
VERTICAL FENESTRATION. All fenestration other than skylights.
VISIBLE TRANSMITTANCE [VT]. The ratio of visible light entering the space through the fenestration product assembly to the incident visible light, visible transmittance, includes the effects of glazing material and frame and is expressed as a number between 0 and 1.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20222, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20223
Section C202.23—W.

WALK-IN COOLER. An enclosed storage space capable of being refrigerated to temperatures above 32°F that can be walked into and has a total chilled storage area of less than 3,000 ft2.
WALK-IN FREEZER. An enclosed storage space capable of being refrigerated to temperatures at or below 32°F that can be walked into and has a total chilled storage area of less than 3,000 ft2.
WALL. That portion of the *building envelope*, including opaque area and *fenestration*, that is vertical or tilted at an angle of 60 degrees from horizontal or greater. This includes *above-grade walls* and *below-grade walls*, between floor spandrels, peripheral edges of floors, and foundation *walls.*
WOOD-FRAMED AND OTHER WALLS. All other *wall* types, including wood stud *walls.*

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20223, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-20224

Section C202.24—X, Y, Z.

ZONE. A space or group of spaces within a building with heating or cooling requirements that are sufficiently similar so that desired conditions can be maintained throughout using a single controlling device.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-20224, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-30000

Chapter 3 [CE]—General requirements.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-30000, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-30100

Section C301—Climate zones.

C301.1 General. Climate zones from Table C301.1 shall be used in determining the applicable requirements from Chapter 4.

Table C301.1
Climate Zones and Moisture Regimes
Designations by State and County

Key: A - Moist, B - Dry, C - Marine. Absence of moisture designation indicates moisture regime is irrelevant.

WASHINGTON

5B Adams	4C Grays Harbor	4C Pierce
5B Asotin	4C Island	4C San Juan
5B Benton	4C Jefferson	4C Skagit
5B Chelan	4C King	5B Skamania
4C Clallam	4C Kitsap	4C Snohomish

Key: A - Moist, B - Dry, C - Marine. Absence of moisture designation indicates moisture regime is irrelevant.

WASHINGTON

4C Clark	5B Kittitas	5B Spokane
5B Columbia	5B Klickitat	6B Stevens
4C Cowlitz	4C Lewis	4C Thurston
5B Douglas	5B Lincoln	4C Wahkiakum
6B Ferry	4C Mason	5B Walla Walla
5B Franklin	6B Okanogan	4C Whatcom
5B Garfield	4C Pacific	5B Whitman
5B Grant	6B Pend Oreille	5B Yakima

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-30100, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-30200

Section C302—Design conditions.

C302.1 Interior design conditions. The interior design temperatures used for heating and cooling load calculations shall be a maximum of 72°F (22°C) for heating and minimum of 75°F (24°C) for cooling.

C302.2 Exterior design conditions. The heating or cooling outdoor design temperatures shall be selected from Appendix C.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-30200, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-30300

Section C303—Materials, systems and equipment.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-30300, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-30310
Section 303.1—Identification.

C303.1 Identification. Materials, systems and equipment shall be identified in a manner that will allow a determination of compliance with the applicable provisions of this code.
C303.1.1 Building thermal envelope insulation. An *R*-value identification mark shall be applied by the manufacturer to each piece of *building thermal envelope* insulation 12 inches (305 mm) or greater in width. Alternately, the insulation installers shall provide a certification listing the type, manufacturer and *R*-value of insulation installed in each element of the *building thermal envelope*. For blown or sprayed insulation (fiberglass and cellulose), the initial installed thickness, settled thickness, settled *R*-value, installed density, coverage area and number of bags installed shall be *listed* on the certification. For sprayed polyurethane foam (SPF) insulation, the installed thickness of the areas covered and *R*-value of installed thickness shall be *listed* on the certification. The insulation installer shall sign, date and post the certification in a conspicuous location on the job site.
C303.1.1.1 Blown or sprayed roof/ceiling insulation. The thickness of blown-in or sprayed roof/ceiling insulation (fiberglass or cellulose) shall be written in inches (mm) on markers that are installed at least one for every 300 square feet (28 m2) throughout the attic space. The markers shall be affixed to the trusses or joists and marked with the minimum initial installed thickness with numbers a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) in height. Each marker shall face the attic access opening. Spray polyurethane foam thickness and installed *R*-value shall be *listed* on certification provided by the insulation installer.
C303.1.2 Insulation mark installation. Insulating materials shall be installed such that the manufacturer's *R*-value mark is readily observable upon inspection.
C303.1.3 Fenestration product rating. *U*-factors of fenestration products (windows, doors and skylights) shall be determined in accordance with NFRC 100 by an accredited, independent laboratory, and labeled and certified by the manufacturer. Products lacking such a labeled *U*-factor shall be assigned a default *U*-factor from Table C303.1.3(1), C303.1.3(2) or C303.1.3(4). The solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) and *visible transmittance* (VT) of glazed fenestration products (windows, glazed doors and skylights) shall be determined in accordance with NFRC 200 by an accredited, independent laboratory, and labeled and certified by the manufacturer. Products lacking such a labeled SHGC or VT shall be assigned a default SHGC or VT from Table C303.1.3(3).

EXCEPTION: Units without NFRC ratings produced by a small business may be assigned default *U*-factors from Table C303.1.3(5) for vertical fenestration.

C303.1.4 Insulation product rating. The thermal resistance (*R*-value) of insulation shall be determined in accordance with the U.S. Federal Trade Commission *R*-value rule (C.F.R. Title 16, Part 460) in units of h x ft2 x °F/Btu at a mean temperature of 75°F (24°C).
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-30310, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-303131
Table C303.1.3(1)—Default glazed fenestration *U*-factor.

Table C303.1.3(1)
Default Glazed Fenestration *U*-Factor

FRAME TYPE	SINGLE PANE	DOUBLE PANE	SKY-LIGHT
Metal	1.20	0.80	See Table C303.1.3(4)
Metal with Thermal Break	1.10	0.65	
Nonmetal or Metal Clad	0.95	0.55	
Glazed Block	0.60		

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-303131, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-303132

Table C303.1.3(2)—Default door *U*-factors.

Table C303.1.3(2)
Default Door *U*-Factors
See Appendix A, Section A107

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-303132, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-303133

Table C303.1.3(3)—Default glazed fenestration SHGC and VT.

Table C303.1.3(3)
Default Glazed Fenestration SHGC and VT

	SINGLE GLAZED		DOUBLE GLAZED		GLAZE BLOCK
	Clear	Tinted	Clear	Tinted	
SHGC	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.40
VT	0.6	0.3	0.6	0.3	0.6

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-303133, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-303134

Table C303.1.3(4)—Default *U*-factors for skylights.

Table C303.1.3(4)
Default *U*-Factors for Skylights

Fenestration Type	Frame Type			
	Aluminum Without Thermal Break	Aluminum With Thermal Break	Reinforced Vinyl/Aluminum-Clad Wood or Vinyl	Wood or Vinyl-Clad Wood/Vinyl Without Reinforcing
Single Glazing				
glass	U-1.58	U-1.51	U-1.40	U-1.18
acrylic/polycarb	U-1.52	U-1.45	U-1.34	U-1.11
Double Glazing				
air	U-1.05	U-0.89	U-0.84	U-0.67
argon	U-1.02	U-0.86	U-0.80	U-0.64
Double Glazing, $e = 0.20$				
air	U-0.96	U-0.80	U-0.75	U-0.59
argon	U-0.91	U-0.75	U-0.70	U-0.54
Double Glazing, $e = 0.10$				
air	U-0.94	U-0.79	U-0.74	U-0.58
argon	U-0.89	U-0.73	U-0.68	U-0.52
Double Glazing, $e = 0.05$				
air	U-0.93	U-0.78	U-0.73	U-0.56
argon	U-0.87	U-0.71	U-0.66	U-0.50
Triple Glazing				
air	U-0.90	U-0.70	U-0.67	U-0.51

Fenestration Type	Frame Type			
	Aluminum Without Thermal Break	**Aluminum With Thermal Break**	**Reinforced Vinyl/Aluminum-Clad Wood or Vinyl**	**Wood or Vinyl-Clad Wood/Vinyl Without Reinforcing**
argon	U-0.87	U-0.69	U-0.64	U-0.48
Triple Glazing, $e = 0.20$				
air	U-0.86	U-0.68	U-0.63	U-0.47
argon	U-0.82	U-0.63	U-0.59	U-0.43
Triple Glazing, $e = 0.20$ on 2 surfaces				
air	U-0.82	U-0.64	U-0.60	U-0.44
argon	U-0.79	U-0.60	U-0.56	U-0.40
Triple Glazing, $e = 0.10$ on 2 surfaces				
air	U-0.81	U-0.62	U-0.58	U-0.42
argon	U-0.77	U-0.58	U-0.54	U-0.38
Quadruple Glazing, $e = 0.10$ on 2 surfaces				
air	U-0.78	U-0.59	U-0.55	U-0.39
argon	U-0.74	U-0.56	U-0.52	U-0.36
krypton	U-0.70	U-0.52	U-0.48	U-0.32

1 *U*-factors are applicable to both glass and plastic, flat and domed units, all spacers and gaps.

2 Emissivities shall be less than or equal to the value specified.

3 Gap fill shall be assumed to be air unless there is a minimum of 90 percent argon or krypton.

4 Aluminum frame with thermal break is as defined in footnote 1 to Table C303.1.3(5).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-303134, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-303135

Table C303.1.3(5)—Small business compliance default table.

Table C303.1.3(5)
Small Business Compliance Table
Default *U*-Factors for Vertical Glazing

Vertical Glazing Description				Frame Type		
Panes	Low-e1	Spacer	Fill	Any Frame	Aluminum Thermal Break2	Wood/Vinyl/ Fiberglass
Double3	A	Any	Argon	0.48	0.41	0.32
	B	Any	Argon	0.46	0.39	0.30
	C	Any	Argon	0.44	0.37	0.28
	C	High Performance	Argon	0.42	0.35	Deemed to comply5
Triple4	A	Any	Air	0.50	0.44	0.26
	B	Any	Air	0.45	0.39	0.22
	C	Any	Air	0.41	0.34	0.20
	Any double low-e	Any	Air	0.35	0.32	0.18

1 Low-eA (emissivity) shall be 0.24 to 0.16.

Low-eB (emissivity) shall be 0.15 to 0.08.

Low-eC (emissivity) shall be 0.07 or less.

2 Aluminum Thermal Break = An aluminum thermal break framed window shall incorporate the following minimum design characteristics:

a) The thermal conductivity of the thermal break material shall be not more than 3.6 Btu-in/h/ft2/°F;

b) The thermal break material must produce a gap in the frame material of not less than 0.210 inches; and

c) All metal framing members of the products exposed to interior and exterior air shall incorporate a thermal break meeting the criteria in a) and b) above.

3 A minimum air space of 0.375 inches between panes of glass is required for double glazing.

4 A minimum air space of 0.25 inches between panes of glass is required for triple glazing.

5 Deemed to comply glazing shall not be used for performance compliance.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-303135, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-30320

Section C303.2—Installation.

C303.2 Installation. All materials, systems and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and the *International Building Code*.
C303.2.1 Protection of exposed foundation insulation. Insulation applied to the exterior of basement walls, crawlspace walls and the perimeter of slab-on-grade floors shall have a rigid, opaque and weather-resistant protective covering to prevent the degradation of the insulation's thermal performance. The protective covering shall cover the exposed exterior insulation and extend a minimum of 6 inches (153 mm) below grade.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-30320, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-30330

Section C303.3—Maintenance information.

C303.3 Maintenance information. Maintenance instructions shall be furnished for equipment and systems that require preventive maintenance. Required regular maintenance actions shall be clearly stated and incorporated on a *readily accessible* label. The label shall include the title or publication number for the operation and maintenance manual for that particular model and type of product.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-30330, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40000

Chapter 4 [CE]—Commercial energy efficiency.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40000, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40100

Section C401—General.

C401.1 Scope. The requirements contained in this chapter are applicable to commercial buildings, or portions of commercial buildings.
C401.2 Application. Commercial buildings shall comply with one of the following:
1. The requirements of Sections C402, C403, C404, C405, C408 and C409.

2. The requirements of Section C407, C408, C409, C402.4, C403.2, C404, C405.2, C405.3, C405.4, C405.6 and C405.7. The building energy consumption shall be equal to or less than 93 percent of the standard reference design building.

C401.2.1 Application to existing buildings. Additions, alterations and repairs to existing buildings shall comply with Sections C402, C403, C404, C405, C408 and C409.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40100, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40200

Section C402—Building envelope requirements.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40200, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40210

Section C402.1—General (Prescriptive).

C402.1 General (Prescriptive). The building thermal envelope shall comply with Section C402.1.1. Section C402.1.2 or Section C402.1.3 shall be permitted as an alternative to the *R*-values specified in Section C402.1.1. Walk-in coolers and walk-in freezers shall comply with C402.5. Refrigerated warehouse coolers and refrigerated warehouse freezers shall comply with C402.6.

EXCEPTION: Unstaffed equipment shelters or cabinets used solely for personal wireless service facilities.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40210, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40211

Section C402.1.1—Insulation and fenestration criteria.

C402.1.1 Insulation and fenestration criteria. The *building thermal envelope* shall meet the requirements of Tables C402.2 and C402.3 based on the climate zone specified in Chapter 3. Commercial buildings or portions of commercial buildings enclosing Group R occupancies shall use the *R*-values from the "Group R" column of Table C402.2. Commercial buildings or portions of commercial buildings enclosing occupancies other than Group R shall use the *R*-values from the "All other" column of Table C402.2.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40211, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40212

Section C402.1.2—*U*-factor alternative.

C402.1.2 *U*-factor alternative. An assembly with a *U*-factor, *C*-factor, or *F*-factor equal or less than that specified in Table C402.1.2 shall be permitted as an alternative to the *R*-value in Table C402.2. Commercial buildings or portions of commercial buildings enclosing Group R occupancies shall use the *U*-factor, *C*-factor, or *F*-factor from the "Group R" column of Table C402.1.2. Commercial buildings or portions of commercial buildings enclosing occupancies other than Group R shall use the *U*-factor, *C*-factor or *F*-factor from the "All other" column of Table C402.1.2. The U-factors for typical construction assemblies are included in Appendix A. These values shall be used for all calculations. Where proposed construction assemblies are not represented in Appendix A, values shall be calculated in accordance with the ASHRAE *Handbook—Fundamentals* using the framing factors listed in Appendix A where applicable and shall include the thermal bridging effects of framing materials.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40212, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-402121

Table C402.1.2—Opaque thermal envelope assembly requirements.

Table C402.1.2
Opaque Thermal Envelope Assembly Requirements[a]

CLIMATE ZONE	5 AND MARINE 4		6	
	All Other	Group R	All Other	Group R
Roofs				
Insulation entirely above deck	U-0.034	U-0.031	U-0.032	U-0.031
Metal buildings	U-0.031	U-0.031	U-0.029	U-0.031
Attic and other	U-0.021	U-0.021	U-0.021	U-0.021
Walls, Above Grade				
Mass	U-0.104[d]	U-0.078	U-0.078	U-0.071
Metal building	U-0.052	U-0.052	U-0.052	U-0.044
Steel framed	U-0.055	U-0.055	U-0.049	U-0.044
Wood framed and other	U-0.054	U-0.054	U-0.051	U-0.044
Walls, Below Grade				
Below-grade wall[b]	Same as above	Same as above	Same as above	Same as above

CLIMATE ZONE	5 AND MARINE 4		6	
	All Other	Group R	All Other	Group R
	grade	grade	grade	grade
Floors				
Mass	U-0.031	U-0.031	U-0.031	U-0.031
Joist/framing	U-0.029	U-0.029	U-0.029	U-0.029
Slab-on-Grade Floors				
Unheated slabs	F-0.54	F-0.54	F-0.54	F-0.52
Heated slabsc	F-0.55	F-0.55	F-0.55	F-0.55

a Use of opaque assembly *U*-factors, *C*-factors, and *F*-factors from Appendix A is required unless otherwise allowed by Section C402.1.2.

b Where heated slabs are below grade, below-grade walls shall comply with the *F*-factor requirements for heated slabs.

c Heated slab *F*-factors shall be determined specifically for heated slabs. Unheated slab factors shall not be used.

d Exception: Integral insulated concrete block walls complying with ASTM C90 with all cores filled and meeting both of the following:

1 At least 50 percent of cores must be filled with vermiculite or equivalent fill insulation; and

2 The building thermal envelope encloses one or more of the following uses: Warehouse (storage and retail), gymnasium, auditorium, church chapel, arena, kennel, manufacturing plant, indoor swimming pool, pump station, water and waste water treatment facility, storage facility, storage area, motor vehicle service facility. Where additional uses not listed (such as office, retail, etc.) are contained within the building, the exterior walls that enclose these areas may not utilize this exception and must comply with the appropriate mass wall U-factor from Table C402.1.2.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-402121, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40213

Section C402.1.3—Component performance option.

C402.1.3 Component performance building envelope option.

C402.1.3.1 General. Buildings or structures whose design heat loss rate (UA_P) and solar heat gain coefficient rate (SHGC * A_P) are less than or equal to the target heat loss rate (UA_t) and solar heat gain coefficient rate (SHGC * A_t) shall be considered in compliance with this section. The stated *U*-factor, *F*-factor or allowable area of any component assembly, listed in Table C402.1.2 and Table C402.3, such as roof/ceiling, opaque wall, opaque door, fenestration, floor over conditioned space, slab-on-grade floor, radiant floor or opaque floor may be increased and the *U*-factor or *F*-factor for other components decreased, provided that the total heat gain or loss for the entire building envelope does not exceed the total resulting from compliance to the

U-factors, *F*-factors or allowable areas specified in this section. Compliance shall be calculated in total for the building envelope for nonresidential spaces and for residential spaces.

C402.1.3.2 Component *U*-factors. The *U*-factors for typical construction assemblies are included in Chapter 3 and Appendix A. These values shall be used for all calculations. Where proposed construction assemblies are not represented in Chapter 3 or Appendix A, values shall be calculated in accordance with the ASHRAE Handbook—Fundamentals, using the framing factors listed in Appendix A.

For envelope assemblies containing metal framing, the *U*-factor shall be determined by one of the following methods:

1. Results of laboratory measurements according to acceptable methods of test.
2. ASHRAE Handbook—Fundamentals where the metal framing is bonded on one or both sides to a metal skin or covering.
3. The zone method as provided in ASHRAE Handbook—Fundamentals.
4. Effective framing/cavity *R*-values as provided in Appendix A.

When return air ceiling plenums are employed, the roof/ceiling assembly shall:

a. For thermal transmittance purposes, not include the ceiling proper nor the plenum space as part of the assembly; and

b. For gross area purposes, be based upon the interior face of the upper plenum surface.

5. Tables in ASHRAE 90.1-2010 Normative Appendix A.

C402.1.3.3 UA calculations. The target UAt and the proposed UAp shall be calculated using Equations C402-1 and C402-2 and the corresponding areas and *U*-factors from Table C402.1.2 and Table C402.3. For the target UAt calculation, the skylights shall be located in roof/ceiling area up to the maximum skylight area per Section C402.3.1 and the remainder of the fenestration allowed per Section C402.3.1 shall be located in the wall area.

C402.1.3.4 SHGC rate calculations. Solar heat gain coefficient shall comply with Table C402.3. The target SHGCAt and the proposed SHGCAp shall be calculated using Equations C402-3 and C402-4 and the corresponding areas and SHGCs from Table C402.3.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40213, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-402131

Equation C402-1—Target UAt.

Equation C402-1
Target UAt

$$UAt = UradtAradt + UmrtAmrt + UratArat + UmwtAmwt + UmbwtAmbwt + UsfwtAsfwt + UwfwtAwfwt + UfmtAfmt + UfjtAfjt + FstPst + FsrtPsrt + UdstAdst + UdrtAdrt + UvgtAvgt + UvgmtAvgmt + UvgmotAvgmot + UvgdtAvgdt + UogtAogt$$

Uat = The target combined specific heat transfer of the gross roof/ceiling assembly, exterior wall and floor area.

Where:

U_{radt} = The thermal transmittance value for roofs with the insulation entirely above deck found in Table C402.1.2.

U_{mrt} = The thermal transmittance value for metal building roofs found in Table C402.1.2.

U_{rat} = The thermal transmittance value for attic and other roofs found in Table C402.1.2.

U_{mwt} = The thermal transmittance value for opaque mass walls found in Table C402.1.2.

U_{mbwt} = The thermal transmittance value for opaque metal building walls found in Table C402.1.2.

U_{sfwt} = The thermal transmittance value for opaque steel-framed walls found in Table C402.1.2.

U_{wfwt} = The thermal transmittance value for opaque wood framed and other walls found in Table C402.1.2.

U_{fmt} = The thermal transmittance value for mass floors over unconditioned space found in Table C402.1.2.

U_{fjt} = The thermal transmittance value for joist floors over unconditioned space found in Table C402.1.2.

F_{st} = The F-factor for slab-on-grade floors found in Table C402.1.2.

F_{srt} = The F-factor for radiant slab floors found in Table C402.1.2.

U_{dst} = The thermal transmittance value for opaque swinging doors found in Table C402.2.

U_{drt} = The thermal transmittance value for opaque roll-up or sliding doors found in Table C402.2.

Uvgt	=	The thermal transmittance value for vertical fenestration with nonmetal framing found in Table C402.3 which corresponds to the proposed vertical fenestration area as a percent of gross exterior wall area.
Uvgmt	=	The thermal transmittance value for vertical fenestration with fixed metal framing found in Table C402.3 which corresponds to the proposed vertical fenestration area as a percent of gross exterior wall area.
Uvgmot	=	The thermal transmittance value for vertical fenestration with operable metal framing found in Table C402.3 which corresponds to the proposed vertical fenestration area as a percent of gross exterior wall area.
Uvgdt	=	The thermal transmittance value for entrance doors found in Table C402.3 which corresponds to the proposed vertical fenestration area as a percent of gross exterior wall area.
Uogt	=	The thermal transmittance for skylights found in Table C402.3 which corresponds to the proposed skylight area as a percent of gross exterior roof area.
Afmt	=	The proposed mass floor over unconditioned space area, Afm.
Afjt	=	The proposed joist floor over unconditioned space area, Afj.
Pst	=	The proposed linear feet of slab-on-grade floor perimeter, Ps.
Psrt	=	The proposed linear feet of radiant slab floor perimeter, Prs.
Adst	=	The proposed opaque swinging door area, Ads.

Adrt = The proposed opaque roll-up or sliding door area, Adr.

and

If the vertical fenestration area as a percent of gross exterior wall area does not exceed the maximum allowed in Section C402.3.1:

Amwt = The proposed opaque above grade mass wall area, Amw.

Ambwt = The proposed opaque above grade metal building wall area, Ambw.

Asfwt = The proposed opaque above grade steel framed wall area, Amfw.

Awfwt = The proposed opaque above grade wall wood framed and other area, Aw.

Avgt = The proposed vertical fenestration area with nonmetal framing, Avg.

Avgmt = The proposed vertical fenestration area with fixed metal framing, Avgm.

Avgmot = The proposed vertical fenestration area with operable metal framing, Avgmo.

Avgdt = The proposed entrance door area, Avgd.

or

If the vertical fenestration area as a percent of gross exterior wall area exceeds the maximum allowed in Section C402.3.1, the area of each fenestration element shall be reduced in the base envelope design by the same percentage and the net area of each wall type increased proportionately by the same percentage so that the total vertical fenestration area is exactly equal to the allowed percentage per Section C402.3.1 of the gross wall area.

and

If the skylight area as a percent of gross exterior roof

area does not exceed the maximum allowed in Section C402.3.1:

A_{radt} = The proposed roof area with insulation entirely above the deck, A_{rad}.

A_{mrt} = The proposed roof area for metal buildings, A_{mr}.

A_{rat} = The proposed attic and other roof area, A_{or}.

A_{ogat} = The proposed skylight area, A_{ogor}.

or

If the skylight area as a percent of gross exterior roof area exceeds the maximum allowed in Section C402.3.1, the area of each skylight element shall be reduced in the base envelope design by the same percentage and the net area of each roof type increased proportionately by the same percentage so that the total skylight area is exactly equal to the allowed percentage per Section C402.3.1 of the gross roof area.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-402131, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-402132

Equation C402-2—Proposed UA_p.

Equation C402-2
Proposed UA_p

$$UAp = UradArad + UmrAmr + UraAra + UmwAmw + UmbwAmbw + UsfwAsfw + UwfowAwfow + UfmAfm + UfjAfj + FsPs + FsrPsr + UdsAds + UdrAdr + UvgAvg + UvgmfAvgmf + UvgmoAvgmo + UvgdAvgd + UogAog$$

Where:

UAp = The combined proposed specific heat transfer of the gross exterior wall, floor and roof/ceiling assembly area.

Urad = The thermal transmittance of the roof area where the insulation is entirely above the roof deck.

Arad = Opaque roof area where the insulation is entirely above the roof deck.

Umr = The thermal transmittance of the metal building roof area.

Amr = Opaque metal building roof area.

U_{ra} = The thermal transmittance of the roof over attic and other roof area.

A_{ra} = Opaque roof over attic and other roof area.

U_{mw} = The thermal transmittance of the opaque mass wall area.

A_{mw} = Opaque mass wall area (not including opaque doors).

U_{mbw} = The thermal transmittance of the opaque metal building wall area.

A_{mbw} = Opaque metal building wall area (not including opaque doors).

U_{sfw} = The thermal transmittance of the opaque steel framed wall area.

A_{sfw} = Opaque steel framed wall area (not including opaque doors).

U_{wfw} = The thermal transmittance of the opaque wood framed and other wall area.

A_{wfw} = Opaque wood framed and other wall area (not including opaque doors).

U_{fm} = The thermal transmittance of the mass floor over unconditioned space area.

A_{fm} = Mass floor area over unconditioned space.

U_{fj} = The thermal transmittance of the joist floor over unconditioned space area.

A_{fj} = Joist floor area over unconditioned space.

F_s = Slab-on-grade floor component F-factor.

P_s = Linear feet of slab-on-grade floor perimeter.

F_{sr} = Radiant floor component F-factor.

P_{sr} = Lineal feet of radiant floor perimeter.

U_{ds} = The thermal transmittance value of the opaque swinging door area.

A_{ds} = Opaque swinging door area.

U_{dr} = The thermal transmittance value of the opaque roll-up or sliding door area.

A_{dr} = Opaque roll-up or sliding door area.

U_{vg} = The thermal transmittance of the vertical fenestration area with nonmetal framing.

Avg = Vertical fenestration area with nonmetal framing.

Uvgmf = The thermal transmittance of the vertical fenestration area with fixed metal framing.

Avgmf = Vertical fenestration area with fixed metal framing.

Uvgmo = The thermal transmittance of the vertical fenestration area with operable metal framing.

Avgmo = Vertical fenestration area with operable metal framing.

Uvgd = The thermal transmittance of the vertical fenestration area for entrance doors.

Avgd = Vertical fenestration area for entrance doors.

Uog = The thermal transmittance for the skylights.

Aog = Skylight area.

NOTE: Where more than one type of wall, window, roof/ceiling, door and skylight is used, the U and A terms for those items shall be expanded into subelements as:

$U_{mw1}A_{mw1} + U_{mw2}A_{mw2} + U_{sfw1}A_{sfw1}$ + ...etc.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-402132, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-402133
Equation C402-3—Target SHGCAt.

Equation C402-3
Target SHGCAt

$$SHGCA_t = SHGC_t (A_{ogt} + A_{vgt} + A_{vgmt} + A_{vgmot} + A_{vgdt})$$

Where:

SHGCAt = The target combined specific heat gain of the target fenestration area.

SHGCt = The solar heat gain coefficient for fenestration found in Table C402.3 which corresponds to the proposed total fenestration area as a percent of gross exterior wall area, and Aogt, Avgt, Avgmt, Avgmot and Avgdt are defined under Equation C402-1.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-402133, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-402134

Equation C402-4—Proposed SHGCAp.

Equation C402-4
Proposed SHGCAp

$SHGCA_p$	=	$SHGC_{og}A_{og} + SHGC_{vg}A_{vg}$
Where:		
$SHGCA_t$	=	The combined proposed specific heat gain of the proposed fenestration area.
$SHGC_{og}$	=	The solar heat gain coefficient of the skylights.
A_{og}	=	The skylight area.
$SHGC_{vg}$	=	The solar heat gain coefficient of the vertical fenestration.
A_{vg}	=	The vertical fenestration area.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-402134, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40214

Section C402.1.4—Semi-heated spaces.

C402.1.4 Semi-heated spaces. All spaces shall comply with the requirements in Section C402 unless they meet the definition for semi-heated spaces. For semi-heated spaces, the building envelope shall comply with the same requirements as that for conditioned spaces in Section C402; however, for semi-heated spaces heated by other than electric resistance heating equipment, wall insulation is not required for those walls that separate semi-heated spaces from the exterior provided that the space meets all the requirements of semi-heated space. Semi-heated spaces shall be calculated separately from other conditioned spaces for compliance purposes. Building envelope assemblies separating conditioned space from semi-heated space shall comply with exterior envelope insulation requirements. When choosing the uninsulated wall option, the wall shall not be included in Component Performance Building Envelope Option calculation.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40214, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40220

Section C402.2—Specific insulation requirements.

C402.2 Specific insulation requirements (Prescriptive). Opaque assemblies shall comply with Table C402.2. Where two or more layers of continuous insulation board are used in a construction assembly, the continuous insulation boards shall be installed in accordance with Section C303.2. If the continuous insulation board manufacturer's installation instructions do not address installation of two or more layers, the edge joints between each layer of continuous insulation boards shall be staggered.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40220, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-402200

Table C402.2—Opaque thermal envelope requirements.

Table C402.2
Opaque Thermal Envelope Requirements[a, f]

CLIMATE ZONE	5 AND MARINE 4		6	
	All Other	Group R	All Other	Group R
Roofs				
Insulation entirely above deck	R-30ci	R-38ci	R-30ci	R-38ci
Metal buildings (with R-3.5 thermal blocks)[a, b]	R-25 + R-11 LS	R-25 + R-11 LS	R-25 + R-11 LS	R-30 + R-11 LS
Attic and other	R-49	R-49	R-49	R-49
Walls, Above Grade				
Mass	R-9.5ci	R-13.3ci	R-11.4ci	R-15.2ci
Metal building	R-13 + R-13ci	R-13 + R-13ci	R-13 + R-13ci	R-19 + R-16ci
Steel framed	R-13 + R-10ci	R-19 + R-8.5ci	R-13 + R-12.5ci	R-19 + R-14ci
Wood framed and other	R-21 int	R-21 int	R-13 + R-7.5ci or R-	R-21 + R-5ci

CLIMATE ZONE	5 AND MARINE 4		6	
	All Other	**Group R**	**All Other**	**Group R**
			20 + R-3.8ci	
Walls, Below Grade				
Below-grade walld	Same as above grade	Same as above grade	Same as above grade	Same as above grade
Floors				
Mass	R-30ci	R-30ci	R-30ci	R-30ci
Joist/framing	R-30e	R-30e	R-38e	R-38e
Slab-on-Grade Floors				
Unheated slabs	R-10 for 24" below	R-10 for 24" below	R-10 for 48" below	R-15 for 48" below
Heated slabsd	R-10 perimeter & under entire slab	R-10 perimeter & under entire slab	R-10 perimeter & under entire slab	R-10 perimeter & under entire slab
Opaqne Doors				
Swinging	U-0.37	U-0.37	U-0.37	U-0.37
Roll-up or sliding	R-4.75	R-4.75	R-4.75	R-4.75

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm. ci = Continuous insulation. NR = No requirement.

LS = Liner system—A continuous membrane installed below the purlins and uninterrupted by framing members. Uncompressed, unfaced insulation rests on top of the membrane between the purlins.

a Assembly descriptions can be found in Chapter 2 and Appendix A.

b Where using *R*-value compliance method, a thermal spacer block shall be provided, otherwise use the *U*-factor compliance method in Table C402.1.2.

c R-5.7ci is allowed to be substituted with concrete block walls complying with ASTM C90, ungrouted or partially grouted at 32 inches or less on center vertically and 48 inches or less on center horizontally, with ungrouted cores filled with materials having a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.44 Btu-in/h-ft2 °F.

d Where heated slabs are below grade, below-grade walls shall comply with the exterior insulation requirements for heated slabs.

e Steel floor joist systems sball be insulated to R-38 + R-10ci.

f For roof, wall or floor assemblies where the proposed assembly would not be continuous insulation, two alternate nominal *R*-value compliance options for assemblies with isolated metal penetrations of otherwise continuous insulation are:

Assemblies with continuous insulation (see definition)	Alternate option for assemblies with metal penetrations, greater than 0.04% but less than 0.08%
R-11.4ci	R-14.3
R-13.3ci	R-16.6
R-15.2ci	R-19.0
R-30ci	R-38
R-38ci	R-48
R-13 + R-7.5ci	R-13 + R-9.4
R-13 + R-10ci	R-13 + R-12.5
R-13 + R-12.5ci	R-13 + R-15.6
R-13 + R-13ci	R-13 + R-16.3
R-19 + R-8.5ci	R-19 + R-10.6
R-19 + R-14ci	R-19 + R-17.5
R-19 + R-16ci	R-19 + R-20
R-20 + R-3.8ci	R-20 + R-4.8
R-21 + R-5ci	R-21 + R-6.3

These alternate nominal R-value compliance options are allowed for projects complying with all of the following:

1. The ratio of the cross-sectional area, as measured in the plane of the surface, of metal penetrations of otherwise continuous insulation to the opaque surface area of the assembly is greater than 0.0004 (0.04%), but less than 0.0008 (0.08%).

2. The metal penetrations of otherwise continuous insulation are isolated or discontinuous (e.g., brick ties or other discontinuous metal attachments, offset brackets supporting shelf angles that allow insulation to go between the shelf angle and the primary portions of the wall structure). No continuous metal elements (e.g., metal studs, z-girts, z-channels, shelf angles) penetrate the otherwise continuous portion of the insulation.

3. Building permit drawings shall contain details showing the locations and dimensions of all the metal penetrations (e.g., brick ties or other discontinuous metal attachments, offset brackets, etc.) of otherwise continuous insulation. In addition, calculations shall be provided showing the ratio of the cross-sectional area of metal penetrations of otherwise continuous insulation to the overall opaque wall area.

For other cases where the proposed assembly is not continuous insulation, see Section C402.1.2 for determination of U-factors for assemblies that include metal other than screws and nails.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-402200, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40221

Section C402.2.1—Roof assembly.

C402.2.1 Roof assembly. The minimum thermal resistance (*R*-value) of the insulating material installed either between the roof framing or continuously on the roof assembly shall be as specified in Table C402.2, based on construction materials used in the roof assembly. Skylight curbs shall be insulated to the level of roofs with insulation entirely above deck or R-5, whichever is less.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Continuously insulated roof assemblies where the thickness of insulation varies 1 inch (25 mm) or less and where the area-weighted *U*-factor is equivalent to the same assembly with the *R*-value specified in Table C402.2.

2. Unit skylight curbs included as a component of an NFRC 100 rated assembly shall not be required to be insulated.

Insulation installed on a suspended ceiling with removable ceiling tiles shall not be considered part of the minimum thermal resistance of the roof insulation.

C402.2.1.1 Roof solar reflectance and thermal emittance. Low-sloped roofs, with a slope less than 2 units vertical in 12 horizontal, directly above cooled *conditioned spaces* in Climate Zones 1, 2, and 3 shall comply with one or more of the options in Table C402.2.1.1.

EXCEPTIONS: The following roofs and portions of roofs are exempt from the requirements in Table C402.2.1.1:

1. Portions of roofs that include or are covered by:

1.1. Photovoltaic systems or components.

1.2. Solar air or water heating systems or components.

1.3. Roof gardens or landscaped roofs.

1.4. Above-roof decks or walkways.

1.5. Skylights.

1.6. HVAC systems, components, and other opaque objects mounted above the roof.

2. Portions of roofs shaded during the peak sun angle on the summer solstice by permanent features of the building, or by permanent features of adjacent buildings.

3. Portions of roofs that are ballasted with a minimum stone ballast of 17 pounds per square foot (psf) (74 kg/m2) or 23 psf (117 kg/m2) pavers.

4. Roofs where a minimum of 75 percent of the roof area meets a minimum of one of the exceptions above.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40221, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-402211

Table C402.2.1.1—Reflectance and emittance options.

Table C402.2.1.1
Reflectance and Emittance Options[a]

Three-year aged solar reflectance[b] of 0.55 and three-year aged thermal emittance[c] of 0.75
Initial solar reflectance[b] of 0.70 and initial thermal emittance[c] of 0.75
Three-year-aged solar reflectance index[d] of 64 initial solar reflectance index[d] of 82

[a] The use of area-weighted averages to meet these requirements shall be permitted. Materials lacking initial tested values for either solar reflectance or thermal emittance, shall be assigned both an initial solar reflectance of 0.10 and an initial thermal emittance of 0.90. Materials lacking three-year aged tested values for either solar reflectance or thermal emittance shall be assigned both a three-year aged solar reflectance of 0.10 and a three-year aged thermal emittance of 0.90.

[b] Solar reflectance tested in accordance with ASTM C 1549, ASTM E 903 or ASTM E 1918.

[c] Thermal emittance tested in accordance with ASTM C 1371 or ASTM E 408.

[d] Solar reflectance index (SRI) shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E 1980 using a convection coefficient of 2.1 Btu/h x ft2 x °F (12W/m2 x K). Calculation of aged SRI shall be based on aged tested values of solar reflectance and thermal emittance. Calculation of initial SRI shall be based on initial tested values of solar reflectance and thermal emittance.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-402211, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40222

Section C402.2.2—Classification of walls.

C402.2.2 Classification of walls. Walls associated with the building envelope shall be classified in accordance with Section C202.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40222, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40223

Section C402.2.3—Above-grade walls.

C402.2.3 Thermal resistance of above-grade walls. The minimum thermal resistance (*R*-value) of the insulating materials installed in the wall cavity between the framing members and continuously on the walls shall be as specified in Table C402.2, based on framing type and construction materials used in the wall assembly. The *R*-value of integral insulation installed in concrete masonry units (CMU) shall not be used in determining compliance with Table C402.2.

"Mass walls" shall include walls weighing not less than:

1. 35 psf (170 kg/m2) of wall surface area; or

2. 25 psf (120 kg/m2) of wall surface area if the material weight is not more than 120 pounds per cubic foot (pcf) (1,900 kg/m3).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40223, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40224

Section C402.2.4—Below-grade walls.

C402.2.4 Thermal resistance of below-grade walls. The minimum thermal resistance (*R*-value) of the insulating material installed in, or continuously on, the below-grade walls shall be as specified in Table C402.2.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40224, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40225

Section C402.2.5—Floors over unconditioned space.

C402.2.5 Floors over outdoor air or unconditioned space. The minimum thermal resistance (*R*-value) of the insulating material installed either between the floor framing or continuously on the floor assembly shall be as specified in Table C402.2, based on construction materials used in the floor assembly.

"Mass floors" shall include floors weighing not less than:

1. 35 psf (170 kg/m2) of floor surface area; or

2. 25 psf (120 kg/m2) of floor surface area if the material weight is not more than 120 pcf (1,900 kg/m3).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40225, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40226

Section C402.2.6—Slab on grade.

C402.2.6 Slabs on grade. Where the slab on grade is in contact with the ground, the minimum thermal resistance (R-value) of the insulation around the perimeter of unheated or heated slab-

on-grade floors shall be as specified in Table C402.2. The insulation shall be placed on the outside of the foundation or on the inside of the foundation wall. The insulation shall extend downward from the top of the slab for a minimum distance as shown in the table or to the top of the footing, whichever is less, or downward to at least the bottom of the slab and then horizontally to the interior or exterior for the total distance shown in the table. Insulation extending away from the building shall be protected by pavement or by a minimum of 10 inches (254 mm) of soil.

EXCEPTION: Where the slab-on-grade floor is greater than 24 inches (61 mm) below the finished exterior grade, perimeter insulation is not required.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40226, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40227

Section C402.2.7—Opaque doors.

C402.2.7 Opaque doors. Opaque doors (doors having less than 50 percent glass area) shall meet the applicable requirements for doors as specified in Table C402.2 and be considered as part of the gross area of above-grade walls that are part of the building envelope.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40227, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40228

Section C402.2.8—Insulation of radiant heating systems.

C402.2.8 Insulation of radiant heating systems. Radiant panels, and associated U-bends and headers, designed for sensible heating of an indoor space through heat transfer from the thermally effective panel surfaces to the occupants or indoor space by thermal radiation and natural convection and the bottom surfaces of floor structures incorporating radiant heating shall be insulated with a minimum of R-3.5 (0.62 m2/K × W).
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40228, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40230

Section C402.3—Fenestration (Prescriptive).

C402.3 Fenestration (Prescriptive). Fenestration shall comply with Table C402.3. Automatic daylighting controls specified by this section shall comply with Section C405.2.2.3.2.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40230, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-402300

Table C402.3—Building envelope requirements—Fenestration.

Table C402.3

Building Envelope Requirements—Fenestration

CLIMATE ZONE	5 AND MARINE 4	6
Vertical Fenestration		
***U*-factor**		
Nonmetal framing (all)[a]	0.30	0.30
Metal framing (fixed)[b]	0.38	0.36
Metal framing (operable)[c]	0.40	0.40
Metal framing (entrance doors)[d]	0.60	0.60
SHGC		
SHGC	0.40	0.40
Skylights		
***U*-factor**	0.50	0.50
SHGC	0.35	0.35

R= NNo requirement.

a "Nonmetal framing" includes framing materials other than metal, with or without metal reinforcing or cladding.

b "Metal framing" includes metal framing, with or without thermal break. "Fixed" includes curtain wall, storefront, picture windows, and other fixed windows.

CLIMATE ZONE	5 AND MARINE 4	6

c "Metal framing" includes metal framing, with or without thermal break. "Operable" includes openable fenestration products other than "entrance doors."

d "Metal framing" includes metal framing, with or without thermal break. "Entrance door" includes glazed swinging entrance doors. Other doors which are not entrance doors, including sliding glass doors, are considered "operable."

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-402300, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40231

Section C402.3.1—Maximum area.

C402.3.1 Maximum area. The vertical fenestration area (not including opaque doors and opaque spandrel panels) shall not exceed 30 percent of the gross above-grade wall area. The skylight area shall not exceed 3 percent of the gross roof area.

C402.3.1.1 Increased vertical fenestration area with daylighting controls. In Climate Zones 1 through 6, a maximum of 40 percent of the gross above-grade wall area shall be permitted to be vertical fenestration, provided:

1. No less than 50 percent of the conditioned floor area is within a daylight zone;
2. Automatic daylighting controls are installed in daylight zones; and
3. Visible transmittance (VT) of vertical fenestration is greater than or equal to 1.1 times solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC).

EXCEPTION: Fenestration that is outside the scope of NFRC 200 is not required to comply with Item 3.

C402.3.1.2 Increased skylight area with daylighting controls. The skylight area shall be permitted to be a maximum of 5 percent of the roof area provided automatic daylighting controls are installed in daylight zones under skylights.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40231, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40232

Section C402.3.2—Minimum skylight fenestration area.

C402.3.2 Minimum skylight fenestration area. For single story buildings only, in an enclosed space greater than 10,000 square feet (929 m2), directly under a roof with ceiling heights greater than 15 feet (4572 mm), and used as an office, lobby, atrium, concourse, corridor, gymnasium/exercise center, convention center, automotive service, manufacturing, nonrefrigerated warehouse, retail store, distribution/sorting area, transportation, or workshop, the total daylight zone under skylights shall be not less than half the floor area and shall provide a minimum skylight area to daylight zone under skylights of either:

1. Not less than 3 percent with a skylight VT of at least 0.40; or

2. Provide a minimum skylight effective aperture of at least 1 percent determined in accordance with Equation C4-1.

Skylight Effective Aperture = (085 x Skylight Area x Skylight VT x WF)/Daylight zone under skylight

(Equation C4-1)

where:

Skylight area = Total fenestration area of skylights.

Skylight VT = Area weighted average visible transmittance of skylights.

WF = Area weighted average well factor, where well factor is 0.9 if light well depth is less than 2 feet (610 mm), or 0.7 if light well depth is 2 feet (610 mm) or greater.

Light well depth = Measure vertically from the underside of the lowest point of the skylight glazing to the ceiling plane under the skylight.

EXCEPTION: Skylights above daylight zones of enclosed spaces are not required in:

1. Buildings in Climate Zones 6 through 8.

2. Spaces where the designed *general lighting* power densities are less than 0.5 W/ft2 (5.4 W/m2).

3. Areas where it is documented that existing structures or natural objects block direct beam sunlight on at least half of the roof over the enclosed area for more than 1,500 daytime hours per year between 8 a.m. and 4 p.m.

4. Spaces where the daylight zone under rooftop monitors is greater than 50 percent of the enclosed space floor area.

C402.3.2.1 Lighting controls in daylight zones under skylights. All lighting in the daylight zone shall be controlled by automatic daylighting controls that comply with Section C405.2.2.3.2.

EXCEPTION: Skylights above daylight zones of enclosed spaces are not required in:

1. Buildings in Climate Zones 6 through 8.

2. Spaces where the designed *general lighting* power densities are less than 0.5 W/ft2 (5.4 W/m2).

3. Areas where it is documented that existing structures or natural objects block direct beam sunlight on at least half of the roof over the enclosed area for more than 1,500 daytime hours per year between 8 a.m. and 4 p.m.

4. Spaces where the daylight zone under rooftop monitors is greater than 50 percent of the enclosed space floor area.

C402.3.2.2 Haze factor. Skylights in office, storage, automotive service, manufacturing, nonrefrigerated warehouse, retail store, and distribution/sorting area spaces shall have a glazing material or diffuser with a measured haze factor greater than 90 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1003.

EXCEPTION: Skylights designed to exclude direct sunlight entering the occupied space by the use of fixed or automated baffles, or the geometry of skylight and light well need not comply with Section C402.3.2.2.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40232, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40233

Section C402.3.3—Maximum *U*-factor and SHGC.

C402.3.3 Maximum *U*-factor and SHGC. For vertical fenestration, the maximum *U*-factor and solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) shall be as specified in Table C402.3, based on the window projection factor. For skylights, the maximum *U*-factor and solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) shall be as specified in Table C402.3.

The window projection factor shall be determined in accordance with Equation C4-2.

$$PF = A/B$$

(Equation C4-2)

where:

PF = Projection factor (decimal).

A = Distance measured horizontally from the furthest continuous extremity of any overhang, eave, or permanently attached shading device to the vertical surface

of the glazing.

B = Distance measured vertically from the bottom of the glazing to the underside of the overhang, eave, or permanently attached shading device.

Where different windows or glass doors have different *PF* values, they shall each be evaluated separately.

C402.3.3.1 SHGC adjustment. Where the fenestration projection factor for a specific vertical fenestration product is greater than or equal to 0.2, the required maximum SHGC from Table C402.3 shall be adjusted by multiplying the required maximum SHGC by the multiplier specified in Table C402.3.3.1 corresponding with the orientation of the fenestration product and the projection factor.

Table C402.3.3.1
SHGC Adjustment Multipliers

PROJECTION FACTOR	ORIENTED WITHIN 45 DEGREES OF TRUE NORTH	ALL OTHER ORIENTATION
0.2 ≤PF < 0.5	1.1	1.2
PF ≥0.5	1.2	1.6

C402.3.3.2 Increased vertical fenestration SHGC. In Climate Zones 1, 2 and 3, vertical fenestration entirely located not less than 6 feet (1729 mm) above the finished floor shall be permitted a maximum SHGC of 0.40.

C402.3.3.3 Reserved.

C402.3.3.4 Reserved.

C402.3.3.5 Dynamic glazing. For compliance with Section C402.3.3, the SHGC for dynamic glazing shall be determined using the manufacturer's lowest-rated SHGC, and the VT/SHGC ratio shall be determined using the maximum VT and maximum SHGC. Dynamic glazing shall be considered separately from other fenestration, and area-weighted averaging with other fenestration that is not dynamic glazing shall not be permitted.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40233, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40234

Section C402.3.4—Area-weighted *U*-factor.

C402.3.4 Area-weighted *U*-factor. An area-weighted average shall be permitted to satisfy the *U*-factor requirements for each fenestration product category listed in Table C402.3. Individual fenestration products from different fenestration product categories listed in Table C402.3 shall not be combined in calculating area-weighted average *U*-factor.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40234, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40240
Section C402.4—Air leakage.

C402.4 Air leakage (Mandatory). The thermal envelope of buildings shall comply with Sections C402.4.1 through C402.4.8.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40240, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40241
Section C402.4.1—Air barriers.

C402.4.1 Air barriers. A continuous air barrier shall be provided throughout the building thermal envelope. The air barriers shall be permitted to be located on the inside or outside of the building envelope, located within the assemblies composing the envelope, or any combination thereof. The air barrier shall comply with Sections C402.4.1.1 and C402.4.1.2.

EXCEPTION: Air barriers are not required in buildings located in Climate Zones 1, 2 and 3.

C402.4.1.1 Air barrier construction. The *continuous air barrier* shall be constructed to comply with the following:

1. The air barrier shall be continuous for all assemblies that are the thermal envelope of the building and across the joints and assemblies.
2. Air barrier joints and seams shall be sealed, including sealing transitions in places and changes in materials. Air barrier penetrations shall be sealed in accordance with Section C402.4.2. The joints and seals shall be securely installed in or on the joint for its entire length so as not to dislodge, loosen or otherwise impair its ability to resist positive and negative pressure from wind, stack effect and mechanical ventilation.
3. Recessed lighting fixtures shall comply with Section C404.2.8. Where similar objects are installed which penetrate the air barrier, provisions shall be made to maintain the integrity of the air barrier.

EXCEPTION: Buildings that comply with Section C402.4.1.2.3 are not required to comply with Items 1 and 3.

C402.4.1.2 Air barrier compliance options. A continuous air barrier for the opaque building envelope shall comply with Section C402.4.1.2.3.
C402.4.1.2.1 Materials. Materials with an air permeability no greater than 0.004 cfm/ft2 (0.02 L/s • m2) under a pressure differential of 0.3 inches water gauge (w.g.) (75 Pa) when tested in accordance with ASTM E 2178 shall comply with this section. Materials in Items 1 through 15 shall be deemed to comply with this section provided joints are sealed and materials are installed as air barriers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1. Plywood with a thickness of not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm).
2. Oriented strand board having a thickness of not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm).
3. Extruded polystyrene insulation board having a thickness of not less than 1/2 inch (12 mm).
4. Foil-back polyisocyanurate insulation board having a thickness of not less than 1/2 inch (12 mm).
5. Closed cell spray foam a minimum density of 1.5 pcf (2.4 kg/m3) having a thickness of not less than 1 1/2 inches (36 mm).
6. Open cell spray foam with a density between 0.4 and 1.5 pcf (0.6 and 2.4 kg/m3) and having a thickness of not less than 4.5 inches (113 mm).

7. Exterior or interior gypsum board having a thickness of not less than 1/2 inch (12 mm).
8. Cement board having a thickness of not less than 1/2 inch (12 mm).
9. Built up roofing membrane.
10. Modified bituminous roof membrane.
11. Fully adhered single-ply roof membrane.
12. A Portland cement/sand parge, or gypsum plaster having a thickness of not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm).
13. Cast-in-place and precast concrete.
14. Fully grouted concrete block masonry.
15. Sheet steel or aluminum.

C402.4.1.2.2 Assemblies. Assemblies of materials and components with an average air leakage not to exceed 0.04 cfm/ft2 (0.2 L/s • m2) under a pressure differential of 0.3 inches of water gauge (w.g.)(75 Pa) when tested in accordance with ASTM E 2357, ASTM E 1677 or ASTM E 283 shall comply with this section. Assemblies listed in Items 1 and 2 shall be deemed to comply provided joints are sealed and requirements of Section C402.4.1.1 are met.

1. Concrete masonry walls coated with one application either of block filler and two applications of a paint or sealer coating;
2. A Portland cement/sand parge, stucco or plaster minimum 1/2 inch (12 mm) in thickness.

C402.4.1.2.3 Building test. The completed building shall be tested and the air leakage rate of the *building envelope* shall not exceed 0.40 cfm/ft2 at a pressure differential of 0.3 inches water gauge (2.0 L/s • m2 at 75 Pa) in accordance with ASTM E 779 or an equivalent method approved by the code official. A report that includes the tested surface area, floor area, air by volume, stories above grade, and leakage rates shall be submitted to the building owner and the Code Official. If the tested rate exceeds that defined here, a visual inspection of the air barrier shall be conducted and any leaks noted shall be sealed to the extent practicable. An additional report identifying the corrective actions taken to seal air leaks shall be submitted to the building owner and the Code Official and any further requirement to meet the leakage air rate will be waived.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40241, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40242

Section C402.4.2—Air barrier penetrations.

C402.4.2 Air barrier penetrations. Penetrations of the air barrier and paths of air leakage shall be caulked, gasketed or otherwise sealed in a manner compatible with the construction materials and location. Joints and seals shall be sealed in the same manner or taped or covered with a moisture vapor-permeable wrapping material. Sealing materials shall be appropriate to the construction materials being sealed. The joints and seals shall be securely installed in or on the joint for its entire length so as not to dislodge, loosen or otherwise impair its ability to resist positive and negative pressure from wind, stack effect and mechanical ventilation.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40242, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40243

Section C402.4.3—Air leakage of fenestration.

C402.4.3 Air leakage of fenestration. The air leakage of fenestration assemblies shall meet the provisions of Table C402.4.3. Testing shall be in accordance with the applicable reference test standard in Table C402.4.3 by an accredited, independent testing laboratory and *labeled* by the manufacturer.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Field-fabricated fenestration assemblies that are sealed in accordance with Section C402.4.1.

2. Fenestration in buildings that comply with Section C402.4.1.2.3 are not required to meet the air leakage requirements in Table C402.4.3.

3. Custom exterior windows and doors manufactured by a *small business* provided they meet the applicable provisions of Chapter 24 of the *International Building Code*. Once visual inspection has confirmed the presence of a gasket, operable windows and doors manufactured by *small business* shall be permitted to be sealed off at the frame prior to the test.

Table C402.4.3
Maximum Air Infiltration Rate for Fenestration Assemblies

FENESTRATION ASSEMBLY	MAXIMUM RATE (CFM/FT2)	TEST PROCEDURE
Windows	0.20a	AAMA/ WDMA/ CSA101/I.S.2 /A440 or NFRC 400
Sliding doors	0.20a	
Swinging doors	0.20a	
Skylights - With condensation weepage openings	0.30	
Skylights - All other	0.20a	
Curtain walls	0.06	NFRC 400 or ASTM E 283 at 1.57 psf (75 Pa)
Storefront glazing	0.06	
Commercial glazed swinging entrance doors	1.00	
Revolving doors	1.00	
Garage doors	0.40	ANSI/DASMA 105, NFRC 400, or ASTM E 283 at 1.57 psf (75 Pa)
Rolling doors	1.00	

For SI: 1 cubic foot per minute = 0.47 L/s, 1 square foot = 0.093 m2.

a The maximum rate for windows, sliding and swinging doors, and skylights is permitted to be 0.3 cfm per square foot of fenestration or door area when tested in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA101/I.S.2/A440 at 6.24 psf (300 Pa).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40243, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40244

Section C402.4.4—Doors and access openings.

C402.4.4 Doors and access openings to shafts, chutes, stairways, and elevator lobbies. Doors and access openings from conditioned space to shafts, chutes, stairways and elevator lobbies shall either meet the requirements of Section C402.4.3 or shall be gasketed, weatherstripped or sealed.

EXCEPTION: Door openings required to comply with Section 715 or 715.4 of the *International Building Code*; or doors and door openings required by the *International Building Code* to comply with UL 1784 shall not be required to comply with Section C402.4.4.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40244, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40245

Section C402.4.5—Air intakes, exhaust openings, stairways and shafts.

C402.4.5 Air intakes, exhaust openings, stairways and shafts. Stairway enclosures and elevator shaft vents and other outdoor air intakes and exhaust openings integral to the building envelope shall be provided with dampers in accordance with Sections C402.4.5.1 and C402.4.5.2.

C402.4.5.1 Stairway and shaft vents. Stairway and shaft vents shall be provided with Class I motorized dampers with a maximum leakage rate of 4 cfm/ft2 (20.3 L/s • m2) at 1.0 inch water gauge (w.g.) (249 Pa) when tested in accordance with AMCA 500D.

Stairway and shaft vent dampers shall be installed with controls so that they are capable of automatically opening upon:

1. The activation of any fire alarm initiating device of the building's fire alarm system; or
2. The interruption of power to the damper.

C402.4.5.2 Outdoor air intakes and exhausts. *Outdoor air* supply, exhaust openings and relief outlets shall be provided with Class IA motorized dampers which close automatically when the system is off. Return air dampers shall be equipped with motorized dampers. Dampers shall have a maximum leakage rate of 4 cfm/ft2 (20.3 L/s • m2) at 1.0 inch water gauge (w.g.) (249 Pa) when tested in accordance with AMCA 500D.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Gravity (nonmotorized) dampers having a maximum leakage rate of 20 cfm/ft2 (101.6 L/s • m2) at 1.0 inch water gauge (w.g.) (249 Pa) when tested in accordance with AMCA 500D are permitted to be used for relief openings in buildings less than three stories in height above grade if equipment has less than 5,000 cfm total supply flow.

2. Gravity (nonmotorized) dampers for ventilation air intakes shall be protected from direct exposure to wind.

3. Gravity dampers smaller than 24 inches (610 mm) in either dimension shall be permitted to have a leakage of 40 cfm/ft2 (203.2 L/s • m2) at 1.0 inch water gauge (w.g.) (249 Pa) when tested in accordance with AMCA 500D.

4. Gravity (nonmotorized) dampers in Group R occupancies where the design outdoor air intake or exhaust capacity does not exceed 400 cfm (189 L/s).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40245, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40246

Section C402.4.6—Loading dock weatherseals.

C402.4.6 Loading dock weatherseals. Cargo doors and loading dock doors shall be equipped with weatherseals to restrict infiltration when vehicles are parked in the doorway.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40246, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40247

Section C402.4.7—Vestibules.

C402.4.7 Vestibules. All building entrances shall be protected with an enclosed vestibule, with all doors opening into and out of the vestibule equipped with self-closing devices. Vestibules shall be designed so that in passing through the vestibule it is not necessary for the interior and exterior doors to open at the same time. The installation of one or more revolving doors in the building entrance shall not eliminate the requirement that a vestibule be provided on any doors adjacent to revolving doors.

Interior and exterior doors shall have a minimum distance between them of not less than 7 feet. The exterior envelope of conditioned vestibules shall comply with the requirements for a conditioned space. Either the interior or exterior envelope of unconditioned vestibules shall comply with the requirements for a conditioned space. The building lobby is not considered a vestibule.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Buildings in Climate Zones 1 and 2.

2. Doors not intended to be used by the public, such as doors to mechanical or electrical equipment rooms, or intended solely for employee use.

3. Doors opening directly from a *sleeping unit* or dwelling unit.

4. Doors that open directly from a space less than 3,000 square feet (298 m2) in area and are separate from the building entrance.

5. Revolving doors.

6. Doors used primarily to facilitate vehicular movement or material handling and adjacent personnel doors.

7. Building entrances in buildings that are less than four stories above grade and less than 10,000 ft2 in area.

8. Elevator doors in parking garages provided that the elevators have an enclosed lobby at each level of the garage.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40247, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40248

Section C402.4.8—Recessed lighting.

C402.4.8 Recessed lighting. Recessed luminaires installed in the *building thermal envelope* shall be sealed to limit air leakage between conditioned and unconditioned spaces. All recessed luminaires shall be IC-rated and *labeled* as having an air leakage rate of not more than 2.0 cfm (0.944 L/s) when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a 1.57 psf (75 Pa) pressure differential. All recessed luminaires shall be sealed with a gasket or caulk between the housing and interior wall or ceiling covering.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40248, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40250

Section C402.5—Walk-in coolers and walk-in freezers.

C402.5 Walk-in coolers and walk-in freezers. Walk-in coolers and walk-in freezers shall comply with all of the following:

1. Shall be equipped with automatic door closers that firmly close walk-in doors that have been closed to within 1 inch of full closure.

EXCEPTION: Doors wider than 3 feet 9 inches or taller than 7 feet.

2. Doorways shall have strip doors (curtains), spring-hinged doors, or other method of minimizing infiltration when doors are open.

3. *Walk-in coolers* shall contain wall, ceiling, and door insulation of at least R-25 and *walk-in freezers* at least R-32.

EXCEPTION: Glazed portions of doors or structural members.

4. *Walk-in freezers* shall contain floor insulation of at least R-28.

5. Transparent reach-in doors for *walk-in freezers* and windows in *walk-in freezer* doors shall be of triple-pane glass, either filled with inert gas or with heat-reflective treated glass.

6. Transparent reach-in doors for *walk-in coolers* and windows in *walk-in cooler* doors shall be double-pane glass with heat-reflective treated glass and gas filled; or triple-pane glass, either filled with inert gas or with heat-reflective treated glass.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40250, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40260

Section C402.6—Refrigerated warehouse coolers and freezers.

C402.6 Refrigerated warehouse coolers and refrigerated warehouse freezers. Refrigerated warehouse coolers and refrigerated warehouse freezers shall comply with all of the following:

1. Shall be equipped with automatic door closers that firmly close walk-in doors that have been closed to within 1 inch of full closure.

EXCEPTION: Doors wider than 3 feet 9 inches or taller than 7 feet.

2. Doorways shall have strip doors (curtains), spring-hinged doors, or other method of minimizing infiltration when doors are open.

3. *Refrigerated warehouse coolers* shall contain wall, ceiling, and door insulation of at least R-25 and *refrigerated warehouse freezers* at least R-32.

EXCEPTION: Glazed portions of doors or structural members.

4. *Refrigerated warehouse* freezers shall contain floor insulation of at least R-28.

5. Transparent reach-in doors for *refrigerated warehouse freezers* and windows in *refrigerated warehouse freezer* doors shall be of triple-pane glass, either filled with inert gas or with heat-reflective treated glass.

6. Transparent reach-in doors for *refrigerated warehouse coolers* and windows in *refrigerated warehouse cooler* doors shall be double-pane glass with heat-reflective treated glass and gas filled; or triple-pane glass, either filled with inert gas or with heat-reflective treated glass.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40260, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40300
Section C403—Mechanical systems.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40300, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40310
Section C403.1—General.

C403.1 General. Mechanical systems and equipment serving heating, cooling, ventilating, and other needs shall comply with Section C403.2 (referred to as the mandatory provisions) and either:

1. Section C403.3 (Simple systems); or
2. Section C403.4 (Complex systems).

EXCEPTION: Energy using equipment used by a manufacturing, industrial or commercial process other than for conditioning spaces or maintaining comfort and amenities for the occupants and not otherwise regulated by C403.2.3, Tables C403.2.1 (1) through (9) inclusive, C403.2.4.5, C403.2.5.4, C403.2.8, C403.2.13, C403.4.6, C403.5, C403.6, C404.2, or Table C404.2. Data center HVAC equipment is not covered by this exception.

Walk-in coolers and walk-in freezers shall comply with Section C403.5. Refrigerated warehouse coolers and refrigerated warehouse freezers shall comply with Section C403.6.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40310, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40320
Section C403.2—Provisions applicable to all mechanical systems.

C403.2 Provisions applicable to all mechanical systems (Mandatory). Mechanical systems and equipment serving the building heating, cooling or ventilating needs shall comply with Sections C403.2.1 through C403.2.11.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40320, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40321

Section C403.2.1—Calculation of heating and cooling loads.

C403.2.1 Calculation of heating and cooling loads. Design loads shall be determined in accordance with the procedures described in ANSI/ASHRAE/ACCA Standard 183. The design loads shall account for the building envelope, lighting, ventilation and occupancy loads based on the project design. Heating and cooling loads shall be adjusted to account for load reductions that are achieved where energy recovery systems are utilized in the HVAC system in accordance with the ASHRAE *HVAC Systems and Equipment Handbook.* Alternatively, design loads shall be determined by an *approved* equivalent computation procedure, using the design parameters specified in Chapter 3.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40321, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40322

Section C403.2.2—Equipment and systems sizing.

C403.2.2 Equipment and system sizing. The output capacity of heating and cooling equipment and systems shall not exceed the loads calculated in accordance with Section C403.2.1. A single piece of equipment providing both heating and cooling shall satisfy this provision for one function with the capacity for the other function as small as possible, within available equipment options.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Required standby equipment and systems provided with controls and devices that allow such systems or equipment to operate automatically only when the primary equipment is not operating.

2. Multiple units of the same equipment type with combined capacities exceeding the design load and provided with controls that have the capability to sequence the operation of each unit based on load.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40322, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40323

Section C403.2.3—HVAC equipment performance requirements.

C403.2.3 HVAC equipment performance requirements. Equipment shall meet the minimum efficiency requirements of Tables C403.2.3(1), C403.2.3(2), C403.2.3(3), C403.2.3(4), C403.2.3(5), C403.2.3(6), C403.2.3(7) and C403.2.3(8) when tested and rated in accordance with the applicable test procedure. Plate-type liquid-to-liquid heat exchangers shall meet the minimum requirements of Table C403.2.3(9). The efficiency shall be verified through certification and listed under an *approved* certification program or, if no certification program exists, the equipment efficiency ratings shall be supported by data furnished by the manufacturer. Where multiple rating conditions or performance requirements are provided, the equipment shall satisfy all stated requirements. Where components, such as indoor or outdoor coils, from different manufacturers are used, calculations and supporting data shall be furnished by the designer that demonstrates that the combined efficiency of the specified components meets the requirements herein.

Gas-fired and oil-fired forced air furnaces with input ratings ≥225,000 Btu/h (65 kW) and all unit heaters shall also have an intermittent ignition or interrupted device (IID), and have either mechanical draft (including power venting) or a flue damper. A vent damper is an acceptable alternative to a flue damper for furnaces where combustion air is drawn from the conditioned space. All furnaces with input ratings ≥225,000 Btu/h (65 kW), including electric furnaces, that are not located within the conditioned space shall have jacket losses not exceeding 0.75 percent of the input rating.

Chilled water plants and buildings with more than 500 tons total capacity shall not have more than 100 tons provided by air-cooled chillers.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where the designer demonstrates that the water quality at the building site fails to meet manufacturer's specifications for the use of water-cooled equipment.

2. Air-cooled chillers with minimum efficiencies at least 10 percent higher than those listed in Table C403.2.3(7).

3. Replacement of existing equipment.

C403.2.3.1 Water-cooled centrifugal chilling packages. Equipment not designed for operation at AHRI Standard 550/590 test conditions of 44°F (7°C) leaving chilled-water temperature and 85°F (29°C) entering condenser water temperature with 3 gpm/ton (0.054 l/s • kW) condenser water flow shall have maximum full-load kW/ton and *NPLV* ratings adjusted using Equations C4-3 and C4-4.

Adjusted minimum full-load COP ratings = (Full-load COP from Table 6.8.1C of AHRI Standard 550/590) × *Kadj*

(Equation C4-3)

Adjusted minimum NPLV rating = (IPLV from Table 6.8.1C of AHRI Standard 550/590) × *Kadj*

(Equation C4-4)

Where:

$Kadj = A \times B$

$A = 0.0000015318 \times (LIFT)^4 - 0.000202076 \times (LIFT)^3 + 0.0101800 \times (LIFT)^2 - 0.264958 \times LIFT + 3.930196$

$B = 0.0027 \times Lvg\ Evap\ (°C) + 0.982$

$LIFT = LvgCond - LvgEvap$

$LvgCond$ = Full-load condenser leaving water temperature (°C)

$LvgEvap$ = Full-load leaving evaporator temperature (°C)

SI units shall be used in the *Kadj* equation.

The adjusted full-load and *NPLV* values shall only be applicable for centrifugal chillers meeting all of the following full-load design ranges:

1. The leaving evaporator fluid temperature is not less than 36°F (2.2°C).
2. The leaving condenser fluid temperature is not greater than 115°F (46.1°C).
3. LIFT is not less than 20°F (11.1°C) and not greater than 80°F (44.4°C).

EXCEPTION: Centrifugal chillers designed to operate outside of these ranges need not comply with this code.

C403.2.3.2 Positive displacement (air- and water-cooled) chilling packages. Equipment with a leaving fluid temperature higher than 32°F (0°C), shall meet the requirements of Table C403.2.3(7) when tested or certified with water at standard rating conditions, in accordance with the referenced test procedure.

C403.2.3.3 Packaged electric heating and cooling equipment. Packaged electric equipment providing both heating and cooling with a total cooling capacity greater than 20,000 Btu/h shall be a heat pump.

EXCEPTION: Unstaffed equipment shelters or cabinets used solely for personal wireless service facilities.

C403.2.3.4 Humidification. If an air economizer is required on a cooling system for which humidification equipment is to be provided to maintain minimum indoor humidity levels, then the humidifier shall be of the adiabatic type (direct evaporative media or fog atomization type).

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Health care facilities where WAC 246-320-525 allows only steam injection humidifiers in duct work downstream of final filters.

2. Systems with water economizer.

3. 100% outside air systems with no provisions for air recirculation to the central supply fan.

4. Nonadiabatic humidifiers cumulatively serving no more than 10% of a building's air economizer capacity as measured in cfm. This refers to the system cfm serving rooms with stand alone or duct mounted humidifiers.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40323, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403231

Table C403.2.3(1)—Minimum efficiency requirements—Electrically operated unitary air conditioners and condensing units.

Table C403.2.3(1)A
Minimum Efficiency Requirements—Electrically Operated Unitary Air Conditioners and Condensing Units

Equipment Type	Size Category	Heating Section Type	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Minimum Efficiency		Test Procedure[a]
				Before 6/1/2011	As of 6/1/2011	
Air conditioners, air cooled	< 65,000 Btu/hb	All	Split System	13.0 SEER	13.0 SEER	AHRI 210/240
			Single Package	13.0 SEER	13.0 SEER	
Through-the-wall (air cooled)	≤30,000 Btu/hb	All	Split System	12.0 SEER	12.0 SEER	
			Single Package	12.0 SEER	12.0 SEER	
	≥65,000 Btu/h and < 135,000 Btu/h	Electric Resistance (or None)	Split System and Single Package	11.2 EER 11.4 IEER	11.2 EER 11.4 IEER	

Equipment Type	Size Category	Heating Section Type	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Minimum Efficiency		Test Procedure[a]
				Before 6/1/2011	As of 6/1/2011	
Air conditioners, air cooled		All other	Split System and Single Package	11.0 EER 11.2 IEER	11.0 EER 11.2 IEER	AHRI 340/360
	≥135,000 Btu/h and < 240,000 Btu/h	Electric Resistance (or None)	Split System and Single Package	11.0 EER 11.2 IEER	11.0 EER 11.2 IEER	
		All other	Split System and Single Package	10.8 EER 11.0 IEER	10.8 EER 11.0 IEER	
	≥240,000 Btu/h and < 760,000 Btu/h	Electric Resistance (or None)	Split System and Single Package	10.0 EER 10.1 IEER	10.0 EER 10.1 IEER	
		All other	Split System and Single Package	9.8 EER 9.9 IEER	9.8 EER 9.9 IEER	
	≥760,000 Btu/h	Electric Resistance (or None)	Split System and Single Package	9.7 EER 9.8 IEER	9.7 EER 9.8 IEER	
		All other	Split System and Single Package	9.5 EER 9.6 IEER	9.5 EER 9.6 IEER	
Air conditioners, water cooled	< 65,000 Btu/h[b]	All	Split System and Single Package	12.1 EER 12.3 IEER	12.1 EER 12.3 IEER	AHRI 210/240
	≥65,000 Btu/h and < 135,000 Btu/h	Electric Resistance (or None)	Split System and Single Package	11.5 EER 11.7 IEER	12.1 EER 12.3 IEER	AHRI 340/360
		All other	Split System and Single Package	11.3 EER 11.5 IEER	11.9 EER 12.1 IEER	
	≥135,000 Btu/h and < 240,000 Btu/h	Electric Resistance (or None)	Split System and Single Package	11.0 EER 11.2 IEER	12.5 EER 12.7 IEER	
		All other	Split System and Single Package	10.8 EER 11.0 IEER	12.3 EER 12.5 IEER	
	≥240,000 Btu/h and < 760,000 Btu/h	Electric Resistance (or None)	Split System and Single Package	11.0 EER 11.1 IEER	12.4 EER 12.6 IEER	
		All other	Split System and Single Package	10.8 EER 10.9 IEER	12.2 EER 12.4 IEER	

Equipment Type	Size Category	Heating Section Type	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Minimum Efficiency		Test Procedurea
				Before 6/1/2011	As of 6/1/2011	
	≥760,000 Btu/h	Electric Resistance (or None)	Split System and Single Package	11.0 EER 11.1 IEER	12.2 EER 12.4 IEER	
		All other	Split System and Single Package	10.8 EER 10.9 IEER	12.0 EER 12.2 IEER	
Air conditioners, evaporatively cooled	< 65,000 Btu/hb	All	Split System and Single Package	12.1 EER 12.3 IEER	12.1 EER 12.3 IEER	AHRI 210/240
	≥65,000 Btu/h and < 135,000 Btu/h	Electric Resistance (or None)	Split System and Single Package	11.5 EER 11.7 IEER	12.1 EER 12.3 IEER	AHRI 340/360
		All other	Split System and Single Package	11.3 EER 11.5 IEER	11.9 EER 12.1 IEER	
	≥135,000 Btu/h and < 240,000 Btu/h	Electric Resistance (or None)	Split System and Single Package	11.0 EER 11.2 IEER	12.0 EER 12.2 IEER	
		All other	Split System and Single Package	10.8 EER 11.0 IEER	11.8 EER 12.0 IEER	
	≥240,000 Btu/h and < 760,000 Btu/h	Electric Resistance (or None)	Split System and Single Package	11.0 EER 11.1 IEER	11.9 EER 12.1 IEER	
		All other	Split System and Single Package	10.8 EER 10.9 IEER	12.2 EER 11.9 IEER	
	≥760,000 Btu/h	Electric Resistance (or None)	Split System and Single Package	11.0 EER 11.1 EER	11.7 EER 11.9 EER	
		All other	Split System and Single Package	10.8 EER 10.9 EER	11.5 EER 11.7 EER	
Condensing units, air cooled	≥135,000 Btu/h			10.1 EER 11.4 IEER	10.5 EER 11.8 IEER	AHRI 365
Condensing units, water cooled	≥135,000 Btu/h			13.1 EER 13.6 IEER	13.5 EER 14.0 IEER	
Condensing units, evaporatively cooled	≥135,000 Btu/h			13.1 EER 13.6 IEER	13.5 EER 14.0 IEER	

Equipment Type	Size Category	Heating Section Type	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Minimum Efficiency		Test Procedure[a]
				Before 6/1/2011	As of 6/1/2011	

For SI: 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

a Chapter 6 of the referenced standard contains a complete specification of the referenced test procedure, including the reference year version of the test procedure.

b Single-phase, air-cooled air conditioners less than 65,000 Btu/h are regulated by NAECA. SEER values are those set by NAECA.

Table C403.2.3(1)B
Minimum Efficiency Requirements—Air Conditioners and Condensing Units Serving Computer Rooms

Equipment Type	Net Sensible Cooling Capacity[a]	Minimum Scop-127[b] Efficiency Downflow Units/upflow Units	Test Procedure
Air conditioners, air cooled	< 65,000 Btu/h (< 19 kW)	2.20/2.09	ANSI/ASHRAE 127
	≥ 65,000 Btu/h and < 240,000 Btu/h (≥ 19 kW and < 70 kW)	2.10/1.99	
	≥ 240,000 Btu/h (≥ 70 kW)	1.90/1.79	
Air conditioners, water cooled	< 65,000 Btu/h (< 19 kW)	2.60/2.49	ANSI/ASHRAE 127
	≥ 65,000 Btu/h and < 240,000 Btu/h (≥ 19 kW and < 70 kW)	2.50/2.39	
	≥ 240,000 Btu/h (≥ 70 kW)	2.40/2.29	
Air conditioners, water cooled with fluid economizer	< 65,000 Btu/h (< 19 kW)	2.55/2.44	ANSI/ASHRAE 127
	≥ 65,000 Btu/h and < 240,000 Btu/h (≥ 19 kW and < 70 kW)	2.45/2.34	

Equipment Type	Net Sensible Cooling Capacity[a]	Minimum Scop-127[b] Efficiency Downflow Units/upflow Units	Test Procedure
	≥ 240,000 Btu/h (≥ 70 kW)	2.35/2.24	
Air conditioners, glycol cooled (rated at 40% propylene glycol)	< 65,000 Btu/h (< 19 kW)	2.50/2.39	ANSI/ASHRAE 127
	≥ 65,000 Btu/h and < 240,000 Btu/h (≥ 19 kW and < 70 kW)	2.15/2.04	
	≥ 240,000 Btu/h (≥ 70 kW)	2.10/1.99	
Air conditioners, glycol cooled (rated at 40% propylene glycol) with fluid economizer	< 65,000 Btu/h (< 19 kW)	2.45/2.34	ANSI/ASHRAE 127
	≥ 65,000 Btu/h and < 240,000 Btu/h (≥ 19 kW and < 70 kW)	2.10/1.99	
	≥ 240,000 Btu/h (≥ 70 kW)	2.05/1.94	

a Net sensible cooling capacity: The total gross cooling capacity less the latent cooling less the energy to the air movement system (Total Gross - Latent - Fan Power).

b Sensible coefficient of performance (SCOP-127): A ratio calculated by dividing the net sensible cooling capacity in watts by the total power input in watts (excluding reheaters and humidifiers) at conditions defined in ASHRAE Standard 127. The net sensible cooling capacity is the gross sensible capacity minus the energy dissipated into the cooled space by the fan system.

Table C403.2.3(1)C
Minimum Efficiency Requirements—Electrically Operated Variable Refrigerant Flow Air Conditioners

Equipment Type	Size Category	Heating Section Type	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Minimum Efficiency	Test Procedure
VRF Air Conditioners, Air Cooled	< 65,000 Btu/h	All	VRF Multi-Split System	13.0 SEER	AHRI 1230

Equipment Type	Size Category	Heating Section Type	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Minimum Efficiency	Test Procedure
	≥65,000 Btu/h and < 135,000 Btu/h	Electric Resistance (or none)	VRF Multi-Split System	11.2 EER 13.1 IEER	
	≥135,000 Btu/h and < 240,000 Btu/h	Electric Resistance (or none)	VRF Multi-Split System	11.0 EER 12.9 IEER	
	≥240,000 Btu/h	Electric Resistance (or none)	VRF Multi-split System	10.0 EER 11.6 IEER	

Table C403.2.3(1)D
Minimum Efficiency Requirements—Electrically Operated Variable Refrigerant Flow Air-to-Air and Applied Heat Pumps

Equipment Type	Size Category	Heating Section Type	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Minimum Efficiency	Test Procedure
VRF Air Cooled (cooling mode)	< 65,000 Btu/h	All	VRF Multi-Split System	13.0 SEER	AHRI 1230
	≥65,000 Btu/h and < 135,000 Btu/h	Electric Resistance (or none)	VRF Multi-Split System	11.0 EER 12.9 IEER	
	≥65,000 Btu/h and < 135,000 Btu/h	Electric Resistance (or none)	VRF Multi-Split System with Heat Recovery	10.8 EER 12.7 IEER	
	≥135,000 Btu/h and < 240,000 Btu/h	Electric Resistance (or none)	VRF Multi-Split System	10.6 EER 12.3 IEER	
	≥135,000 Btu/h and < 240,000 Btu/h	Electric Resistance (or none)	VRF Multi-Split System with Heat Recovery	10.4 EER 12.1 IEER	
	≥240,000 Btu/h	Electric Resistance (or none)	VRF Multi-Split System	9.5 EER 11.0 IEER	

Equipment Type	Size Category	Heating Section Type	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Minimum Efficiency	Test Procedure
	≥240,000 Btu/h	Electric Resistance (or none)	VRF Multi-Split System with Heat Recovery	9.3 EER 10.8 IEER	
VRF Water Source (cooling mode)	< 65,000 Btu/h	All	VRF Multi-Split System *86°F entering water*	12.0 EER	AHRI 1230
	< 65,000 Btu/h	All	VRF Multi-Split System with Heat Recovery *86°F entering water*	11.8 EER	
	≥65,000 Btu/h and < 135,000 Btu/h	All	VRF Multi-Split System *86°F entering water*	12.0 EER	
	≥65,000 Btu/h and < 135,000 Btu/h	All	VRF Multi-Split System with Heat Recovery *86°F entering water*	11.8 EER	
	≥135,000 Btu/h	All	VRF Multi-Split System *86°F entering water*	10.0 EER	
	≥135,000 Btu/h	All	VRF Multi-Split System with Heat Recovery *86°F entering water*	9.8 EER	
VRF Groundwater Source (cooling mode)	< 135,000 Btu/h	All	VRF Multi-Split System *59°F entering water*	16.2 EER	AHRI 1230
	< 135,000 Btu/h	All	VRF Multi-Split System with Heat Recovery *59°F entering water*	16.0 EER	
	≥135,000 Btu/h	All	VRF Multi-Split	13.8 EER	

Equipment Type	Size Category	Heating Section Type	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Minimum Efficiency	Test Procedure
			System *59°F entering water*		
	≥135,000 Btu/h	All	VRF Multi-Split System with Heat Recovery *59°F entering water*	13.6 EER	
VRF Ground Source (cooling mode)	< 135,000 Btu/h	All	VRF Multi-Split System *77°F entering water*	13.4 EER	AHRI 1230
	< 135,000 Btu/h	All	VRF Multi-Split System with Heat Recovery *77°F entering water*	13.2 EER	
	≥135,000 Btu/h	All	VRF Multi-Split System *77°F entering water*	11.0 EER	
	≥135,000 Btu/h	All	VRF Multi-Split System with Heat Recovery *77°F entering water*	10.8 EER	
VRF Air Cooled (heating mode)	< 65,000 Btu/h (cooling capacity)	—	VRF Multi-Split System	7.7 HSPF	AHRI 1230
	≥65,000 Btu/h and < 135,000 Btu/h (cooling capacity)	—	VRF Multi-Split System *47°F db/43°F wb outdoor air* *17°F db/15°F wb outdoor air*	3.3 COP 2.25 COP	
	≥135,000 Btu/h (cooling capacity)	—	VRF Multi-Split System *47°F db/43°F wb outdoor air* *17°F db/15°F wb*	3.2 COP 2.05 COP	

Equipment Type	Size Category	Heating Section Type	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Minimum Efficiency	Test Procedure
			outdoor air		
VRF Water Source (heating mode)	< 135,000 Btu/h (cooling capacity)	—	VRF Multi-Split System *68°F entering water*	4.2 COP	AHRI 1230
	≥135,000 Btu/h (cooling capacity)	—	VRF Multi-Split System *68°F entering water*	3.9 COP	
VRF Groundwater Source (heating mode)	< 135,000 Btu/h (cooling capacity)	—	VRF Multi-Split System *50°F entering water*	3.6 COP	AHRI 1230
	≥135,000 Btu/h (cooling capacity)	—	VRF Multi-Split System *50°F entering water*	3.3 COP	
VRF Ground Source (heating mode)	< 135,000 Btu/h (cooling capacity)	—	VRF Multi-Split System *32°F entering water*	3.1 COP	AHRI 1230
	≥135,000 Btu/h (cooling capacity)	—	VRF Multi-Split System *32°F entering water*	2.8 COP	

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403231, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403232

Table C403.2.3(2)—Minimum efficiency requirements—Electrically operated unitary and applied heat pumps.

Table C403.2.3(2)
Minimum Efficiency Requirements—Electrically Operated Unitary and Applied Heat Pumps

Equipment Type	Size Category	Heating Section Type	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Minimum Efficiency	Test Procedurea
Air cooled (cooling mode)	< 65,000 Btu/hb	All	Split System	13.0 SEER	AHRI 210/240

Equipment Type	Size Category	Heating Section Type	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Minimum Efficiency	Test Procedure[a]
			Single Packaged	13.0 SEER	
Through-the-wall, air cooled (cooling mode)	≤ 30,000 Btu/h[b]	All	Split System	12.0 SEER	
			Single Packaged	12.0 SEER	
Air cooled (cooling mode)	≥ 65,000 Btu/h and < 135,000 Btu/h	Electric Resistance (or None)	Split System and Single Package	11.0 EER 11.2 IEER	AHRI 340/360
		All Other	Split System and Single Package	10.8 EER 11.0 IEER	
	≥ 135,000 Btu/h and < 240,000 Btu/h	Electric Resistance (or None)	Split System and Single Package	10.6 EER 10.7 IEER	
		All Other	Split System and Single Package	10.4 EER 10.5 IEER	
	≥ 240,000 Btu/h	Electric Resistance (or None)	Split System and Single Package	9.5 EER 9.6 IEER	
		All Other	Split System and Single Package	9.3 EER 9.4 IEER	
Water source (cooling mode)	< 17,000 Btu/h	All	86°F entering water	11.2 EER	ISO 13256-1
	≥ 17,000 Btu/h and < 65,000 Btu/h	All	86°F entering water	12.0 EER	
	≥ 65,000 Btu/h and < 135,000 Btu/h	All	86°F entering water	12.0 EER	
Ground water source (cooling mode)	< 135,000 Btu/h	All	59°F entering water	16.2 EER	
Ground water source (cooling mode)	< 135,000 Btu/h	All	77°F entering water	13.4 EER	

Equipment Type	Size Category	Heating Section Type	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Minimum Efficiency	Test Procedurea
Water-source water to water (cooling mode)	< 135,000 Btu/h	All	86°F entering water	10.6 EER	ISO 13256-2
			59°F entering water	16.3 EER	
Ground water source brine to water (cooling mode)	< 135,000 Btu/h	All	77°F entering fluid	12.1 EER	
Air cooled (heating mode)	< 65,000 Btu/hb	—	Split System	7.7 HSPF	AHRI 210/240
		—	Single Package	7.7 HSPF	
Through-the-wall, (air cooled, heating mode)	≤ 30,000 Btu/hb (cooling capacity)	—	Split System	7.4 HSPF	
		—	Single Package	7.4 HSPF	
Small-duct high velocity (air cooled, heating mode)	< 65,000 Btu/hb	—	Split System	6.8 HSPF	
Air cooled (heating mode)	≥ 65,000 Btu/h and < 135,000 Btu/h (cooling capacity)	—	47°F db/43ºF wb Outdoor Air	3.3 COP	AHRI 340/360
			17ºF db/15ºF wb Outdoor Air	2.25 COP	
	≥ 135,000 Btu/h (cooling capacity)	—	47°F db/43ºF wb Outdoor Air	3.2 COP	
			17ºF db/15ºF wb Outdoor Air	2.05 COP	
Water source (heating mode)	< 135,000 Btu/h (cooling capacity)	—	68°F entering water	4.2 COP	ISO 13256-1
Ground water source (heating mode)	< 135,000 Btu/h (cooling capacity)	—	50°F entering water	3.6 COP	
Ground source (heating mode)	< 135,000 Btu/h (cooling capacity)	—	32°F entering fluid	3.1 COP	
Water-source water to water	< 135,000 Btu/h	—	68°F entering water	3.7 COP	ISO 13256-2

Equipment Type	Size Category	Heating Section Type	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Minimum Efficiency	Test Procedure[a]
(heating mode)	(cooling capacity)				
		—	50°F entering water	3.1 COP	
Ground source brine to water (heating mode)	< 135,000 Btu/h (cooling capacity)	—	32°F entering fluid	2.5 COP	

For SI: 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, °C = [(°F) - 32]/1.8.

a Chapter 6 of the referenced standard contains a complete specification of the referenced test procedure, including the reference year version of the test procedure.

b Single-phase, air-cooled air conditioners less than 65,000 Btu/h are regulated by NAECA. SEER values are those set by NAECA.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11-403232 (codified as WAC 51-11C-043232), filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403233

Table C403.2.3(3)—Minimum efficiency requirements—Electrically operated PTAC, PTHP, SPVAC, SPVHP, room air conditioners.

Table C403.2.3(3) Minimum Efficiency Requirements—Electrically Operated Packaged Terminal Air Conditioners, Packaged Terminal Heat Pumps, Single-Package Vertical Air Conditioners, Single-Package Vertical Heat Pumps, Room Air Conditioners and Room Air-Conditioner Heat Pumps

Equipment Type	Size Category (Input)	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Minimum Efficiency		Test Procedure[a]
			Before 10/08/2012	As of 10/08/2012	
PTAC (cooling mode) new construction	All Capacities	95°F db outdoor air	12.5 - (0.213 × Cap/1000) EER	13.8 - (0.300 × Cap/1000) EER	AHRI 310/380
PTAC (cooling mode) replacements[b]	All Capacities	95°F db outdoor air	10.9 - (0.213 × Cap/1000) EER	10.9 - (0.213 × Cap/1000) EER	
PTHP (cooling mode) new construction	All Capacities	95°F db outdoor air	12.3 - (0.213 × Cap/1000) EER	14.0 - (0.300 × Cap/1000) EER	
PTHP (cooling mode) replacements[b]	All Capacities	95°F db outdoor air	10.8 - (0.213 × Cap/1000) EER	10.8 - (0.213 × Cap/1000) EER	

Equipment Type	Size Category (Input)	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Minimum Efficiency		Test Procedurea
			Before 10/08/2012	As of 10/08/2012	
PTHP (heating mode) new construction	All Capacities	—	3.2 - (0.026 × Cap/1000) COP	3.7 - (0.052 × Cap/1000) COP	
PTHP (heating mode) replacementsb	All Capacities	—	2.9 - (0.026 × Cap/1000) COP	2.9 - (0.026 × Cap/1000) COP	
SPVAC (cooling mode)	< 65,000 Btu/h	95°F db/75°F wb outdoor air	9.0 EER	9.0 EER	AHRI 390
	≥ 65,000 Btu/h and < 135,000 Btu/h	95°F db/75°F wb outdoor air	8.9 EER	8.9 EER	
	≥ 135,000 Btu/h and < 240,000 Btu/h	95°F db/75°F wb outdoor air	8.6 EER	8.6 EER	
SPVHP (cooling mode)	< 65,000 Btu/h	95°F db/75°F wb outdoor air	9.0 EER	9.0 EER	
	≥ 65,000 Btu/h and < 135,000 Btu/h	95°F db/75°F wb outdoor air	8.9 EER	8.9 EER	
	≥ 135,000 Btu/h and < 240,000 Btu/h	95°F db/75°F wb outdoor air	8.6 EER	8.6 EER	
SPVHP (heating mode)	<65,000 Btu/h	47°F db/43°F wb outdoor air	3.0 COP	3.0 COP	AHRI 390
	≥ 65,000 Btu/h and < 135,000 Btu/h	47°F db/43°F wb outdoor air	3.0 COP	3.0 COP	
	≥ 135,000 Btu/h and < 240,000 Btu/h	47°F db/43°F wb outdoor air	2.9 COP	2.9 COP	
Room air conditioners, with louvered sides	< 6,000 Btu/h	—	9.7 SEER	9.7 SEER	ANSI/AHA-MRAC-1
	≥ 6,000 Btu/h and < 8,000 Btu/h	—	9.7 EER	9.7 EER	

Equipment Type	Size Category (Input)	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Minimum Efficiency		Test Procedure[a]
			Before 10/08/2012	As of 10/08/2012	
	≥ 8,000 Btu/h and < 14,000 Btu/h	—	9.8 EER	9.8 EER	
	≥ 14,000 Btu/h and < 20,000 Btu/h	—	9.7 SEER	9.7 SEER	
	≥ 20,000 Btu/h	—	8.5 EER	8.5 EER	
Room air conditioners, without louvered sides	< 8,000 Btu/h	—	9.0 EER	9.0 EER	
	≥ 8,000 Btu/h and < 20,000 Btu/h	—	8.5 EER	8.5 EER	
	≥ 20,000 Btu/h	—	8.5 EER	8.5 EER	
Room air-conditioner heat pumps with louvered sides	< 20,000 Btu/h	—	9.0 EER	9.0 EER	
	≥ 20,000 Btu/h	—	8.5 EER	8.5 EER	
Room air-conditioner heat pumps without louvered sides	< 14,000 Btu/h	—	8.5 EER	8.5 EER	
	≥ 14,000 Btu/h	—	8.0 EER	8.0 EER	
Room air conditioner casement only	All capacities	—	8.7 EER	8.7 EER	
Room air conditioner casement-slider	All capacities	—	9.5 EER	9.5 EER	

For SI: 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, °C = [(°F) - 32]/1.8.

"Cap" = The rated cooling capacity of the product in Btu/h. If the unit's capacity is less than 7000 Btu/h, use 7000 Btu/h in the calculation. If the unit's capacity is greater than 15,000 Btu/h, use 15,000 Btu/h in the calculations.

a Chapter 6 of the referenced standard contains a complete specification of the referenced test procedure, including the referenced year version of the test procedure.

b Replacement unit shall be factory labeled as follows: "MANUFACTURED FOR NONSTANDARD SIZE APPLICATIONS ONLY; NOT TO BE INSTALLED IN NEW STANDARD PROJECTS" or "MANUFACTURED FOR REPLACEMENT APPLICATIONS ONLY: NOT TO BE INSTALLED IN NEW CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS." Replacement efficiencies apply

Equipment Type	Size Category (Input)	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Minimum Efficiency		Test Procedure[a]
			Before 10/08/2012	As of 10/08/2012	

only to units with existing sleeves less than 16 inches (406 mm) in height and less than 42 inches (1067 mm) in width.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403233, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403234

Table C403.2.3(4)—Minimum efficiency requirements—Warm air furnaces and unit heaters.

Table 403.2.3(4)

Warm Air Furnaces and Combination Warm Air Furnaces/Air-Conditioning Units, Warm Air Duct Furnaces and Unit Heaters, Minimum Efficiency Requirements

Equipment Type	Size Category (Input)	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Minimum Efficiency[d, e]	Test Procedure[a]
Warm air furnaces, gas fired	< 225,000 Btu/h	—	78% AFUE or 80% *Etc*	DOE 10 C.F.R. Part 430 or ANSI Z21.47
	≥ 225,000 Btu/h	Maximum capacity[c]	80% *Etf*	ANSI Z21.47
Warm air furnaces, oil fired	< 225,000 Btu/h	—	78% AFUE or 80% *Etc*	DOE 10 C.F.R. Part 430 or UL 727
	≥ 225,000 Btu/h	Maximum capacity[b]	81% *Etg*	UL 727
Warm air duct furnaces, gas fired	All capacities	Maximum capacity[b]	80% *Ec*	ANSI Z83.8
Warm air unit heaters, gas fired	All capacities	Maximum capacity[b]	80% *Ec*	ANSI Z83.8
Warm air unit heaters, oil fired	All capacities	Maximum capacity[b]	80% *Ec*	UL 731

For SI: 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

a Chapter 6 of the referenced standard contains a complete specification of the referenced test procedure, including the referenced year version of the test procedure.

b Minimum and maximum ratings as provided for and allowed by the unit's controls.

c Combination units not covered by the National Appliance Energy Conservation Act of 1987 (NAECA) (3-phase power or cooling capacity greater than or equal to 65,000 Btu/h [19 kW]) shall comply with either rating.

d *Et* = Thermal efficiency. See test procedure for detailed discussion.

e *Ec* = Combustion efficiency (100% less flue losses). See test procedure for detailed discussion.

f *Ec* = Combustion efficiency. Units must also include an IID, have jackets not exceeding 0.75 percent of the input rating, and have either power venting or a flue damper. A vent damper is an acceptable alternative to a flue damper for those furnaces where combustion air is drawn from the conditioned space.

g *Et* = Thermal efficiency. Units must also include an IID, have jacket losses not exceeding 0.75 percent of the input rating, and have either power venting or a flue damper. A vent damper is an acceptable alternative to a flue damper for those furnaces where combustion air is drawn from the conditioned space.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403234, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403235

Table C403.2.3(5)—Minimum efficiency requirements—Gas- and oil-fired boilers.

Table C403.2.3(5)
Minimum Efficiency Requirements—Gas- and Oil-Fired Boilers

Equipment Typea	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Size Category (Input)	Minimum Efficiency	Test Procedure
Boilers, hot water	Gas-fired	< 300,000 Btu/h	80% AFUE	10 C.F.R. Part 430
		≥ 300,000 Btu/h and ≤ 2,500,000 Btu/hb	80% *Et*	10 C.F.R. Part 431
		□ 2,500,000 Btu/ha	82% *Ec*	
	Oil-firedc	< 300,000 Btu/h	80% AFUE	10 C.F.R. Part 430
		≥ 300,000 Btu/h and ≤ 2,500,000 Btu/hb	82% *Et*	10 C.F.R. Part 431
		□ 2,500,000 Btu/ha	84% *Ec*	
Boilers, steam	Gas-fired	< 300,000 Btu/h	75% AFUE	10 C.F.R. Part 430
	Gas-fired - All, except natural draft	≥ 300,000 Btu/h and ≤ 2,500,000 Btu/hb	79% *Et*	10 C.F.R. Part 431
		□ 2,500,000 Btu/ha	79% *Et*	

Equipment Typea	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Size Category (Input)	Minimum Efficiency	Test Procedure
	Gas-fired-natural draft	≥ 300,000 Btu/h and ≤ 2,500,000 Btu/hb	77% *Et*	
		□ 2,500,000 Btu/ha	77% *Et*	
	Oil-firedc	< 300,000 Btu/h	80% AFUE	10 C.F.R. Part 430
		≥ 300,000 Btu/h and ≤ 2,500,000 Btu/hb	81% *Et*	10 C.F.R. Part 431
		□ 2,500,000 Btu/ha	81% *Et*	

For SI: 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

Ec = Combustion efficiency (100 percent less flue losses).

Et = Thermal efficiency. See referenced standard document for detailed information.

a These requirements apply to boilers with rated input of 8,000,000 Btu/h or less that are not packaged boilers and to all packaged boilers. Minimum efficiency requirements for boilers cover all capacities of packaged boilers.

b Maximum capacity minimum and maximum ratings as provided for and allowed by the unit's controls.

c Includes oil-fired (residual).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403235, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403236
Table C403.2.3(6)—Reserved.

Table C403.2.3(6)
Reserved

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403236, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403237
Table C403.2.3(7)—Minimum efficiency requirements—Water chilling packages.

Table C403.2.3(7)
Minimum Efficiency Requirements—Water Chilling Packagesa

Equipment Type	Size Category	Units	Before 1/1/2010		As of 1/1/2010b				Test Procedurec
					Path A		Path B		
			Full Load	IPLV	Full Load	IPLV	Full Load	IPLV	
Air cooled chillers	< 150 tons	EER	≥ 9.562	≥10.416	≥ 9.562	≥ 12.500	NA	NA	AHRI 550/590
	≥ 150 tons	EER			≥ 9.562	≥ 12.750	NA	NA	
Air cooled without condenser, electrical operated	All capacities	EER	≥ 10.586	≥ 11.782	Air cooled chillers without condensers shall be rated with matching condensers and comply with the air cooled chiller efficiency requirements				
Water cooled, electrically operated, reciprocating	All capacities	kW/ton	≤ 0.837	≤ 0.696	Reciprocating units shall comply with water cooled positive displacement efficiency requirements				
Water cooled, electrically operated, positive displacement	< 75 tons	kW/ton	≤ 0.790	≤ 0.676	≤ 0.780	≤ 0.630	≤ 0.800	≤ 0.600	
	≥75 tons and < 150 tons	kW/ton			≤ 0.775	≤ 0.615	≤ 0.790	≤ 0.586	
	≥ 150 tons and < 300 tons	kW/ton	≤ 0.717	≤ 0.627	≤ 0.680	≤ 0.580	≤ 0.718	≤ 0.540	
	≥ 300 tons	kW/ton	≤ 0.639	≤ 0.571	≤ 0.620	≤ 0.540	≤ 0.639	≤ 0.490	
Water cooled, electrically operated, centrifugal	< 150 tons	kW/ton	≤ 0.703	≤ 0.669	≤ 0.634	≤ 0.596	≤ 0.639	≤ 0.450	
	≥ 150 tons and < 300 tons	kW/ton	≤ 0.634	≤ 0.596					
	≥ 300 tons and < 600 tons	kW/ton	≤ 0.576	≤ 0.549	≤ 0.576	≤ 0.549	≤ 0.600	≤ 0.400	
	≥600 tons	kW/ton	≤ 0.576	≤ 0.549	≤ 0.570	≤ 0.539	≤ 0.590	≤ 0.400	
Air cooled, absorption single effect	All capacities	COP	≥ 0.600	NR	≥ 0.600	NR	NA	NA	AHRI 560
Water cooled, absorption single effect	All capacities	COP	≥ 0.700	NR	≥ 0.700	NR	NA	NA	

Equipment Type	Size Category	Units	Before 1/1/2010		As of 1/1/2010b				Test Procedurec
					Path A		Path B		
			Full Load	IPLV	Full Load	IPLV	Full Load	IPLV	
Absorption double effect, indirect fired	All capacities	COP	≥ 1.000	≥ 1.050	≥1.000	≥ 1.050	NA	NA	
Absorption double effect, direct fired	All capacities	COP	≥ 1.000	≥ 1.000	≥ 1.000	≥ 1.000	NA	NA	

For SI: 1 ton = 3517 W, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, °C = [(°F) - 32]/1.8.

NA = Not applicable, not to be used for compliance;

NR = No requirement.

The centrifugal chiller equipment requirements, after adjustment in accordance with Section C403.2.3.1 or Section C403.2.3.2, do not apply to chillers used in low-temperature applications where the design leaving fluid temperature is less than 36ºF. The requirements do not apply to positive displacement chillers with leaving fluid temperatures less than or equal to 32ºF. The requirements do not apply to absorption chillers with design leaving fluid temperatures less than 40ºF.

Compliance with this standard can be obtained by meeting the minimum requirements of Path A or B. However, both the full load and IPLV shall be met to fulfill the requirements of Path A or B.

Chapter 6 of the referenced standard contains a complete specification of the referenced test procedure, including the referenced year version of the test procedure.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403237, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403238

Table C403.2.3(8)—Minimum efficiency requirements—Heat rejection equipment.

Table C403.2.3(8)
Minimum Efficiency Requirements—Heat Rejection Equipment

Equipment Typea	Total System Heat Rejection Capacity at Rated Conditions	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Performance Requiredb, c, d	Test Procedureе, f

Equipment Type[a]	Total System Heat Rejection Capacity at Rated Conditions	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Performance Required[b, c, d]	Test Procedure[e, f]
Propeller or axial fan open circuit cooling towers	All	95°F Entering Water 85°F Leaving Water 75°F Entering wb	≥ 38.2 gpm/hp	CTI ATC-105 and CTI STD-201
Centrifugal fan open circuit cooling towers	All	95°F Entering Water 85°F Leaving Water 75°F Entering wb	≥ 20.0 gpm/hp	CTI ATC-105 and CTI STD-201
Propeller or axial fan closed circuit cooling towers	All	102°F Entering Water 90°F Leaving Water 75°F Entering wb	≥ 14.0 gpm/hp	CTI ATC-105S and CTI STD-201
Centrifugal closed circuit cooling towers	All	102°F Entering Water 90°F Leaving Water 75°F Entering wb	≥ 7.0 gpm/hp	CTI ATC-105S and CTI STD-201
Air cooled condensers	All	125°F Condensing Temperature R-22 Test Fluid 190°F Entering Gas Temperature 15°F Subcooling 95°F Entering db	≥ 176,000 Btu/h • hp	AHRI 460

For SI: °C = [(°F) - 32]/1.8, L/s • kW = (gpm/hp)/(11.83), COP = (Btu/h • hp)/(2550.7).

db = dry bulb temperature, °F;

wb = wet bulb temperature, °F.

a The efficiencies and test procedures for both open and closed circuit cooling towers are not applicable to hybrid cooling towers that contain a combination of wet and dry heat exchange sections.

a For purposes of this table, open circuit cooling tower performance is defined as the water flow rating of the tower at the thermal rating condition listed in Table 403.2.3(8) divided by the fan nameplate rated motor power.

c For purposes of this table, closed circuit cooling tower performance is defined as the water flow rating of the tower at the thermal rating condition listed in Table 403.2.3(8) divided by the sum of the fan nameplate rated motor power and the spray pump nameplate rated motor power.

d For purposes of this table, air cooled condenser performance is defined as the heat rejected from the refrigerant divided by the fan nameplate rated motor power.

e Chapter 6 of the referenced standard contains a complete specification of the referenced test procedure, including the referenced year version of the test procedure.

[f] If a certification program exists for a covered product, and it includes provisions for verification and challenge of equipment efficiency ratings, then the product shall be listed in the certification program, or, if a certification program exists for a covered product, and it includes provisions for verification and challenge of equipment efficiency ratings, but the product is not listed in the existing certification program, the ratings shall be verified by an independent laboratory test report.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403238, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403239

Table C403.2.3(9)—Minimum efficiency requirements—Heat transfer equipment.

Table C403.2.3(9)
Heat Transfer Equipment

Equipment Type	Subcategory	Minimum Efficiency	Test Procedure[a]
Liquid-to-liquid heat exchangers	Plate type	NR	AHRI 400

NR = No requirement.

[a] Chapter 6 of the referenced standard contains a complete specification of the referenced test procedure, including the referenced year version of the test procedure.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403239, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40324

Section C403.2.4—HVAC system controls.

C403.2.4 HVAC system controls. Each heating and cooling system shall be provided with thermostatic controls as specified in Section C403.2.4.1, C403.2.4.2, C403.2.4.3, C403.2.4.4, C403.4.1, C403.4.2, C403.4.3, C403.4.4, C403.4.5, C403.4.6, C403.4.7, C403.4.8, C403.4.9, or C403.4.10.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40324, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403241

Section C403.2.4.1—Thermostatic controls.

C403.2.4.1 Thermostatic controls. The supply of heating and cooling energy to each *zone* shall be controlled by individual thermostatic controls capable of responding to temperature within the *zone*. At a minimum, each floor of a building shall be considered as a separate zone. Controls on systems required to have economizers and serving single zones shall have multiple cooling stage capability and activate the economizer when appropriate as the first stage of cooling. See Section C403.3.1 or C403.4.1 for further economizer requirements. Where humidification or dehumidification or both is provided, at least one humidity control device shall be provided for each humidity control system.

EXCEPTION: Independent perimeter systems that are designed to offset only building envelope heat losses or gains or both serving one or more perimeter *zones* also served by an interior system provided:

1. The perimeter system includes at least one thermostatic control *zone* for each building exposure having exterior walls facing only one orientation (within +/-45 degrees) (0.8 rad) for more than 50 contiguous feet (15,240 mm); and

2. The perimeter system heating and cooling supply is controlled by a thermostat located within the *zones* served by the system.

C403.2.4.1.1 Heat pump supplementary heat. Unitary air cooled heat pumps shall include microprocessor controls that minimize supplemental heat usage during start-up, set-up, and defrost conditions. These controls shall anticipate need for heat and use compression heating as the first stage of heat. Controls shall indicate when supplemental heating is being used through visual means (e.g., LED indicators). Heat pumps equipped with supplementary heaters shall be installed with controls that prevent supplemental heater operation above 40°F.

EXCEPTION: Packaged terminal heat pumps (PTHPs) of less than 2 tons (24,000 Btu/hr) cooling capacity provided with controls that prevent supplementary heater operation above 40°F.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403241, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403242

Section C403.2.4.2—Setpoint overlap restriction.

C403.2.4.2 Setpoint overlap restriction. Where used to control both heating and cooling, *zone* thermostatic controls shall provide a temperature range or deadband of at least 5°F (2.8°C) within which the supply of heating and cooling energy to the *zone* is capable of being shut off or reduced to a minimum.

EXCEPTION: Thermostats requiring manual changeover between heating and cooling modes.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403242, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403243

Section C403.2.4.3—Off-hour controls.

C403.2.4.3 Off-hour controls. For all occupancies other than Group R, each *zone* shall be provided with thermostatic setback controls that are controlled by either an automatic time clock or programmable control system.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. *Zones* that will be operated continuously.

2. *Zones* with a full HVAC load demand not exceeding 6,800 Btu/h (2 kW) and having a readily accessible manual shutoff switch.

C403.2.4.3.1 Thermostatic setback capabilities. Thermostatic setback controls shall have the capability to set back or temporarily operate the system to maintain *zone* temperatures down to 55°F (13°C) or up to 85°F (29°C).

C403.2.4.3.2 Automatic setback and shutdown capabilities. Automatic time clock or programmable controls shall be capable of starting and stopping the system for seven different daily schedules per week and retaining their programming and time setting during a loss of power for at least 10 hours. Additionally, the controls shall have a manual override that allows temporary operation of the system for up to 2 hours; a manually operated timer capable of being adjusted to operate the system for up to 2 hours; or an occupancy sensor.

C403.2.4.3.3 Automatic start capabilities. Automatic start controls shall be provided for each HVAC system. The controls shall be capable of automatically adjusting the daily start time of the HVAC system in order to bring each space to the desired occupied temperature immediately prior to scheduled occupancy.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403243, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403244

Section C403.2.4.4—Shutoff damper controls.

C403.2.4.4 Shutoff damper controls. Both outdoor air supply and exhaust ducts shall be equipped with motorized dampers that will automatically shut when the systems or spaces served are not in use or during building warm-up, cooldown, and setback.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Gravity relief dampers serving systems less than 5,000 cfm total supply shall be permitted in buildings less than three stories in height.

2. Gravity dampers shall be permitted for buildings of any height located in Climate Zones 1, 2 and 3.

3. Gravity (nonmotorized) dampers in Group R occupancies where the design outdoor air intake or exhaust capacity does not exceed 400 cfm (189 L/s).

4. Systems serving areas which require continuous operation.

5. Combustion air intakes.

6. Operation of dampers shall be allowed during ventilation prepurge one hour before expected occupancy and for unoccupied

period precooling during the cooling season.

7. Dampers are not required in systems where specifically prohibited by the *International Mechanical Code*.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403244, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403245

Section C403.2.4.5—Snowmelt system controls.

C403.2.4.5 Snow melt system controls. Snow- and ice-melting systems, supplied through energy service to the building, shall include automatic controls capable of shutting off the system when the pavement temperature is above 50°F (10°C) and no precipitation is falling and an automatic or manual control that will allow shutoff when the outdoor temperature is above 40°F (4°C) so that the potential for snow or ice accumulation is negligible.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403245, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403246

Section C403.2.4.6—Combustion heating equipment controls.

C403.2.4.6 Combustion heating equipment controls. Combustion heating equipment with a capacity over 225,000 Btu/h shall have modulating or staged combustion control.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Boilers.

2. Radiant heaters.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403246, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403247

Section C403.2.4.7—Hotel/motel controls.

C403.2.4.7 Group R-1 hotel/motel guest rooms. For hotel and motel guest rooms, a minimum of one of the following control technologies shall be required in hotels/motels with over 50 guest rooms such that the space temperature would automatically setback (winter) or set up (summer) by no less than 5°F (3°C) or hotel and motel guest rooms, a minimum of:

1. Controls that are activated by the room occupant via the primary room access method - Key, card, deadbolt, etc.

2. Occupancy sensor controls that are activated by the occupant's presence in the room.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403247, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403248

Section C403.2.4.8—Residential occupancy controls.

C403.2.4.8 Group R-2 and R-3 dwelling units. The primary space conditioning system within each dwelling unit shall be provided with at least one programmable thermostat for the regulation of space temperature. The thermostat shall allow for, at a minimum, a 5-2 programmable schedule (weekdays/weekends) and be capable of providing at least two programmable setback periods per day.

Each additional system provided within the dwelling unit shall be provided with at least one adjustable thermostat for the regulation of temperature.

EXCEPTIONS:
1. Systems controlled by an occupant sensor that is capable of shutting the system off when no occupant is sensed for a period of up to 30 minutes.
2. Systems controlled solely by a manually operated timer capable of operating the system for no more than two hours.
3. Ductless heat pumps.

Each thermostat shall be capable of being set by adjustment or selection of sensors as follows: When used to control heating only: 55°F to 75°F; when used to control cooling only: 70°F to 85°F.

C403.2.4.9 Group R-2 sleeping units. The primary space conditioning system within each sleeping unit shall be provided with at least one programmable thermostat for the regulation of space temperature. The thermostat shall allow for, at a minimum, a 5-2 programmable schedule (weekdays/weekends) and be capable of providing at least two programmable setback periods per day.

Each additional system provided within the sleeping unit shall be provided with at least one adjustable thermostat for the regulation of temperature.

EXCEPTIONS:
1. Systems controlled by an occupant sensor that is capable of shutting the system off when no occupant is sensed for a period of up to 30 minutes.
2. Systems controlled solely by a manually operated timer capable of operating the system for no more than two hours.
3. *Zones* with a full HVAC load demand not exceeding 3,400 Btu/h (1 kW) and having a readily accessible manual shutoff switch.
4. Ductless heat pumps.

Each thermostat shall be capable of being set by adjustment or selection of sensors as follows: When used to control heating only: 55°F to 75°F; when used to control cooling only: 70°F to 85°F.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403248, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403249

Section C403.2.4.9—Direct digital control system capabilities.

C403.2.4.10 Direct digital control system capabilities. All complex systems equipped with direct digital control (DDC) systems and all buildings with total cooling capacity exceeding 780,000 Btu/h (2,662 kW) shall have the following capability:

1. Trending: All control system input and output points shall be accessible and programmed for trending, and a graphic trending package shall be provided with the control system.

2. Demand Response Setpoint Adjustment: Control logic shall increase the cooling zone set points by at least 2°F (1°C) and reduce the heating zone set points by at least 2°F (1°C) when activated by a demand response signal. The demand response signal shall be a binary input to the control system or other interface approved by the serving electric utility.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403249, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40325

Section C403.2.5—Ventilation.

C403.2.5 Ventilation. Ventilation, either natural or mechanical, shall be provided in accordance with Chapter 4 of the *International Mechanical Code*. Where mechanical ventilation is provided, the system shall provide the capability to reduce the outdoor air supply to the minimum required by Chapter 4 of the *International Mechanical Code*.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40325, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403251

Section C403.2.5.1—Demand control ventilation.

C403.2.5.1 Demand controlled ventilation. Demand control ventilation (DCV) shall be provided for spaces larger than 500 square feet (50 m2) and with an occupant load greater than 25 people per 1000 square feet (93 m2) of floor area (as established in Table 403.3 of the *International Mechanical Code*) and served by systems with one or more of the following:

1. An air-side economizer;
2. Automatic modulating control of the outdoor air damper; or
3. A design outdoor airflow greater than 3,000 cfm (1400 L/s).

EXCEPTION: Demand control ventilation is not required for systems and spaces as follows:

1. Systems with energy recovery complying with Section C403.2.6.

2. Multiple-*zone* systems without direct digital control of individual *zones* communicating with a central control panel.

3. System with a design outdoor airflow less than 1,000 cfm (472 L/s).

4. Spaces where the supply airflow rate minus any makeup or outgoing transfer air requirement is less than 1,200 cfm (600 L/s).

5. Ventilation provided for process loads only.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403251, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403252

Section C403.2.5.2—Occupancy sensors.

C403.2.5.2 Occupancy sensors. Classrooms, gyms, auditoriums and conference rooms larger than 500 square feet of floor area shall have occupancy sensor control that will either close outside air dampers or turn off serving equipment when the space is unoccupied except where equipped with another means to automatically reduce outside air intake below design rates when spaces are partially occupied.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403252, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403253

Section C403.2.5.3—Loading dock and parking garage ventilation system controls.

C403.2.5.3 Enclosed loading dock and parking garage exhaust ventilation system control. Mechanical ventilation systems for enclosed loading docks and parking garages shall be designed to exhaust the airflow rates (maximum and minimum) determined in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code*.

Ventilation systems shall be equipped with a control device that operates the system automatically upon detection of vehicle operation or the presence of occupants by approved automatic detection devices. Each of the following types of controllers shall be capable of shutting off fans or modulating fan speed. Control devices shall not reduce airflow rates below the minimum requirement in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code* during scheduled periods of occupied operation.

1. Gas sensor controllers used to activate the exhaust ventilation system shall stage or modulate fan speed upon detection of specified gas levels. All equipment used in sensor controlled systems shall be designed for the specific use and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The system shall be arranged to operate automatically by means of carbon monoxide detectors applied in conjunction with nitrogen dioxide detectors. Garages and loading docks shall be equipped with a controller and a full array of carbon monoxide (CO) sensors set to maintain levels of carbon monoxide below 35 parts per million (ppm). Additionally, a full array of nitrogen dioxide detectors shall be connected to the controller

set to maintain the nitrogen dioxide level below the OSHA standard for eight hour exposure. Spacing and location of the sensors shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

2. Occupant detection sensors used to activate the system shall detect entry into the parking garage along both the vehicle and pedestrian pathways.

C403.2.5.3.1 System activation devices for enclosed loading docks. Ventilation systems for enclosed loading docks shall be activated by one of the following:

1. Gas sensors installed in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code*; or

2. Occupant detection sensors used to activate the system that detects entry into the loading area along both the vehicle and pedestrian pathways.

C403.2.5.3.2 System activation devices for enclosed parking garages. Ventilation systems for enclosed parking garages shall be activated by gas sensors.

EXCEPTION: A parking garage ventilation system having a total design capacity under 8,000 cfm may use occupant sensors.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403253, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403254

Section C403.2.5.4—Exhaust systems.

C403.2.5.4 Exhaust systems.

C403.2.5.4.1 Kitchen hoods. Each kitchen area with total exhaust capacity larger than 2,000 cfm shall be provided with make-up air sized so that at least 50% of exhaust air volume be (a) unheated or heated to no more than 60°F and (b) uncooled or cooled without the use of mechanical cooling.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where hoods are used to exhaust ventilation air which would otherwise exfiltrate or be exhausted by other fan systems. A detailed accounting of exhaust airflows shall be provided on the plans that accounts for the impact of any required demand controlled ventilation.

2. Certified grease extractor hoods that require a face velocity no greater than 60 fpm.

C403.2.5.4.2 Laboratory exhaust systems. Buildings with laboratory exhaust systems having a total exhaust rate greater than 5,000 cfm (2,360 L/s) shall include heat recovery systems to preconditioned makeup air from laboratory exhaust. The heat recovery system shall be capable of increasing the outside air supply temperature at design heating conditions by 25˚F (13.9˚C) in Climate Zones 4C/5B and 35˚F (19.4˚C) in Climate Zone 6B. A provision shall be made to bypass or control the heat recovery system to permit air economizer operation as required by Section C403.4.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Variable air volume laboratory exhaust and room supply systems capable of reducing exhaust and make-up air volume to 50% or less of design values; or

2. Direct make-up (auxiliary) air supply equal to at least 75% of the exhaust rate, heated no warmer than 2°F (1.1°C) below room set point, cooled to no cooler than 3°F (1.7°C) above room set point, no humidification added, and no simultaneous heating and cooling used for dehumidification control; or

3. Combined Energy Reduction Method: VAV exhaust and room supply system capable of reducing exhaust and makeup air volumes and a heat recovery system to precondition makeup air from laboratory exhaust that when combined will produce the same energy reduction as achieved by a heat recovery system with a 50% sensible recovery effectiveness as required above. For calculation purposes, the heat recovery component can be assumed to include the maximum design supply airflow rate at design conditions. The combined energy reduction (Q_{ER}) shall meet the following:

$$Q_{ER} \geq Q_{MIN}$$

$$Q_{MIN} = CFMs \bullet (T_R - T_O) \bullet 1.1 \bullet 0.6$$

$$Q_{ER} = CFMs \bullet (T_R - T_O) \bullet 1.1(A + B)/100$$

Where:

Q_{MIN} = Energy recovery at 60% sensible effectiveness (Btu/h)

Q_{ER} = Combined energy reduction (Btu/h)

CFMs = The maximum design supply airflow rate to conditioned spaces served by the system in cubic feet per minute

T_R = Space return air dry bulb at winter design conditions

T_O = Outdoor air dry bulb at winter design conditions

A = Percentage that the exhaust and makeup air volumes can be reduced from design conditions

B = Percentage sensible heat recovery effectiveness

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403254, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40326
Section C403.2.6—Energy recovery.

C403.2.6 Energy recovery.

C403.2.6.1 Energy recovery ventilation systems. Any system with minimum outside air requirements at design conditions greater than 5,000 CFM or any system required by Table C403.2.6 shall include an energy recovery system. The energy recovery system shall have the capability to provide a change in the enthalpy of the outdoor air supply of not less than 50 percent of the difference between the outdoor air and return air enthalpies, at design conditions. Where an air economizer is required, the energy recovery system shall include a bypass or controls which permit operation of the economizer as required by Section C403.4. Where a single room or space is supplied by multiple units, the aggregate ventilation (cfm) of those units shall be used in applying this requirement.

EXCEPTION: An energy recovery ventilation system shall not be required in any of the following conditions:

1. Where energy recovery systems are prohibited by the *International Mechanical Code*.

2. Laboratory fume hood systems that include at least one of the following features:

2.1. Variable-air-volume hood exhaust and room supply systems capable of reducing exhaust and makeup air volume to 50 percent or less of design values.

2.2. Direct makeup (auxiliary) air supply equal to at least 75 percent of the exhaust rate, heated no warmer than 2°F (1.1°C) above room setpoint, cooled to no cooler than 3°F (1.7°C) below room setpoint, no humidification added, and no simultaneous heating and cooling used for dehumidification control.

3. Systems serving spaces that are heated to less than 60°F (15.5°C) and are not cooled.

4. Where more than 60 percent of the outdoor heating energy is provided from site-recovered or site solar energy.

5. Heating energy recovery in Climate Zones 1 and 2.

6. Cooling energy recovery in Climate Zones 3C, 4C, 5B, 5C, 6B, 7 and 8.

7. Systems requiring dehumidification that employ energy recovery in series with the cooling coil.

8. Multi-zone systems with cold deck supply air and zone reheat where the minimum outdoor air is less than 70 percent of total supply air.

9. Systems serving residential multifamily spaces where the largest source of air exhausted at a single location at the building exterior is less than 25 percent of the design outdoor air flow rate.

C403.2.6.2 Condensate systems. On-site steam heating systems shall have condensate water heat recovery. On-site includes a system that is located within or adjacent to one or more buildings within the boundary of a contiguous area or campus under one ownership and which serves one or more of those buildings.

Buildings using steam generated off-site with steam heating systems which do not have condensate water recovery shall have condensate water recovery.

C403.2.6.3 Condenser heat recovery. Facilities having food service, meat or deli departments and having 500,000 Btu/h or greater of remote refrigeration condensers shall have condenser waste heat recovery from freezers and coolers and shall use the waste heat for service water heating, space heating or for dehumidification reheat. Facilities having a gross conditioned floor area of 40,000 ft2 or greater and 1,000,000 Btu/h or greater of remote refrigeration shall have

condenser waste heat recovery from freezers and coolers and shall use the waste heat for service water heating, and either for space heating or for dehumidification reheat for maintaining low space humidity.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40326, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403261

Table C403.2.6—Energy recovery requirement.

Table C403.2.6
Energy Recovery Requirement

Climate Zone	Percent (%) Outdoor Air at Full Design Airflow Rate					
	≥ 30% and < 40%	≥ 40% and < 50%	≥ 50% and < 60%	≥ 60% and < 70%	≥ 70% and < 80%	≥ 80%
	Design Supply Fan Airflow Rate (cfm)					
3B, 3C, 4B, 4C, 5B	NR	NR	NR	NR	≥5000	≥ 5000
1B, 2B, 5C	NR	NR	≥ 26000	≥ 12000	≥ 5000	≥ 4000
6B	≥ 11000	≥ 5500	≥ 4500	≥ 3500	≥ 2500	≥ 1500
1A, 2A, 3A, 4A, 5A, 6A	≥ 5500	≥ 4500	≥ 3500	≥ 2000	≥ 1000	□ 0
7, 8	≥ 2500	≥ 1000	□ 0	□ 0	□ 0	□ 0

NR = Not required.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403261, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40327

Section C403.2.7—Duct and plenum insulation and sealing.

C403.2.7 Duct and plenum insulation and sealing.

C403.2.7.1 Ducts, shafts and plenums conveying outside air from the exterior of the building to the mechanical system shall meet all air leakage and building envelope insulation requirements of Section C402, plus building envelope vapor control requirements from the *International Building Code*, extending continuously from the building exterior to an automatic shutoff damper or heating or cooling equipment. For the purposes of building envelope insulation requirements, duct surfaces shall meet the requirements for metal framed walls per Table C402.1.2. Duct surfaces included as part of the building envelope shall not be used in the calculation of maximum glazing area as described in Section 402.3.1.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Outside air ducts serving individual supply air units with less than 2,800 cfm of total supply air capacity, provided these are insulated to R-7.

2. Unheated equipment rooms with combustion air louvers, provided they are isolated from conditioned space at sides, top and bottom of the room with R-11 nominal insulation.

C403.2.7.2 All other supply and return air ducts and plenums shall be insulated with a minimum of R-6 insulation where located in unconditioned spaces and a minimum of R-8 insulation where located outside the building. Where located within a building envelope assembly, the duct or plenum shall be separated from the building exterior or unconditioned or exempt spaces by minimum insulation value as required for exterior walls by Section C402.2.3.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where located within equipment.

2. Where the design temperature difference between the interior and exterior of the duct or plenum does not exceed 15°F (8°C).

Supply ducts which convey supply air at temperatures less than 55°F or greater than 105°F shall be insulated with a minimum of R-3.3 insulation where located within conditioned space.

All ducts, air handlers, and filter boxes shall be sealed. Joints and seams shall comply with Section 603.9 of the *International Mechanical Code*.

C403.2.7.3 Duct construction. Ductwork shall be constructed and erected in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code*.

C403.2.7.3.1 Low-pressure duct systems. All longitudinal and transverse joints, seams and connections of supply and return ducts operating at a static pressure less than or equal to 2 inches water gauge (w.g.) (500 Pa) shall be securely fastened and sealed with welds, gaskets, mastics (adhesives), mastic-plus embedded-fabric systems or tapes installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Pressure classifications specific to the duct system shall be clearly indicated on the construction documents in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code*.

EXCEPTION: Continuously welded and locking-type longitudinal joints and seams on ducts operating at static pressures less than 2 inches water gauge (w.g.) (500 Pa) pressure classification.

C403.2.7.3.2 Medium-pressure duct systems. All ducts and plenums designed to operate at a static pressure greater than 2 inches water gauge (w.g.) (500 Pa) but less than 3 inches w.g. (750 Pa) shall be insulated and sealed in accordance with Section C403.2.7. Pressure classifications specific to the duct system shall be clearly indicated on the construction documents in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code*.

C403.2.7.3.3 High-pressure duct systems. Ducts designed to operate at static pressures in excess of 3 inches water gauge (w.g.) (750 Pa) shall be insulated and sealed in accordance

with Section C403.2.7. In addition, ducts and plenums shall be leak-tested in accordance with the SMACNA *HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual* with the rate of air leakage (*CL*) less than or equal to 6.0 as determined in accordance with Equation C4-5.

(Equation C4-5)

$$CL = F/P0.65$$

Where:

F = The measured leakage rate in cfm per 100 square feet of duct surface.

P = The static pressure of the test.

Documentation shall be furnished by the designer demonstrating that representative sections totaling at least 25 percent of the duct area have been tested and that all tested sections meet the requirements of this section.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40327, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40328

Section C403.2.8—Piping insulation.

C403.2.8 Piping insulation. All piping serving as part of a heating or cooling system shall be thermally insulated in accordance with Table C403.2.8.

EXCEPTIONS:
1. Factory-installed piping within HVAC equipment tested and rated in accordance with a test procedure referenced by this code.
2. Factory-installed piping within room fan-coils and unit ventilators tested and rated according to AHRI 440 (except that the sampling and variation provisions of Section 6.5 shall not apply) and 840, respectively.
3. Piping that conveys fluids that have a design operating temperature range between 60°F (15°C) and 105°F (41°C).
4. Piping that conveys fluids that have not been heated or cooled through the use of fossil fuels or electric power.
5. Strainers, control valves, and balancing valves associated with piping 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter.
6. Direct buried piping that conveys fluids at or below 60°F (15°C).

C403.2.8.1 Protection of piping insulation. Piping insulation exposed to weather shall be protected from damage, including that due to sunlight, moisture, equipment maintenance and wind, and shall provide shielding from solar radiation that can cause degradation of the material. Adhesives tape shall not be permitted.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40328, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403281

Table C403.2.8—Minimum pipe insulation thickness.

Table C403.2.8

Minimum Pipe Insulation Thickness (thickness in inches)a

Fluid Operating Temperature Range and Usage (°F)	Insulation Conductivity		Nominal Pipe or Tube Size (inches)				
	Conductivity Btu • in. /(h • ft2 • °F)b	Mean Rating Temperature, °F	< 1	1 to < 1-1/2	1-1/2 to < 4	4 to < 8	≥ 8
□ 350	0.32 - 0.34	250	4.5	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0
251 - 350	0.29 - 0.32	200	3.0	4.0	4.5	4.5	4.5
201 - 250	0.27 - 0.30	150	2.5	2.5	2.5	3.0	3.0
141 - 200	0.25 - 0.29	125	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	2.0
105 - 140	0.21 - 0.28	100	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	1.5
40 - 60	0.21 - 0.27	75	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
< 40	0.20 - 0.26	75	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.5

a For piping smaller than 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) and located in partitions within *conditioned spaces*, reduction of these thicknesses by 1 inch (25 mm) shall be permitted (before thickness adjustment required in footnote b) but not to a thickness less than 1 inch (25 mm).

b For insulation outside the stated conductivity range, the minimum thickness (T) shall be determined as follows:

$$T = r\{(1 + t/r)K/k - 1\}$$

Where:

T = Minimum insulation thickness,

r = Actual outside radius of pipe,

t = Insulation thickness listed in the table for applicable fluid temperature and pipe size,

K = Conductivity of alternate material at mean rating temperature indicated for the applicable fluid temperature (Btu × in/h × ft2 × °F) and

k = The upper value of the conductivity range listed in the table for the applicable fluid temperature.

c For direct-buried heating and hot water system piping, reduction of these thicknesses by 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) shall be permitted (before thickness adjustment required in footnote b but not to thicknesses less than 1 inch (25 mm).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403281, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40329

Section C403.2.9—Mechanical system commissioning and completion requirements.

C403.2.9 Mechanical systems commissioning and completion requirements. Mechanical systems shall be commissioned and completed in accordance with Section C408.2.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40329, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403291

Section C403.2.10—Air system design and control.

C403.2.10 Air system design and control. Each HVAC system having a total fan system motor nameplate horsepower (hp) exceeding 5 horsepower (hp) (3.7 kW) shall meet the provisions of Sections C403.2.10.1 through C403.2.10.2.

C403.2.10.1 Allowable fan floor horsepower. Each HVAC system at fan system design conditions shall not exceed the allowable *fan system motor nameplate hp* (Option 1) or *fan system bhp* (Option 2) as shown in Table C403.2.10.1(1). This includes supply fans, return/relief fans, and fan-powered terminal units associated with systems providing heating or cooling capability. Single *zone* variable-air-volume systems shall comply with the constant volume fan power limitation.

EXCEPTION: The following fan systems are exempt from allowable fan floor horsepower requirement.

1. Hospital, vivarium and laboratory systems that utilize flow control devices on exhaust and/or return to maintain space pressure relationships necessary for occupant health and safety or environmental control shall be permitted to use variable volume fan power limitation.

2. Individual exhaust fans with motor nameplate horsepower of 1 hp or less.

C403.2.10.2 Motor nameplate horsepower. For each fan, the selected fan motor shall be no larger than the first available motor size greater than the brake horsepower (bhp). The fan brake horsepower (bhp) shall be indicated on the design documents to allow for compliance verification by the *code official*.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. For fans less than 6 bhp (4413 W), where the first available motor larger than the brake horsepower has a nameplate rating within 50 percent of the bhp, selection of the next larger nameplate motor size is allowed.

2. For fans 6 bhp (4413 W) and larger, where the first available motor larger than the bhp has a nameplate rating within 30 percent of the bhp, selection of the next larger nameplate motor size is allowed.

3. For fans used only in *approved* life safety applications such as smoke evacuation.

C403.2.10.3 Fractional hp fan motors. Motors for fans that are 1/12 hp or greater and less than 1 hp shall be electronically commutated motors or shall have a minimum motor efficiency of 70 percent when rated in accordance with DOE 10 C.F.R. 431. These motors shall also have the means to adjust motor speed for either balancing or remote control. Belt-driven fans may use sheave adjustments for airflow balancing in lieu of a varying motor speed.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Motors in the airstream within fan-coils and terminal units that operate only when providing heating to the space served.

2. Motors installed in space conditioning equipment certified under Section C403.2.3.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403291, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403292

Table C403.2.10.1—Fan power limitation.

Table C403.2.10.1(1)
Fan Power Limitation

	Limit	Constant Volume	Variable Volume
Option 1: Fan system motor nameplate hp	Allowable nameplate motor hp	hp ≤ CFMs × 0.0011	hp ≤ CFMs × 0.0015
Option 2: Fan system bhp	Allowable fan system bhp	bhp ≤ CFMs × 0.00094 + *A*	bhp ≤ CFMs× 0.0013 + *A*

Where:

CFMs = The maximum design supply airflow rate to conditioned spaces served by the system in cubic feet per minute.

hp = The maximum combined motor nameplate horsepower.

bhp = The maximum combined fan brake horsepower.

A = Sum of [*PD* × CFMD/4131]

For SI: 1 cfm = 0.471 L/s.

Where:

PD = Each applicable pressure drop adjustment from Table C403.2.10.1(2) in. w.c.

CFMD = The design airflow through each applicable device from Table C403.2.10.1(2) in cubic feet per minute.

For SI: 1 bhp = 735.5 W, 1 hp = 745.5 W.

Table C403.2.10.1(2)
Fan Power Limitation Pressure Drop Adjustment

Device	Adjustment
Credits	
Fully ducted return and/or exhaust air systems	0.5 inch w.c. (2.15 inches w.c. for laboratory and vivarium systems)
Return and/or exhaust air flow control devices	0.5 inch w.c.
Exhaust filters, scrubbers, or other exhaust treatment	The pressure drop of device calculated at fan system design condition
Particulate filtration credit: MERV 9 - 12	0.5 inch w.c.
Particulate filtration credit: MERV 13 - 15	0.9 inch w.c.
Particulate filtration credit: MERV 16 and greater and electronically enhanced filters	Pressure drop calculated at 2x clean filter pressure drop at fan system design condition
Carbon and other gas-phase air cleaners	Clean filter pressure drop at fan system design condition
Biosafety cabinet	Pressure drop of device at fan system design condition

Device	Adjustment
Credits	
Energy recovery device, other than coil runaround loop	(2.2 × energy recovery effectiveness) – 0.5 inch w.c. for each airstream
Coil runaround loop	0.6 inch w.c. for each airstream
Evaporative humidifier/cooler in series with another cooling coil	Pressure drop of device at fan system design conditions
Sound attenuation section	0.15 inch w.c.
Exhaust system serving fume hoods	0.35 inch w.c.
Laboratory and vivarium exhaust systems in high-rise buildings	0.25 inch w.c./100 feet of vertical duct exceeding 75 feet

w.c. = water column.

For SI: 1 inch w.c.= 249 Pa, 1 inch= 25.4 mm.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403292, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403293

Section C403.2.11—Heating outside a building.

C403.2.11 Heating outside a building. Systems installed to provide heat outside a building shall be radiant systems.

Such heating systems shall be controlled by an occupancy sensing device or a timer switch, so that the system is automatically deenergized when no occupants are present.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403293, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403294

Section C403.2.12—System criteria.

C403.2.12 System criteria. For fan and pump motors 7.5 hp and greater including motors in or serving custom and packaged air handlers serving variable air volume fan systems, constant

volume fans, heating and cooling hydronic pumping systems, pool and service water pumping systems, domestic water pressure boosting systems, cooling tower fan, and other pump or fan motors where variable flows are required, there shall be:

1. Variable speed drives; or

2. Other controls and devices that will result in fan and pump motor demand of no more than 30 percent of design wattage at 50 percent of design air volume for fans when static pressure set point equals 1/3 the total design static pressure, and 50 percent of design water flow for pumps, based on manufacturer's certified test data. Variable inlet vanes, throttling valves (dampers), scroll dampers or bypass circuits shall not be allowed.

EXCEPTION: Variable speed devices are not required for motors that serve:

1. Fans or pumps in packaged equipment where variable speed drives are not available as a factory option from the equipment manufacturer.

2. Fans or pumps that are required to operate only for emergency fire-life-safety events (e.g., stairwell pressurization fans, elevator pressurization fans, fire pumps, etc.).

C403.2.12.1 Heat rejection equipment. The requirements of this section apply to heat rejection equipment used in comfort cooling systems such as air-cooled condensers, open cooling towers, closed-circuit cooling towers, and evaporative condensers.

EXCEPTION: Heat rejection devices included as an integral part of equipment listed in Tables C403.2.3(1) through C403.2.3(3).

Heat rejection equipment shall have a minimum efficiency performance not less than values specified in Table C403.2.3(8). These requirements apply to all propeller, axial fan and centrifugal fan cooling towers. Table C403.2.3(8) specifies requirements for air-cooled condensers that are within rating conditions specified within the table.

C403.2.12.1.1 Variable flow controls. Cooling tower fans 7.5 hp and greater shall have control devices that vary flow by controlling the leaving fluid temperature or condenser temperature/pressure of the heat rejection device.

C403.2.12.1.2 Limitation on centrifugal fan cooling towers. Open cooling towers with a combined rated capacity of 1,100 gpm and greater at 95°F condenser water return, 85°F condenser water supply and 75°F outdoor wet-bulb temperature shall meet the energy efficiency requirement for axial fan open circuit cooling towers.

EXCEPTION: Open circuit cooling towers that are ducted (inlet or discharge) or have external sound attenuation that requires external static pressure capability.

C403.2.12.2 Large volume fan systems. Single or multiple fan systems serving a zone or adjacent zones without separating walls with total air flow over 10,000 cfm (3,540 L/s) are required to reduce airflow based on space thermostat heating and cooling demand. A variable speed drive shall reduce airflow to a maximum 75 percent of peak airflow or minimum ventilation air requirement as required by Section 403 of the *International Mechanical Code*, whichever is greater.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Systems where the function of the supply air is for purposes other than temperature control, such as maintaining specific humidity levels or supplying an exhaust system.

2. Dedicated outdoor air supply unit(s) with heat recovery where airflow is equal to the minimum ventilation requirements and other fans cycle off unless heating or cooling is required.

3. An area served by multiple units where designated ventilation units have 50 percent or less of total area airflow and nonventilation unit fans cycle off when heating or cooling is not required.

All air-conditioning equipment and air-handling units with direct expansion cooling and a cooling capacity at AHRI conditions greater than or equal to 110,000 Btu/h that serve single zones shall have their supply fans controlled by two-speed motors or variable speed drives. At cooling demands less than or equal to 50 percent, the supply fan controls shall be able to reduce the airflow to no greater than the larger of the following:

1. Two-thirds of the full fan speed; or

2. The volume of outdoor air required to meet the ventilation requirements of Section 403 of the *International Mechanical Code*.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403294, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403295

Section C403.2.13—Electric motor efficiency.

C403.2.13 Electric motor efficiency. Design A and B squirrel-cage, T-frame induction permanently wired polyphase motors of 1 hp or more having synchronous speeds of 3,600, 1,800 and 1,200 rpm shall have a nominal full-load motor efficiency no less than the corresponding values for energy efficient motors provided in NEMA Standard MG-1.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Motors used in systems designed to use more than one speed of a multi-speed motor.

2. Motors used as a component of the equipment meeting the minimum equipment efficiency requirements of Section C403.2.3 and Tables C403.2.3(1) through C403.2.3(9) provided that the motor input is included when determining the equipment efficiency.

3. Motors that are an integral part of specialized process equipment.

4. Where the motor is integral to a listed piece of equipment for which no complying motor has been approved.

Fan motors less than 1 hp in series terminal units shall be electronically commutated motors, or shall have a minimum motor efficiency of 65 percent when rated in accordance with NEMA Standard MG-1 at full load rating conditions.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403295, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40330

Section C403.3—Simple HVAC systems and equipment.

C403.3 Simple HVAC systems and equipment (Prescriptive). This section applies to unitary or packaged HVAC systems listed in Tables C403.2.3(1) through C403.2.3(8), each serving one

zone and controlled by a single thermostat in the *zone* served. It also applies to two-pipe heating systems serving one or more *zones*, where no cooling system is installed.

To qualify as a simple system, systems shall have no active humidification or simultaneous heating and cooling and shall be one of the following:

1. Air cooled, constant volume packaged equipment, which provide heating, cooling or both, and require only external connection to duct work and energy services with cooling capacity of 135,000 Btu/h or less.

2. Air cooled, constant volume split systems, which provide heating, cooling or both, with cooling capacity of 84,000 Btu/h or less.

3. Heating only systems which have a capacity of less than 1,000 cfm or which have a minimum outside air supply of less than 30 percent of the total air circulation.

The combined airflow rate of all simple systems serving single rooms must be less than 10,000 cfm or they do not qualify as simple systems.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40330, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40331

Section C403.3.1—Economizers.

C403.3.1 Economizers. Each cooling system that has a fan shall include an air economizer meeting the requirements of Sections C403.3.1.1 through C403.3.1.1.4.

EXCEPTION: Economizers are not required for the systems listed below:

1. Qualifying small equipment: This exception shall not be used for unitary cooling equipment installed outdoors or in a mechanical room adjacent to the outdoors. This exception is allowed to be used for other cooling units and split systems with a total cooling capacity rated in accordance with Section C403.2.3 of less than 33,000 Btu/h (hereafter referred to as qualifying small systems) provided that these are high-efficiency cooling equipment with SEER and EER values more than 15 percent higher than minimum efficiencies listed in Tables C403.2.3 (1) through (3), in the appropriate size category, using the same test procedures. Equipment shall be listed in the appropriate certification program to qualify for this exception. The total capacity of all qualifying small equipment without economizers shall not exceed 72,000 Btu/h per building, or S percent of its air economizer capacity, whichever is greater. That portion of the equipment serving residential occupancies is not included in determining the total capacity of all units without economizers in a building. Redundant units are not counted in the capacity limitations. This exception shall not be used for the shell-and-core permit or for the initial tenant improvement or for Total Building Performance.

2. Systems with dehumidification that affect other systems so as to increase the overall building energy consumption. New humidification equipment shall comply with Section C403.2.3.4.

3. For residential occupancies, cooling units installed outdoors or in a mechanical room adjacent to outdoors with a total cooling capacity less than 20,000 Btu/h and other cooling units with a total cooling capacity less than 54,000 Btu/h provided that these are high-efficiency cooling equipment with IEER, SEER, and EER values more than 15 percent higher than minimum efficiencies listed in Tables C403.2.3 (1) through (10), in the appropriate size category, using the same test procedures. Equipment shall be listed in the appropriate certification program to qualify for this exception. For split systems and VRF systems, compliance is based on the cooling capacity of individual fan coil units.

4. Where the cooling *efficiency* meets or exceeds the *efficiency* requirements in Table C403.3.1(2).

Table C403.3.1(2)

Equipment Efficiency Performance Exception for Economizers

Climate Zones	Cooling Equipment Performance Improvement (EER OR IPLV)
2B	10% Efficiency Improvement
3B	15% Efficiency Improvement
4B	20% Efficiency Improvement

C403.3.1.1 Air economizers. Air economizers shall comply with Sections C403.3.1.1.1 through C403.3.1.1.4.

C403.3.1.1.1 Design capacity. Air economizer systems shall be capable of modulating *outdoor air* and return air dampers to provide up to 100 percent of the design supply air quantity as *outdoor air* for cooling.

C403.3.1.1.2 Control signal. Economizer dampers shall be capable of being sequenced with the mechanical cooling equipment and shall not be controlled by only mixed air temperature. Air economizers on systems with cooling capacity greater than 65,000 Btu/h shall be capable of providing partial cooling even when additional mechanical cooling is required to meet the remainder of the cooling load.

EXCEPTION: The use of mixed air temperature limit control shall be permitted for systems that are both controlled from space temperature (such as single *zone* systems) and having cooling capacity less than 65,000 Btu/h.

C403.3.1.1.3 High-limit shutoff. Air economizers shall be capable of automatically reducing *outdoor air* intake to the design minimum *outdoor air* quantity when *outdoor air* intake will no longer reduce cooling energy usage. High-limit shutoff control types for specific climates shall be chosen from Table C403.3.1.1.3(1). High-limit shutoff control settings for these control types shall be those specified in Table C403.3.1.1.3(2).

C403.3.1.1.4 Relief of excess outdoor air. Systems shall be capable of relieving excess *outdoor air* during air economizer operation to prevent over-pressurizing the building. The relief air outlet shall be located to avoid recirculation into the building.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40331, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40332

Section C403.3.2—Hydronic system controls.

C403.3.2 Hydronic system controls. Hydronic systems of at least 300,000 Btu/h (87,930 W) design output capacity supplying heated and chilled water to comfort conditioning systems shall include controls that meet the requirements of Section C403.4.3.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40332, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40340

Section C403.4—Complex HVAC systems and equipment.

C403.4 Complex HVAC systems and equipment (prescriptive). This section applies to HVAC equipment and systems not covered in Section C403.3.

For buildings with a total equipment cooling capacity of 300 tons and above, the equipment shall comply with one of the following:

1. No one unit shall have a cooling capacity of more than 2/3 of the total installed cooling equipment capacity;

2. The equipment shall have a variable speed drive; or

3. The equipment shall have multiple compressors.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40340, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40341

Section C403.4.1—Economizers.

C403.4.1 Economizers. Air economizers shall be provided on all new systems including those serving computer server rooms, electronic equipment, radio equipment, and telephone switchgear. Economizers shall comply with Sections C403.4.1.1 through C403.4.1.4.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Water-cooled refrigeration equipment serving chilled beams and chilled ceiling space cooling systems only which are provided with a water economizer meeting the requirements of Section C403.4.1. Water economizer capacity per building shall not exceed 500 tons. This exception shall not be used for Total Building Performance.

2. Systems complying with all of the following criteria:

2.1. Consist of multiple water source heat pumps connected to a common water loop;

2.2. Have a minimum of 60 percent air economizer;

2.3. Have water source heat pumps with an EER at least 15 percent higher for cooling and a COP at least 15 percent higher for heating than that specified in Section C403.2.3;

2.4. Where provided, have a central boiler or furnace efficiency of 90 percent minimum for units up to 199,000 Btu/h; and

2.5. Provide heat recovery with a minimum 50 percent heat recovery effectiveness as defined in Section C403.2.6 to preheat the outside air supply.

3. Chilled water terminal units connected to systems with chilled water generation equipment with IPLV values more than 25 percent higher than minimum part load efficiencies listed in Table C403.2.3(7), in the appropriate size category, using the same test procedures. Equipment shall be listed in the appropriate certification program to qualify for this exception. The total capacity of all systems without

economizers shall not exceed 480,000 Btu/h per building, or 20 percent of its air economizer capacity, whichever is greater.

That portion of the equipment serving Group R Occupancy is not included in determining the total capacity of all units without economizers in a building. This exception shall not be used for the initial permit (this includes any initial permit for the space including, but not limited to, the shell-and-core permit, built-to-suit permit, and tenant improvement permit) or for Total Building Performance Method.

4. For Group R occupancies, cooling units installed outdoors or in a mechanical room adjacent to outdoors with a total cooling capacity less than 20,000 Btu/h and other cooling units with a total cooling capacity less than 54,000 Btu/h provided that these are high-efficiency cooling equipment with SEER and EER values more than 15 percent higher than minimum efficiencies listed in Tables C403.2.3 (1) through (3), in the appropriate size category, using the same test procedures. Equipment shall be listed in the appropriate certification program to qualify for this exception. For split systems, compliance is based on the cooling capacity of individual fan coil units.

5. Equipment used to cool any dedicated server room, electronic equipment room or telecom switch room provided that they completely comply with Option a, b, or c in the table below. The total capacity of all systems without economizers shall not exceed 240,000 Btu/h per building or 10 percent of its air economizer capacity, whichever is greater. This exception shall not be used for Total Building Performance.

	Equipment Type	Higher Equipment Efficiency	Part-Load Control	Economizer
Option a	Tables C403.2.3(1) and C403.2.3(2)a	+15%b	Required over 85,000 Btu/hc	None Required
Option b	Tables C403.2.3(1) and C403.2.3(2)a	+5%d	Required over 85,000 Btu/hc	Waterside Economizer
Option c	ASHRAE Standard 127f	+0%g	Required over 85,000 Btu/hc	Waterside Economizer

Notes for Exception 5:

a For a system where all of the cooling equipment is subject to the AHRI standards listed in Tables C403.2.3(1) and C403.2.3(2), the system shall comply with all of the following (note that if the system contains any cooling equipment that exceeds the capacity limits in Table C403.2.3(1) or C403.2.3(2), or if the system contains any cooling equipment that is not included in Table C403.2.3(1) or C403.2.3(2), then the system is not allowed to use this option).

b The cooling equipment shall have an EER value and an IPLV value that is a minimum of 15 percent greater than the value listed in Tables C403.2.3(1) and C403.2.3(2) (1.15 x values in Tables C403.2.3(1) and C403.2.3(2)).

c For units with a total cooling capacity over 85,000 Btu/h, the system shall utilize part-load capacity control schemes that are able to modulate to a part-load capacity of 50 percent of the load or less that results in the compressor operating at the same or higher EER at part loads than at full load (e.g., minimum of two-stages of compressor unloading such as cylinder unloading, two-stage scrolls, dual tandem scrolls, but hot gas bypass is not credited as a compressor unloading system).

d The cooling equipment shall have an EER value and an IPLV value that is a minimum of 5 percent greater than the value listed in Tables C403.2.3(1) and C403.2.3(2) (1.05 x values in Tables C403.2.3(1) and C403.2.3(2)).

e The system shall include a water economizer in lieu of air economizer. Water economizers shall be capable of providing the total concurrent cooling load served by the connected terminal equipment lacking airside economizer, at outside air temperatures of 50°F dry-bulb/45°F wet-bulb and below. For this calculation, all factors including solar and internal load shall be the same as those used for peak load calculations, except for the outside temperatures. The equipment shall be served by a dedicated condenser

	Equipment Type	Higher Equipment Efficiency	Part-Load Control	Economizer

water system unless a nondedicated condenser water system exists that can provide appropriate water temperatures during hours when waterside economizer cooling is available.

f For a system where all cooling equipment is subject to ASHRAE Standard 127.

g The cooling equipment subject to the ASHRAE Standard 127 shall have an EER value and an IPLV value that is equal or greater than the value listed in Tables C403.2.3(1) and C403.2.3(2) when determined in accordance with the rating conditions ASHRAE Standard 127 (i.e., not the rating conditions in AHRI Standard 210/240 or 340/360). This information shall be provided by an independent third party.

6. Variable refrigerant flow (VRF) systems, multiple-zone split-system heat pumps, consisting of multiple, individually metered indoor units with multi-speed fan motors, served on a single common refrigeration circuit with an exterior reverse-cycle heat pump with variable speed compressor(s) and variable speed condenser fan(s).

These systems shall also be capable of providing simultaneous heating and cooling operation, where recovered energy from the indoor units operating in one mode can be transferred to one or more indoor units operating in the other mode, and shall serve at least 20 percent internal (no perimeter wall within 12') and 20 percent perimeter zones (as determined by conditioned floor area) and the outdoor unit shall be at least 65,000 Btu/h in total capacity. Systems utilizing this exception shall have 50 percent heat recovery effectiveness as defined by Section C403.2.6 on the outside air. For the purposes of this exception, dedicated server rooms, electronic equipment rooms or telecom switch rooms are not considered perimeter zones. This exception shall be limited to buildings of 60,000 square feet and less.

C403.4.1.1 Design capacity. Water economizer systems shall be capable of cooling supply air by indirect evaporation and providing up to 100 percent of the expected system cooling load at *outdoor air* temperatures of 50°F dry-bulb (10°C dry-bulb)/45°F wet-bulb (7.2°C wet-bulb) and below.

EXCEPTION: Systems in which a water economizer is used and where dehumidification requirements cannot be met using outdoor air temperatures of 50°F dry-bulb (10°C dry-bulb)/45°F wet-bulb (7.2°C wet-bulb) shall satisfy 100 percent of the expected system cooling load at 45°F dry-bulb (7.2°C dry-bulb)/40°F wet-bulb (4.5°C wet-bulb).

C403.4.1.2 Maximum pressure drop. Precooling coils and water-to-water heat exchangers used as part of a water economizer system shall either have a waterside pressure drop of less than 15 feet (4572 mm) of water or a secondary loop shall be created so that the coil or heat exchanger pressure drop is not seen by the circulating pumps when the system is in the normal cooling (noneconomizer) mode.

C403.4.1.3 Integrated economizer control. Economizer systems shall be integrated with the mechanical cooling system and be capable of providing partial cooling even where additional mechanical cooling is required to meet the remainder of the cooling load.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Direct expansion systems that include controls that reduce the quantity of *outdoor air* required to prevent coil frosting at the lowest step of compressor unloading, provided this lowest step is no greater than 25 percent of the total system capacity.

2. Individual direct expansion units that have a rated cooling capacity less than 54,000 Btu/h (15,827 W) and use nonintegrated economizer controls that preclude simultaneous operation of the economizer and mechanical cooling.

C403.4.1.4 Economizer heating system impact. HVAC system design and economizer controls shall be such that economizer operation does not increase the building heating energy use during normal operation.

EXCEPTION: Economizers on VAV systems that cause *zone* level heating to increase due to a reduction in supply air temperature.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40341, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40342

Section C403.4.2—VAV fan control.

C403.4.2 Variable air volume (VAV) fan control. Individual VAV fans with motors of 7.5 horsepower (5.6 kW) or greater shall be:

1. Driven by a mechanical or electrical variable speed drive;
2. Driven by a vane-axial fan with variable-pitch blades; or
3. The fan shall have controls or devices that will result in fan motor demand of no more than 30 percent of their design wattage at 50 percent of design airflow when static pressure set point equals one-third of the total design static pressure, based on manufacturer's certified fan data.

C403.4.2.1 Static pressure sensor location. Static pressure sensors used to control VAV fans shall be placed in a position such that the controller setpoint is no greater than one-third the total design fan static pressure, except for systems with *zone* reset control complying with Section C403.4.2.2. For sensors installed downstream of major duct splits, at least one sensor shall be located on each major branch to ensure that static pressure can be maintained in each branch.

C403.4.2.2 Set points for direct digital control. For systems with direct digital control of individual *zone* boxes reporting to the central control panel, the static pressure setpoint shall be reset based on the *zone* requiring the most pressure, i.e., the setpoint is reset lower until one *zone* damper is nearly wide open.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40342, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40343

Section C403.4.3—Hydronic systems controls.

C403.4.3 Hydronic systems controls. The heating of fluids that have been previously mechanically cooled and the cooling of fluids that have been previously mechanically heated shall be limited in accordance with Sections C403.4.3.1 through C403.4.3.3. Hydronic heating systems comprised of multiple-packaged boilers and designed to deliver conditioned water or steam into a common distribution system shall include automatic controls capable of sequencing operation of the boilers. Hydronic heating systems comprised of a single boiler and greater than 500,000 Btu/h (146,550 W) input design capacity shall include either a multi-staged or modulating burner.

C403.4.3.1 Three-pipe system. Hydronic systems that use a common return system for both hot water and chilled water are prohibited.

C403.4.3.2 Two-pipe changeover system. Systems that use a common distribution system to supply both heated and chilled water shall be designed to allow a dead band between changeover from one mode to the other of at least 15°F (8.3°C) outside air temperatures; be designed to and provided with controls that will allow operation in one mode for at least 4 hours before changing over to the other mode; and be provided with controls that allow heating and cooling supply temperatures at the changeover point to be no more than 30°F (16.7°C) apart.

C403.4.3.3 Hydronic (water loop) heat pump systems. Hydronic heat pump systems shall comply with Sections C403.4.3.3.1 through C403.4.3.3.3.

C403.4.3.3.1 Temperature dead band. Hydronic heat pumps connected to a common heat pump water loop with central devices for heat rejection and heat addition shall have controls that are capable of providing a heat pump water supply temperature dead band of at least 20°F (11.1°C) between initiation of heat rejection and heat addition by the central devices.

EXCEPTION: Where a system loop temperature optimization controller is installed and can determine the most efficient operating temperature based on real time conditions of demand and capacity, dead bands of less than 20°F (11°C) shall be permitted.

C403.4.3.3.2 Heat rejection. Heat rejection equipment shall comply with Sections C403.4.3.3.2.1 and C403.4.3.3.2.2.

EXCEPTION: Where it can be demonstrated that a heat pump system will be required to reject heat throughout the year.

C403.4.3.3.2.1 Climate Zones 3 and 4. For Climate Zones 3 and 4:

1. If a closed-circuit cooling tower is used directly in the heat pump loop, either an automatic valve shall be installed to bypass all but a minimal flow of water around the tower, or lower leakage positive closure dampers shall be provided.
2. If an open-circuit tower is used directly in the heat pump loop, an automatic valve shall be installed to bypass all heat pump water flow around the tower.
3. If an open- or closed-circuit cooling tower is used in conjunction with a separate heat exchanger to isolate the cooling tower from the heat pump loop, then heat loss shall be controlled by shutting down the circulation pump on the cooling tower loop.

C403.4.3.3.2.2 Climate Zones 5 through 8. For Climate Zones 5 through 8, if an open- or closed-circuit cooling tower is used, then a separate heat exchanger shall be provided to isolate the cooling tower from the heat pump loop, and heat loss shall be controlled by shutting down the circulation pump on the cooling tower loop and providing an automatic valve to stop the flow of fluid.

C403.4.3.3.3 Isolation valve. Each hydronic heat pump on the hydronic system having a total pump system power exceeding 10 horsepower (hp) (7.5 kW) shall have a two-way (but not three-way) valve. For the purposes of this section, pump system power is the sum of the nominal power demand (i.e., nameplate horsepower at nominal motor efficiency) of motors of all pumps that are required to operate at design conditions to supply fluid from the heating or cooling source to all heat transfer devices (e.g., coils, heat exchanger) and return it to the source. This converts the system into a variable flow system and, as such, the primary circulation pumps shall comply with the variable flow requirements in Section C403.4.3.6.

C403.4.3.4 Part load controls. Hydronic systems greater than or equal to 300,000 Btu/h (87,930 W) in design output capacity supplying heated or chilled water to comfort conditioning systems shall include controls that have the capability to:

1. Automatically reset the supply-water temperatures using zone-return water temperature, building-return water temperature, or outside air temperature as an indicator of building heating or cooling demand. The temperature shall be capable of being reset by at least 25 percent of the design supply-to-return water temperature difference; and

2. Reduce system pump flow by at least 50 percent of design flow rate utilizing adjustable speed drive(s) on pump(s), or multiple-staged pumps where at least one-half of the total pump horsepower is capable of being automatically turned off or control valves designed to modulate or step down, and close, as a function of load, or other *approved* means.

Hydronic systems serving hydronic heat pumps are exempt from item 1, and only those hydronic systems with a total pump system power greater than 3 hp (2.2 kw) shall have controls meeting the requirements of item 2, above.

C403.4.3.5 Pump isolation. Chilled water plants including more than one chiller shall have the capability to reduce flow automatically through the chiller plant when a chiller is shut down and automatically shut off flow to chillers that are shut down. Chillers piped in series for the purpose of increased temperature differential shall be considered as one chiller.

EXCEPTION: Chillers that are piped in series for the purpose of increased temperature differential.

Boiler plants including more than one boiler shall have the capability to reduce flow automatically through the boiler plant when a boiler is shut down and automatically shut off flow to chillers that are shut down.

C403.4.3.6 Variable flow controls. Individual pumps requiring variable speed control per Section C403.4.9 shall be controlled in one of the following manners:

1. For systems having a combined pump motor horsepower less than or equal to 20 hp (15 kW) and without direct digital control of individual coils, pump speed shall be a function of either:

1.1. Required differential pressure; or

1.2. Reset directly based on zone hydronic demand, or other zone load indicators; or

1.3. Reset directly based on pump power and pump differential pressure.

2. For systems having a combined pump motor horsepower that exceeds 20 hp (15 kW) or smaller systems with direct digital control, pump speed shall be a function of either:

2.1. The static pressure set point as reset based on the valve requiring the most pressure; or

2.2. Directly controlled based on zone hydronic demand.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40343, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-403431

Table C403.4.3.1.1.3—High limit shutoff controls.

Table C403.3.1.1.3(1)

High-limit Shutoff Control Options for Air Economizers

Climate Zones	Allowed Control Types	Prohibited Control Types
1B, 2B, 3B, 3C, 4B, 4C, 5B, 5C, 6B, 7, 8	Fixed dry-bulb Differential dry-bulb	Fixed enthalpy

Climate Zones	Allowed Control Types	Prohibited Control Types
	Electronic enthalpy[a] Differential enthalpy Dew-point and dry-bulb temperatures	
1A, 2A, 3A, 4A	Fixed dry-bulb Fixed enthalpy Electronic enthalpy[a] Differential enthalpy Dew-point and dry-bulb temperatures	Differential dry-bulb
All other climates	Fixed dry-bulb Differential dry-bulb Fixed enthalpy Electronic enthalpy[a] Differential enthalpy Dew-point and dry-bulb temperatures	—

[a] Electronic enthalpy controllers are devices that use a combination of humidity and dry-bulb temperature in their switching algorithm.

Table C403.3.1.1.3(2)
High-limit Shutoff Control Setting for Air Economizers

Device Type	Climate Zone	Required High Limit (Economizer off When): Equation	Description
Fixed dry-bulb	1B, 2B, 3B, 3C, 4B, 4C, 5B, 5C, 6B, 7, 8	$T_{OA} \geq 75°F$	Outdoor air temperature exceeds 75°F
	5A, 6A, 7A	$T_{OA} \geq 70°F$	Outdoor air temperature exceeds 70°F
	All other zones	$T_{OA} \geq 65°F$	Outdoor air temperature exceeds 65°F
Differential dry-bulb	1B, 2B, 3B, 3C, 4B, 4C, 5A, 5B, 5C, 6A, 6B, 7, 8	$T_{OA} \geq T_{RA}$	Outdoor air temperature exceeds return air temperature
Fixed enthalpy	All	$h_{OA} \geq 28$ Btu/lb[a]	Outdoor air enthalpy exceeds 28 Btu/lb of dry air[a]
Electronic enthalpy	All	$(T_{OA}, RH_{OA}) \geq A$	Outdoor air temperature/RH exceeds the "A" setpoint curve[b]

Device Type	Climate Zone	Required High Limit (Economizer off When): Equation	Description
Differential enthalpy	All	h_{OA} ⍰ H_{RA}	Outdoor air enthalpy exceeds return air enthalpy
Dew-point and dry-bulb temperatures	All	DP_{OA} ⍰ 55°F or T_{OA} ⍰ 75°F	Outdoor air dry-bulb exceeds 75°F or outside dew-point exceeds 55°F (65 gr/lb)

For SI: °C = (°F - 32) × 5/9, 1 Btu/lb = 2.33 kJ/kg.

a At altitudes substantially different than sea level, the fixed enthalpy limit shall be set to the enthalpy value at 75°F and 50 percent relative humidity. As an example, at approximately 6,000 feet elevation the fixed enthalpy limit is approximately 30.7 Btu/lb.

b Setpoint "A" corresponds to a curve on the psychometric chart that goes through a point at approximately 75°F and 40 percent relative humidity and is nearly parallel to dry-bulb lines at low humidity levels and nearly parallel to enthalpy lines at high humidity levels.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-403431, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40344

Section C403.4.4—Heat rejection equipment fan speed control.

C403.4.4 Heat rejection equipment fan speed control. Each fan powered by a motor of 7.5 hp (5.6 kW) or larger shall have controls that automatically change the fan speed to control the leaving fluid temperature or condensing temperature/pressure of the heat rejection device.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40344, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40345

Section C403.4.5—Requirements for complex mechanical systems serving multiple zones.

C403.4.5 Requirements for complex mechanical systems serving multiple zones. Sections C403.4.5.1 through C403.4.5.4 shall apply to complex mechanical systems serving multiple zones. Supply air systems serving multiple zones shall be VAV systems which, during periods of occupancy, are designed and capable of being controlled to reduce primary air supply to each *zone* to one of the following before reheating, recooling or mixing takes place:

1. Thirty percent of the maximum supply air to each *zone*.
2. Three hundred cfm (142 L/s) or less where the maximum flow rate is less than 10 percent of the total fan system supply airflow rate.
3. The minimum ventilation requirements of Chapter 4 of the *International Mechanical Code*.

4. Minimum flow rates required by applicable codes or standards for occupant health and safety.

EXCEPTION: The following define where individual *zones* or where entire air distribution systems are exempted from the requirement for VAV control:

1. Reserved.

2. *Zones* or supply air systems where at least 75 percent of the energy for reheating or for providing warm air in mixing systems is provided from a site-recovered or site-solar energy source.

3. *Zones* where special humidity levels are required to satisfy process needs.

4. *Zones* with a peak supply air quantity of 300 cfm (142 L/s) or less and where the flow rate is less than 10 percent of the total fan system supply airflow rate.

5. *Zones* where the volume of air to be reheated, recooled or mixed is no greater than the volume of outside air required to meet the minimum ventilation requirements of Chapter 4 of the *International Mechanical Code*.

6. *Zones* or supply air systems with thermostatic and humidistatic controls capable of operating in sequence the supply of heating and cooling energy to the *zones* and which are capable of preventing reheating, recooling, mixing or simultaneous supply of air that has been previously cooled, either mechanically or through the use of economizer systems, and air that has been previously mechanically heated.

C403.4.5.1 Single duct variable air volume (VAV) systems, terminal devices. Single duct VAV systems shall use terminal devices capable of reducing the supply of primary supply air before reheating or recooling takes place.

C403.4.5.2 Dual duct and mixing VAV systems, terminal devices. Systems that have one warm air duct and one cool air duct shall use terminal devices which are capable of reducing the flow from one duct to a minimum before mixing of air from the other duct takes place.

C403.4.5.3 Reserved.

C403.4.5.4 Supply-air temperature reset controls. Multiple *zone* HVAC systems shall include controls that automatically reset the supply-air temperature in response to representative building loads, or to outdoor air temperature. The controls shall be capable of resetting the supply air temperature at least 25 percent of the difference between the design supply-air temperature and the design room air temperature.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Systems that prevent reheating, recooling or mixing of heated and cooled supply air.

2. Seventy-five percent of the energy for reheating is from site-recovered or site solar energy sources.

3. Zones with peak supply air quantities of 300 cfm (142 L/s) or less.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40345, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40346

Section C403.4.6—Heat recovery for service water heating.

C403.4.6 Heat recovery for service water heating. Condenser heat recovery shall be installed for heating or reheating of service hot water provided the facility operates 24 hours a day, the total installed heat capacity of water cooled systems exceeds 1,500,000 Btu/hr of heat rejection, and the design service water heating load exceeds 250,000 Btu/hr.

The required heat recovery system shall have the capacity to provide the smaller of:

1. Sixty percent of the peak heat rejection load at design conditions; or
2. The preheating required to raise the peak service hot water draw to 85°F (29°C).

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Facilities that employ condenser heat recovery for space heating or reheat purposes with a heat recovery design exceeding 30 percent of the peak water-cooled condenser load at design conditions.

2. Facilities that provide 60 percent of their service water heating from site solar or site recovered energy or from other sources.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40346, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40347

Section C403.4.7—Hot gas bypass limitation.

C403.4.7 Hot gas bypass limitation. Cooling systems shall not use hot gas bypass or other evaporator pressure control systems unless the system is designed with multiple steps of unloading or continuous capacity modulation. The capacity of the hot gas bypass shall be limited as indicated in Table C403.4.7.

EXCEPTION: Unitary packaged systems with cooling capacities not greater than 90,000 Btu/h (26,379 W).

Table C403.4.7
Maximum Hot Gas Bypass Capacity

Rated Capacity	Maximum Hot Gas Bypass Capacity (% of total capacity)
≤ 240,000 Btu/h	50
□ 240,000 Btu/h	25

For SI: 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40347, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40350

Section C403.5—Walk-in coolers and freezers.

C403.5 Walk-in coolers and walk-in freezers. Walk-in coolers and walk-in freezers shall comply with all of the following:

1. Anti-sweat heaters without anti-sweat heater controls shall have a total door rail, glass, and frame heater power draw of less than or equal to 7.1 watts per square foot of door opening for *walk-in freezers*, and 3.0 watts per square foot of door opening for *walk-in coolers*.

2. Anti-sweat heater controls shall reduce the energy use of the anti-sweat heater as a function of the relative humidity in the air outside the door or to the condensation on the inner glass pane.

3. Evaporator fan motors that are less than 1 horsepower and less than 460 volts shall use electronically commutated motors (brushless direct current motors) or 3-phase motors.

4. Condenser fan motors that are less than 1 horsepower shall use electronically commutated motors, permanent split capacitor-type motors or 3-phase motors.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40350, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40360

Section C403.6—Refrigerated warehouse coolers and freezers.

C403.6 Refrigerated warehouse coolers and refrigerated warehouse freezers. Refrigerated warehouse coolers and refrigerated warehouse freezers shall comply with all of the following:

1. Evaporator fan motors that are less than 1 horsepower and less than 460 volts shall use electronically commutated motors (brushless direct current motors) or 3-phase motors.

2. Condenser fan motors that are less than 1 horsepower shall use electronically commutated motors, permanent split capacitor-type motors or 3-phase motors.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40360, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40400

Section C404—Service water heating (Mandatory).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40400, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40401

Section C404.1—General.

C404.1 General. This section covers the minimum efficiency of, and controls for, service water-heating equipment and insulation of service hot water piping.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40401, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40402

Section C404.2—Service water-heating equipment performance efficiency.

C404.2 Service water-heating equipment performance efficiency. Water-heating equipment and hot water storage tanks shall meet the requirements of Table C404.2. The efficiency shall be verified through certification and *listed* under an *approved* certification program, or if no certification program exists, the equipment efficiency ratings shall be supported by data furnished by the manufacturer.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40402, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-404021

Table C404.2—Minimum performance of water-heating equipment.

Table C404.2

Minimum Performance of Water-Heating Equipment

Equipment Type	Size Category (input)	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Performance Required[a, b]	Test Procedure
Water heaters, electric	≤ 12 kW	Resistance	0.97 - 0.00 132*V*, EF	DOE 10 C.F.R. Part 430
	□ 12 kW	Resistance	1.73*V* + 155 SL, Btu/h	ANSI Z21.10.3
	≤ 24 amps and ≤ 250 volts	Heat pump	0.93 - 0.00 132*V*, EF	DOE 10 C.F.R. Part 430
Storage water heaters, gas	≤ 75,000 Btu/h	≥ 20 gal	0.67 - 0.0019*V*, EF	DOE 10 C.F.R. Part 430
	□ 75,000 Btu/h and ≤ 155,000 Btu/h	< 4,000 Btu/h/gal	80% *Et* (Q/800 + 110√*V*) SL, Btu/h	ANSI Z21.10.3
	□ 155,000 Btu/h	< 4,000 Btu/h/gal	80% *Et* (Q/800 + 110√*V*) SL,	

Equipment Type	Size Category (input)	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Performance Required[a, b]	Test Procedure
			Btu/h	
Instantaneous water heaters, gas	☐ 50,000 Btu/h and < 200,000 Btu/h	≥ 4,000 (Btu/h)/gal and < 2 gal	0.62 - 0.00 19*V*, EF	DOE 10 C.F.R. Part 430
	≥ 200,000 Btu/hc	≥ 4,000 Btu/h/gal and < 10 gal	80% *Et*	ANSI Z21.10.3
	≥ 200,000 Btu/h	≥ 4,000 Btu/h/gal and ≥ 10 gal	80% *Et* (Q/800 + 110√*V*) SL, Btu/h	
Storage water heaters, oil	≤ 105,000 Btu/h	≥ 20 gal	0.59 - 0.0019*V*, EF	DOE 10 C.F.R. Part 430
	☐ 105,000 Btu/h	< 4,000 Btu/h/gal	78% *Et* (Q/800 + 110√*V*) SL, Btu/h	ANSI Z21.10.3
Instantaneous water heaters, oil	≤ 210,000 Btu/h	≥ 4,000 Btu/h/gal and < 2 gal	0.59 - 0.0019*V*, EF	DOE 10 C.F.R. Part 430
	☐ 210,000 Btu/h	≥ 4,000 Btu/h/gal and < 10 gal	80% *Et*	ANSI Z21.10.3
	☐ 210,000 Btu/h	≥ 4,000 Btu/h/gal and ≥ 10 gal	78% *Et* (Q/800 + 110√*V*) SL, Btu/h	
Hot water supply boilers, gas and oil	≥ 300,000 Btu/h and < 12,500,000 Btu/h	≥ 4,000 Btu/h/gal and < 10 gal	80% *Et*	ANSI Z21.10.3
Hot water supply boilers, gas	≥ 300,000 Btu/h and < 12,500,000 Btu/h	≥ 4,000 Btu/h/gal and ≥ 10 gal	80% *Et* (Q/800 + 110√*V*) SL, Btu/h	
Hot water supply boilers, oil	≥ 300,000 Btu/h and < 12,500,000 Btu/h	≥ 4,000 Btu/h/gal and ☐ 10 gal	78% *Et* (Q/800 + 110√*V*) SL, Btu/h	
Pool heaters, gas and oil	All	—	78% *Et*	ASHRAE 146
Heat pump pool heaters	All	—	4.0 COP	AHRI 1160
Unfired storage tanks	All	—	Minimum insulation requirement R-12.5 (h • ft2 • °F)/Btu	(none)

For SI: °C = [(°F) - 32]/1.8, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 British thermal unit per hour per gallon = 0.078 W/L.

Equipment Type	Size Category (input)	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Performance Required[a, b]	Test Procedure

[a] Energy factor (EF) and thermal efficiency (E_t) are minimum requirements. In the EF equation, V is the rated volume in gallons.

[b] Standby loss (SL) is the maximum Btu/h based on a nominal 70°F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements. In the SL equation, Q is the nameplate input rate in Btu/h. In the SL equation for electric water heaters, V is the rated volume in gallons. In the SL equation for oil and gas water heaters and boilers, V is the rated volume in gallons.

[c] Instantaneous water heaters with input rates below 200,000 Btu/h must comply with these requirements if the water heater is designed to heat water to temperatures 180°F or higher.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-404021, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40403

Section C404.3—Temperature controls.

C404.3 Temperature controls. Service water-heating equipment shall be provided with controls to allow a setpoint of 110°F (43°C) for equipment serving dwelling units and 90°F (32°C) for equipment serving other occupancies. The outlet temperature of lavatories in public facility rest rooms shall be limited to 110°F (43°C).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40403, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40404

Section C404.4—Heat traps.

C404.4 Heat traps. Water-heating equipment not supplied with integral heat traps and serving noncirculating systems shall be provided with heat traps on the supply and discharge piping associated with the equipment.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40404, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40405

Section C404.5—Water heater installation.

C404.5 Water heater installation. Electric water heaters in unconditioned spaces or on concrete floors shall be placed on an incompressible, insulated surface with a minimum thermal resistance of R-10.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40405, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40406

Section C404.6—Pipe insulation.

C404.6 Pipe insulation. For automatic-circulating hot water and heat-traced systems, piping shall be insulated with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of insulation having a conductivity not exceeding 0.27 Btu per inch/h × ft2 × °F (1.53 W per 25 mm/m2 × K). The first 8 feet (2438 mm) of piping in nonhot-water-supply temperature maintenance systems served by equipment without integral heat traps shall be insulated with 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) of material having a conductivity not exceeding 0.27 Btu per inch/h × ft2 × °F (1.53 W per 25 mm/m2 × K).

EXCEPTIONS:
1. Heat-traced piping systems shall meet the insulation thickness requirements per the manufacturer's installation instructions. Untraced piping within a heat traced system shall be insulated with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of insulation having a conductivity not exceeding 0.27 Btu per inch/h × ft2 × °F (1.53 W per 25 mm/m2 × K).

2. Hot water piping that is part of the final pipe run to the plumbing fixture and is not part of the automatic-circulating hot water recirculation path is not required to meet the minimum insulation requirements of C404.6.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40406, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40407

Section C404.7—Hot water system controls.

C404.7 Hot water system controls. Circulating hot water system pumps or heat trace shall be arranged to be turned off either automatically or manually when there is limited hot water demand. Ready access shall be provided to the operating controls.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40407, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40408

Section C404.8—Shut-off controls.

C404.8 Shut-off controls. Systems designed to maintain usage temperatures in hot water pipes, such as circulating hot water systems or heat traced pipes, shall be equipped with automatic time switches or other controls to turn off the system during periods of nonuse.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40408, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40409

Section C404.9—Domestic hot water meters.

C404.9 Domestic hot water meters. Each individual dwelling unit in a Group R-2 multi-family residential occupancy with central service shall be provided with a domestic hot water meter to allow for domestic hot water billing based on actual domestic hot water usage.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40409, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40410

Section C404.10—Pools and in-ground spas.

C404.10 Pools and in-ground permanently installed spas (mandatory). Pools and in-ground permanently installed spas shall comply with Sections C404.10.1 through C404.10.4.

C404.10.1 Heaters. Heat pump pool heaters shall have a minimum COP of 4.0 determined in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 146. Other pool heating equipment shall comply with the applicable efficiencies in Section C404.2.3.

All heaters shall be equipped with a readily *accessible* on-off switch that is mounted outside of the heater to allow shutting off the heater without adjusting the thermostat setting. Gas-fired heaters shall not be equipped with constant burning pilot lights.

C404.10.2 Time switches. Time switches or other control method that can automatically turn off and on heaters and pumps according to a preset schedule shall be installed on all heaters and pumps. Heaters, pumps and motors that have built in timers shall be deemed in compliance with this requirement.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where public health standards require 24-hour pump operation.

2. Where pumps are required to operate solar- and waste-heat-recovery pool heating systems.

C404.10.3 Covers. Heated pools and in-ground permanently installed spas shall be provided with a vapor-retardant cover on or at the water surface. Pools heated to more than 90°F shall have a pool cover with a minimum insulation value of R-12, and the sides and bottom of the pool shall also have a minimum insulation value of R-12.

C404.10.4 Heat recovery. Heated indoor swimming pools, spas or hot tubs with water surface area greater than 200 square feet shall provide for energy conservation by an exhaust air heat recovery system that heats ventilation air, pool water or domestic hot water. The heat recovery system shall be capable of decreasing the exhaust air temperature at design heating conditions (80°F indoor) by 36°F (10°C) in Climate Zones 4C and 5B and 48°F (26.7°C) in Climate Zone 6B.

EXCEPTION: Pools, spas or hot tubs that include system(s) that provide equivalent recovered energy on an annual basis through one of the following methods:

1. Renewable energy;

2. Dehumidification heat recovery;

3. Waste heat recovery; or

4. A combination of these system sources capable of providing at least 70 percent of the heating energy required over an operating season.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40410, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40500

Section C405—Electrical power and lighting systems.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40500, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40501

Section C405.1—General.

C405.1 General (mandatory). This section covers lighting system controls, the connection of ballasts, the maximum lighting power for interior applications, electrical energy consumption, minimum acceptable lighting equipment for exterior applications, and minimum efficiencies for motors and transformers.

EXCEPTION: Dwelling units within commercial buildings shall not be required to comply with Sections C405.2 through C405.5 provided that a minimum of 75 percent of the lamps in permanently installed light fixtures shall be high efficacy lamps.

Walk-in coolers and walk-in freezers shall comply with C405.10. Refrigerated warehouse coolers and refrigerated warehouse freezers shall comply with C405.11.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40501, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40502

Section C405.2—Electrical power and lighting systems.

C405.2 Lighting controls (mandatory). Lighting systems shall be provided with controls as specified in Sections C405.2.1, C405.2.2, C405.2.3, C405.2.4 and C405.2.5.

EXCEPTION: Industrial or manufacturing process areas, as may be required for production and safety.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40502, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-405021

Section C405.2.1—Manual lighting controls.

C405.2.1 Manual lighting controls. All buildings shall include manual lighting controls that meet the requirements of Sections C405.2.1.1 and C405.2.1.2.

C405.2.1.1 Interior lighting controls. Each area enclosed by walls or floor-to-ceiling partitions shall have at least one manual control for the lighting serving that area. The required controls shall be located within the area served by the controls or be a remote switch that identifies the lights served and indicates their status.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Areas designated as security or emergency areas that need to be continuously lighted.

2. Lighting in stairways or corridors that are elements of the means of egress.

C405.2.1.2 Light reduction controls. Each area that is required to have a manual control shall also allow the occupant to reduce the connected lighting load in a reasonably uniform illumination pattern by at least 50 percent. Lighting reduction shall be achieved by one of the following or other *approved* method:

1. Controlling all lamps or luminaires;
2. Dual switching of alternate rows of luminaires, alternate luminaires or alternate lamps;
3. Switching the middle lamp luminaires independently of the outer lamps; or
4. Switching each luminaire or each lamp.

EXCEPTION: Light reduction controls need not be provided in the following areas and spaces:

1. Areas that have only one luminaire, with rated power less than 100 watts.

2. Areas that are controlled by an occupant-sensing device.

3. Corridors, equipment rooms, storerooms, restrooms, public lobbies, electrical or mechanical rooms.

4. *Sleeping unit* (see Section C405.2.3).

5. Spaces that use less than 0.6 watts per square foot (6.5 W/m2).

6. Daylight spaces complying with Section C405.2.2.3.2.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-405021, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-405022

Section C405.2.2—Additional lighting controls.

C405.2.2 Additional lighting controls. Each area that is required to have a manual control shall also have controls that meet the requirements of Sections C405.2.2.1, C405.2.2.2 and C405.2.2.3.

EXCEPTION: Additional lighting controls need not be provided in the following spaces:

1. *Sleeping units.*

2. Spaces where patient care is directly provided.

3. Spaces where an automatic shutoff would endanger occupant safety or security.

4. Lighting intended for continuous operation.

C405.2.2.1 Automatic time switch control devices. Automatic time switch controls shall be installed to control lighting in all areas of the building. Automatic time switches shall have a minimum 7 day clock and be capable of being set for 7 different day types per week and incorporate an automatic holiday "shut-off" feature, which turns off all loads for at least 24 hours and then resumes normally scheduled operations. Automatic time switches shall also have program back-up capabilities, which prevent the loss of program and time settings for at least 10 hours, if power is interrupted.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Emergency egress lighting does not need to be controlled by an automatic time switch.

2. Lighting in spaces controlled by occupancy sensors does not need to be controlled by automatic time switch controls.

The automatic time switch control device shall include an override switching device that complies with the following:

1. The override switch shall be in a readily accessible location;
2. The override switch shall be located where the lights controlled by the switch are visible; or the switch shall provide a mechanism which announces the area controlled by the switch;
3. The override switch shall permit manual operation;
4. The override switch, when initiated, shall permit the controlled lighting to remain on for a maximum of 2 hours; and
5. Any individual override switch shall control the lighting for a maximum area of 5,000 square feet (465 m2).

EXCEPTION: Within malls, arcades, auditoriums, single tenant retail spaces, industrial facilities and arenas:

1. The time limit shall be permitted to exceed 2 hours provided the override switch is a captive key device; and

2. The area controlled by the override switch is permitted to exceed 5,000 square feet (465 m2), but shall not exceed 20,000 square feet (1860 m2).

C405.2.2.2 Occupancy sensors. Occupancy sensors shall be installed in all classrooms, conference/meeting rooms, employee lunch and break rooms, private offices, restrooms, warehouse spaces, storage rooms and janitorial closets, and other spaces 300 square feet (28 m2) or less enclosed by floor-to-ceiling height partitions. These automatic control devices shall be installed to automatically turn off lights within 30 minutes of all occupants leaving the space, and shall either be manual on or shall be controlled to automatically turn the lighting on to not more than 50 percent power.

EXCEPTION: Full automatic-on controls shall be permitted to control lighting in public corridors, stairways, restrooms, primary building entrance areas and lobbies, and areas where manual-on operation would endanger the safety or security of the room or building occupants.

C405.2.2.3 Daylight zone control. Daylight zones shall be designed such that lights in the daylight zone are controlled independently of general area lighting and are controlled in

accordance with Section C405.2.2.3.2. Each daylight control zone shall not exceed 2,500 square feet (232 m2). Contiguous daylight zones adjacent to vertical fenestration are allowed to be controlled by a single controlling device provided that they do not include zones facing more than two adjacent cardinal orientations (i.e., north, east, south, west). The primary daylight zone shall be controlled separately from the secondary daylight zone. Daylight zones under skylights more than 15 feet (4572 mm) from the perimeter shall be controlled separately from daylight zones adjacent to vertical fenestration. Controls shall:

1. Control only luminaires within the daylit area.

2. Incorporate time-delay circuits to prevent cycling of light level changes of less than three minutes.

EXCEPTION: Daylight zones enclosed by walls or ceiling height partitions and containing two or fewer light fixtures are not required to have a separate switch for general area lighting.

C405.2.2.3.1 Reserved.

C405.2.2.3.2 Automatic daylighting controls. Setpoint and other controls for calibrating the lighting control device shall be readily accessible.

Daylighting controls device shall be capable of automatically reducing the lighting power in response to available daylight by either one of the following methods:

1. Continuous dimming using dimming ballasts and daylight-sensing automatic controls that are capable of reducing the power of general lighting in the daylit zone continuously to less than 20 percent of rated power at maximum light output.

2. Stepped dimming using multi-level switching and daylight-sensing controls that are capable of reducing lighting power automatically. The system shall provide a minimum of two control channels per zone and be installed in a manner such that at least one control step is between 50 percent and 70 percent of design lighting power and another control step is no greater than 35 percent of design power, and the system is capable of automatically turning the system off.

C405.2.2.3.3 Reserved.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-405022, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-405023

Section C405.2.3—Specific application controls.

C405.2.3 Specific application controls. Specific application controls shall be provided for the following:

1. Display and accent light shall be controlled by a dedicated control which is independent of the controls for other lighting within the room or space.

2. Lighting in cases used for display case purposes shall be controlled by a dedicated control which is independent of the controls for other lighting within the room or space.

3. Hotel and motel sleeping units and guest suites shall have a master control device at the main room entry that controls all permanently installed luminaires and switched receptacles.

Where a hotel/motel includes more than 50 rooms, controls shall be automatic to ensure all power to the lights and switched outlets are turned off when the occupant is not in the room.

4. Supplemental task lighting, including permanently installed under-shelf or under-cabinet lighting, shall be automatically shut off whenever that space is unoccupied and shall have a control device integral to the luminaires or be controlled by a wall-mounted control device provided the control device is readily accessible.

5. Lighting for nonvisual applications, such as plant growth and food warming, shall be controlled by a dedicated control which is independent of the controls for other lighting within the room or space.

6. Lighting equipment that is for sale or for demonstrations in lighting education shall be controlled by a dedicated control which is independent of the controls for other lighting within the room or space.

7. Luminaires serving the exit access and providing means of egress illumination required by Section 1006.1 of the *International Building Code*, including luminaires that function as both normal and emergency means of egress illumination shall be controlled by a combination of listed emergency relay and occupancy sensors, or signal from another building control system, that automatically shuts off the lighting when the areas served by that illumination are unoccupied.

EXCEPTION: Means of egress illumination serving the exit access that does not exceed 0.05 watts per square foot of building area is exempt from this requirement.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-405023, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-405024

Section C405.2.4—Exterior lighting controls.

C405.2.4 Exterior lighting controls. Lighting not designated for dusk-to-dawn operation shall be controlled by either a combination of a photosensor and a time switch, or an astronomical time switch. Lighting designated for dusk-to-dawn operation shall be controlled by an astronomical time switch or photosensor. All time switches shall be capable of retaining programming and the time setting during loss of power for a period of at least 10 hours. [Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-405024, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-405025

Section C405.2.5—Area controls.

C405.2.5 Area controls. The maximum lighting power that may be controlled from a single switch or automatic control shall not exceed that which is provided by a 20 ampere circuit loaded to not more than 80 percent. A master control may be installed provided the individual switches retain their capability to function independently. Circuit breakers may not be used as the sole means of switching.

EXCEPTION: Areas less than 5 percent of the building footprint for footprints over 100,000 ft2.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-405025, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40503

Section C405.3—Reserved.

C405.3 Reserved.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40503, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40504

Section C405.4—Exit signs.

C405.4 Exit signs (mandatory). Internally illuminated exit signs shall not exceed 5 watts per side.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40504, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40505

Section C405.5—Interior lighting power requirements.

C405.5 Interior lighting power requirements (prescriptive). A building complies with this section if its total connected lighting power calculated under Section C405.5.1 is no greater than the interior lighting power calculated under Section C405.5.2.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40505, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-405051

Section C405.5.1—Total connected interior lighting power.

C405.5.1 Total connected interior lighting power. The total connected interior lighting power (watts) shall be the sum of the watts of all interior lighting equipment as determined in accordance with Sections C405.5.1.1 through C405.5.1.4.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The connected power associated with the following lighting equipment is not included in calculating total connected lighting power.

1.1. Professional sports arena playing field lighting.

1.2. Emergency lighting automatically off during normal building operation.

1.3. Lighting in spaces specifically designed for use by occupants with special lighting needs including the visually impaired and other medical and age-related issues.

1.4. Casino gaming areas.

1.5. General area lighting power in industrial and manufacturing occupancies dedicated to the inspection or quality control of goods and products.

2. Lighting equipment used for the following shall be exempt provided that it is in addition to general lighting and is controlled by an independent control device:

2.1. Task lighting for medical and dental purposes.

2.2. Display lighting for exhibits in galleries, museums and monuments.

3. Lighting for theatrical purposes, including performance, stage, film production and video production.

4. Lighting for photographic processes.

5. Lighting integral to equipment or instrumentation and is installed by the manufacturer.

6. Task lighting for plant growth or maintenance.

7. Advertising signage or directional signage.

8. In restaurant buildings and areas, lighting for food warming or integral to food preparation equipment.

9. Lighting equipment that is for sale.

10. Lighting demonstration equipment in lighting education facilities.

11. Lighting *approved* because of safety or emergency considerations, inclusive of exit lights.

12. Lighting integral to both open and glass enclosed refrigerator and freezer cases.

13. Lighting in retail display windows, provided the display area is enclosed by ceiling-height partitions.

14. Furniture mounted supplemental task lighting that is controlled by automatic shutoff.

15. Lighting used for aircraft painting.

C405.5.1.1 Screw lamp holders. The wattage shall be the maximum *labeled* wattage of the luminaire.

C405.5.1.2 Low-voltage lighting. The wattage shall be the specified wattage of the transformer supplying the system.

C405.5.1.3 Other luminaires. The wattage of all other lighting equipment shall be the wattage of the lighting equipment verified through data furnished by the manufacturer or other *approved* sources.

C405.5.1.4 Line-voltage lighting track and plug-in busway. The wattage shall be:

1. The specified wattage of the luminaires included in the system with a minimum of 50 W/lin ft. (162 W/lin. m);

2. The wattage limit of the system's circuit breaker; or

3. The wattage limit of other permanent current limiting device(s) on the system.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-405051, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-405052

Section C405.5.2—Interior lighting power requirements.

C405.5.2 Interior lighting power. The total interior lighting power allowance (watts) is determined according to Table C405.5.2(1) using the Building Area Method, or Table C405.5.2(2) using the Space-by-Space Method, for all areas of the building covered in this permit. For the Building Area Method, the interior lighting power allowance is the floor area for each building area type listed in Table C405.5.2(1) times the value from Table C405.5.2(1) for that area. For the purposes of this method, an "area" shall be defined as all contiguous spaces that accommodate or are associated with a single building area type as listed in Table C405.5.2(1). Where this method is used to calculate the total interior lighting power for an entire building, each building area type shall be treated as a separate area. For the Space-by-Space Method, the interior lighting power allowance is determined by multiplying the floor area of each space times the value for the space type in Table C405.5.2(2) that most closely represents the proposed use of the space, and then summing the lighting power allowances for all spaces. Tradeoffs among spaces are permitted.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-405052, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-405053

Table C405.5.2(1)—Interior lighting power allowances—Building area method.

Table C405.5.2(1)

Interior Lighting Power Allowances—Building Area Method

Building Area Type	LPD (w/ft2)
Automotive facility	0.82
Convention center	1.08
Court house	1.05
Dining: Bar lounge/leisure	0.99

Building Area Type	LPD (w/ft2)
Dining: Cafeteria/fast food	0.90
Dining: Family	0.89
Dormitory	0.61
Exercise center	0.88
Fire station	0.71
Gymnasium	0.95
Health care clinic	0.87
spital	1.20
Hotel	1.00
rary	1.18
Manufacturing facility	1.11
Motel	0.88
Motion picture theater	0.83
Multifamily	0.60
Museum	1.00
ice	0.90
king garage	0.20
Penitentiary	0.90
Performing arts theater	1.25

Building Area Type	LPD (w/ft2)
Police station	0.90
Post office	0.87
Religious building	1.05
Retail	1.33
School/university	0.99
Sports arena	0.78
Town hall	0.92
Transportation	0.77
Warehouse	0.50
rkshop	1.20

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-405053, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-405054

Table C405.5.5.2(2)—Interior lighting power allowances—Space-by-space method.

Table C405.5.2(2)

Interior Lighting Power Allowances—Space-by-Space Method

Common Space-by-Space Types	LPD (w/ft2)
Atrium - First 40 feet in height	0.03 per ft. ht.
Atrium - Above 40	0.02 per ft.

Common Space-by-Space Types	LPD (w/ft2)
feet in height	ht.
Audience/seating area - Permanent	
For auditorium	0.79
For performing arts theater	2.43
For motion picture theater	1.14
Classroom/lecture /training	1.24
Conference/meeting/multipurpose	1.23
Corridor/transition	0.66
Dining area	
Bar/lounge/ leisure dining	1.31
Family dining area	0.89
Dressing/fitting room performing arts theater	0.40
Electrical/mechani	0.95

Common Space-by-Space Types	LPD (w/ft2)
cal	
Food preparation	0.99
Laboratory for classrooms	1.28
Laboratory for medical/industrial /research	1.81
Lobby	0.90
Lobby for performing arts theater	2.00
Lobby for motion picture theater	0.52
Locker room	0.75
Lounge recreation	0.73
Office - Enclosed	1.11
Office - Open plan	0.98
Restroom	0.98
Sales area	1.68a
Stairway	0.69
Storage	0.63
Workshop	1.59
Building Specific Space-by-	

Common Space-by-Space Types	LPD (w/ft2)
space Types	
Automotive - Service/repair	0.67
Bank/office - Banking activity area	1.38
Convention center	
Exhibit space	1.45
Audience/seating area	0.82
Courthouse/police station/penitentiary	
Courtroom	1.72
Confinement cells	1.10
Judge chambers	1.17
Penitentiary audience seating	0.43
Penitentiary classroom	1.34
Penitentiary dining	1.07

Common Space-by-Space Types	LPD (w/ft2)
Dormitory living quarters	0.38
Fire stations	
Engine rooms	0.56
Sleeping quarters	0.25
Gymnasium/fitness center	
Fitness area	0.72
Gymnasium audience/seating	0.43
Playing area	1.20
Health care clinic/hospital	
Corridors/transition	0.89
Emergency	2.26
Exam/treatment	1.66
Medical supplies	1.27
Nursery	0.88
Nurse	0.87

Common Space-by-Space Types	LPD (w/ft2)
station	
Operating room	1.89
Patient room	0.62
Pharmacy	1.14
Physical therapy	0.91
Radiology/imaging	1.32
Recovery	1.15
Hotel	
Dining area	0.82
Guest rooms	1.11
Hotel lobby	1.06
Highway lodging dining	0.88
Highway lodging guest rooms	0.75
Library	
Card file and cataloguing	0.72

Common Space-by-Space Types	LPD (w/ft2)
Reading area	0.93
Stacks	1.71
Manufacturing	
Corridors/transition	0.41
Detailed manufacturing	1.29
Equipment room	0.95
Extra high bay (□ 50-foot floor-ceiling height)	1.05
High bay (25 - 50-foot floor-ceiling height)	1.23
Low bay (< 25-foot floor-ceiling height)	1.19
Museum	
General exhibition	1.05
Restoration	1.02

Common Space-by-Space Types	LPD (w/ft2)
Parking garage - Garage areas	0.19
Post office	
Sorting area	0.94
Religious building	
Audience seating	1.53
Fellowship hall	0.64
Worship pulpit/choir	1.53
Retail	
Dressing/fitting area	0.87
Mall concourse	1.10
Sales area	1.68a
Sports arena	
Audience seating	0.43
Court sports area - Class 4	0.72
Court sports area - Class	1.20

Common Space-by-Space Types	LPD (w/ft2)
3	
Court sports area - Class 2	1.92
Court sports area - Class 1	3.01
Ring sports area	2.68
Transportation	
Air/train/bus baggage area	0.76
Airport concourse	0.36
Audience seating	0.54
Terminal - Ticket counter	1.08
Warehouse	
Fine material storage	0.95
Medium/bulky material	0.58

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 watt per square foot = 11 W/m2.

[a] Where lighting equipment is specified to be installed to highlight

Common Space-by-Space Types	LPD (w/ft2)

specific merchandise in addition to lighting equipment specified for general lighting and is switched or dimmed on circuits different from the circuits for general lighting, the smaller of the actual wattage of the lighting equipment installed specifically for merchandise, or additional lighting power as determined below shall be added to the interior lighting power determined in accordance with this line item.

Calculate the additional lighting power as follows:

Additional Interior Lighting Power Allowance = 500 watts + (Retail Area 1 × 0.6 W/ft2) + (Retail Area 2 × 0.6 W/ft2) + (Retail Area 3 × 1.4 W/ft2) + (Retail Area 4 × 2.5 W/ft2).

Where:

Retail Area 1 = The floor area for all products not listed in Retail Area 2, 3 or 4.

Retail Area 2 = The floor area used for the sale of vehicles, sporting goods and small electronics.

Retail Area 3 = The floor area used for the sale of furniture, clothing, cosmetics and artwork.

Retail Area 4 = The floor area used for the sale of jewelry, crystal and china.

EXCEPTION: Other merchandise categories are permitted to be included in Retail Areas 2 through 4 above, provided that justification documenting the need for additional lighting power based on visual inspection, contrast, or other critical display is *approved* by the authority having jurisdiction.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-405054, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40506

Section C405.6—Exterior lighting.

C405.6 Exterior lighting (mandatory). Where the power for exterior lighting is supplied through the energy service to the building, all exterior lighting shall comply with Sections C405.6.1 and C405.6.2.

EXCEPTION: Where *approved* because of historical, safety, signage or emergency considerations.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40506, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-405061

Section C405.6.1—Exterior building grounds lighting.

C405.6.1 Exterior building grounds lighting. All exterior building grounds luminaires that operate at greater than 100 watts shall contain lamps having a minimum efficacy of 60 lumens per watt unless the luminaire is controlled by a motion sensor or qualifies for one of the exceptions under Section C405.6.2.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-405061, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-405062

Section C405.6.2—Exterior building lighting power.

C405.6.2 Exterior building lighting power. The total exterior lighting power allowance for all exterior building applications is the sum of the base site allowance plus the individual allowances for areas that are to be illuminated and are permitted in Table C405.6.2(2) for the applicable lighting zone. Tradeoffs are allowed only among exterior lighting applications listed in Table C405.6.2(2), Tradable Surfaces section. The lighting zone for the building exterior is determined from Table C405.6.2(1) unless otherwise specified by the local jurisdiction. Exterior lighting for all applications (except those included in the exceptions to Section C405.6.2) shall comply with the requirements of Section C405.6.1.

EXCEPTION: Lighting used for the following exterior applications is exempt where equipped with a control device independent of the control of the nonexempt lighting:

1. Specialized signal, directional and marker lighting associated with transportation;

2. Advertising signage or directional signage;

3. Integral to equipment or instrumentation and is installed by its manufacturer;

4. Theatrical purposes, including performance, stage, film production and video production;

5. Athletic playing areas;

6. Temporary lighting;

7. Industrial production, material handling, transportation sites and associated storage areas;

8. Theme elements in theme/amusement parks; and

9. Used to highlight features of public monuments and registered historic landmark structures or buildings.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-405062, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-405063

Table C405.6.2(1)—Exterior lighting zones.

Table C405.6.2(1)
Exterior Lighting Zones

Lighting Zone	Description
1	Developed areas of national parks, state parks, forest land, and rural areas
2	Areas predominantly consisting of residential zoning, neighborhood business districts, light industrial with limited nighttime use and residential mixed use areas
3	All other areas
4	High-activity commercial districts in major metropolitan areas as designated by the local land use planning authority

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-405063, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-405064

Table C405.6.2(2)—Individual lighting power allowances for building exteriors.

Table C405.6.2(2)
Individual Lighting Power Allowances for Building Exteriors

		Lighting Zones			
		Zone 1	Zone 2	Zone 3	Zone 4
Base Site Allowance (Base allowance is usable in tradable or nontradable surfaces.)		500 W	600 W	750 W	1300 W
Tradable Surfaces	Uncovered Parking Areas				

		Lighting Zones			
		Zone 1	Zone 2	Zone 3	Zone 4
(Lighting power densities for uncovered parking areas, building grounds, building entrances and exits, canopies and overhangs and outdoor sales areas are tradable.)	Parking areas and drives	0.04 W/ft2	0.06 W/ft2	0.10 W/ft2	0.13 W/ft2
	Building Grounds				
	Walkways less than 10 feet wide	0.7 W/linear foot	0.7 W/linear foot	0.8 W/linear foot	1.0 W/linear foot
	Walkways 10 feet wide or greater, plaza areas, special feature areas	0.14 W/ft2	0.14 W/ft2	0.16 W/ft2	0.2 W/ft2
	Stairways	0.75 W/ft2	1.0 W/ft2	1.0 W/ft2	1.0 W/ft2
	Pedestrian tunnels	0.15 W/ft2	0.15 W/ft2	0.2 W/ft2	0.3 W/ft2
	Building Entrances and Exits				
	Main entries	20 W/linear foot of door width	20 W/linear foot of door width	30 W/linear foot of door width	30 W/linear foot of door width
	Other doors	20 W/linear foot of door width	20 W/linear foot of door width	20 W/linear foot of door width	20 W/linear foot of door width
	Entry canopies	0.25 W/ft2	0.25 W/ft2	0.4 W/ft2	0.4 W/ft2
	Sales Canopies				
	Free standing and attached	0.6 W/ft2	0.6 W/ft2	0.8 W/ft2	1.0 W/ft2
	Outdoor Sales				
	Open areas (including vehicle sales lots)	0.25 W/ft2	0.25 W/ft2	0.5 W/ft2	0.7 W/ft2
	5treet frontage for vehicle sales lots in addition to "open area" allowance	No Allowance	10 W/linear foot	10 W/linear foot	30 W/linear foot

		Lighting Zones			
		Zone 1	Zone 2	Zone 3	Zone 4
Nontradable Surfaces (Lighting power density calculations for the following applications can be used only for the specific application and cannot be traded between surfaces or with other exterior lighting. The following allowances are in addition to any allowance otherwise permitted in the "Tradable Surfaces" section of this table.)	Building facades	No allowance	0.1 W/ft2 for each illuminated wall or surface or 2.5 W/linear foot for each illuminated wall or surface length	0.15 W/ft2 for each illuminated wall or surface or 3.75 W/linear foot for each illuminated wall or surface length	0.2 W/ft2 for each illuminated wall or surface or 5.0 W/linear foot for each illuminated wall or surface length
	Automated teller machines and night depositories	270 W per location plus 90 W per additional ATM per location	270 W per location plus 90 W per additional ATM per location	270 W per location plus 90 W per additional ATM per location	270 W per location plus 90 W per additional ATM per location
	Entrances and gatehouse inspection stations at guarded facilities	0.75 W/ft2 of covered and uncovered area	0.75 W/ft2 of covered and uncovered area	0.75 W/ft2 of covered and uncovered area	0.75 W/ft2 of covered and uncovered area
	Loading areas for law enforcement, fire, ambulance and other emergency service vehicles	0.5 W/ft2 of covered and uncovered area	0.5 W/ft2 of covered and uncovered area	0.5 W/ft2 of covered and uncovered area	0.5 W/ft2 of covered and uncovered area
	Drive-up windows/doors	400 W per drive-through	400 W per drive-through	400 W per drive-through	400 W per drive-through
	Parking near 24-hour retail entrances	800 W per main entry	800 W per main entry	800 W per main entry	800 W per main entry

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 watt per square foot = W/0.0929 m2

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-405064, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40507

Section C405.7—Electrical energy consumption.

C405.7 Electrical energy consumption (mandatory). In buildings having individual dwelling units, provisions shall be made to determine the electrical energy consumed by each tenant by separately metering individual dwelling units. A utility tenant meter meets this requirement.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40507, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40508

Section C405.8—Electric motors.

C405.8 Electric motors. All permanently wired polyphase motors of 1 hp or more, which are not part of an HVAC system, shall comply with Section C403.2.13.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Motors that are an integral part of specialized process equipment.

2. Where the motor is integral to a listed piece of equipment for which no complying motor has been approved.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40508, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40509

Section C405.9—Transformers.

C405.9 Transformers. The minimum efficiency of a low voltage dry-type distribution transformer shall be the Class I Efficiency Levels for distribution transformers specified in Table 4-2 of NEMA TP-1.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40509, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40510

Section C405.10—Walk-in coolers and freezers.

C405.10 Walk-in coolers and walk-in freezers. Walk-in coolers and walk-in freezers shall comply with all of the following:

1. Lights shall use light sources with an efficacy of 40 lumens per watt or more, including ballast losses (if any). Light sources with an efficacy of less than 40 lumens per watt, including ballast losses (if any), may be used in conjunction with a timer or device that turns off the lights within 15 minutes of when the *walk-in cooler* or *walk-in freezer* is not occupied by people.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40510, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40511

Section C405.11—Refrigerated warehouse coolers and freezers.

C405.11 Refrigerated warehouse coolers and refrigerated warehouse freezers. Refrigerated warehouse coolers and refrigerated warehouse freezers shall comply with all of the following:

1. Lights shall use light sources with an efficacy of 40 lumens per watt or more, including ballast losses (if any). Light sources with an efficacy of less than 40 lumens per watt, including ballast losses (if any), may be used in conjunction with a timer or device that turns off the lights within 15 minutes of when the *refrigerated warehouse cooler* or *refrigerated warehouse freezer* is not occupied by people.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40511, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40512

Section C405.12—Escalators and moving walks.

C405.12 Escalators and moving walks.

C405.12.1 Variable speed escalators. Where variable speed escalators and moving walks are permitted by the administrative authority, all escalators and moving walks shall reduce their operating speed to no more than 15 feet per minute when no passengers have been detected for a period of time not exceeding three times the amount of time required to transfer a passenger between landings. Such escalators and moving walks shall comply with the requirements of ANSI/ASME A17.1 for variable speed escalators and moving walks.

EXCEPTION: A power factor controller that reduces operating voltage in response to light loading conditions may be provided in place of the variable speed function.

C405.12.2 Regenerative drive. Escalators designed either for one-way down operation only or for reversible operation shall have variable frequency regenerative drives that supply electrical energy to the building electrical system when loaded with more than 5 passengers.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40512, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40513

Section C405.13—Electrical power and lighting systems commissioning and completion requirements.

C405.13 Electrical power and lighting systems commissioning and completion requirements. Electrical power and lighting systems shall be commissioned and completed in accordance with Section C408.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40513, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40600

Section C406—Additional efficiency package options.

Sections C406.1 through C406.4 are not adopted.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40600, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40700

Section C407—Total building performance.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40700, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40701

Section C407.1—Scope.

C407.1 Scope. This section establishes criteria for compliance using total building performance. All systems and loads shall be included in determining the total building performance including, but not limited to: Heating systems, cooling systems, service water heating, fan systems, lighting power, receptacle loads and process loads.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40701, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40702

Section C407.2—Mandatory requirements.

C407.2 Mandatory requirements. Compliance with this section requires that the criteria of Sections C402.4, C403.2, C404 and C405 be met.

The building permit application for projects utilizing this method shall include in one submittal all building and mechanical drawings and all information necessary to verify that the building envelope and mechanical design for the project corresponds with the annual energy analysis. If credit is proposed to be taken for lighting energy savings, then an electrical permit application shall also be submitted and approved prior to the issuance of the building permit. If credit is proposed to be taken for energy savings from other components, then the corresponding permit application (e.g., plumbing, boiler, etc.) shall also be submitted and approved prior to the building permit application. Otherwise, components of the project that would not be approved as part of a building permit application shall be modeled the same in

both the proposed building and the *standard reference design* and shall comply with the requirements of this code.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40702, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40703

Section C407.3—Performance-based compliance.

C407.3 Performance-based compliance. Compliance based on total building performance requires that a proposed building (*proposed design*) be shown to have an annual energy consumption based on site energy expressed in Btu and Btu per square foot of *conditioned floor area* that is less than or equal to the annual energy consumption of the *standard reference design*.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40703, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40704

Section C407.4—Documentation.

C407.4 Documentation. Documentation verifying that the methods and accuracy of compliance software tools conform to the provisions of this section shall be provided to the *code official.*

C407.4.1 Compliance report. Building permit submittals shall include a report that documents that the *proposed design* has annual energy consumption less than or equal to the annual energy consumption of the *standard reference design.* The compliance documentation shall include the following information:

1. Address of the building;
2. An inspection checklist documenting the building component characteristics of the *proposed design* as *listed* in Table C407.5.1(1). The inspection checklist shall show the estimated annual energy consumption for both the *standard reference design* and the *proposed design*;
3. Name of individual completing the compliance report; and
4. Name and version of the compliance software tool.

C407.4.2 Additional documentation. The *code official* shall be permitted to require the following documents:

1. Documentation of the building component characteristics of the *standard reference design*;
2. Thermal zoning diagrams consisting of floor plans showing the thermal zoning scheme for *standard reference design* and *proposed design*;
3. Input and output report(s) from the energy analysis simulation program containing the complete input and output files, as applicable. The output file shall include energy use totals and

energy use by energy source and end-use served, total hours that space conditioning loads are not met and any errors or warning messages generated by the simulation tool as applicable;

4. An explanation of any error or warning messages appearing in the simulation tool output; and

5. A certification signed by the builder providing the building component characteristics of the *proposed design* as given in Table C407.5.1(1).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40704, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40705

Section C407.5—Calculation procedure.

C407.5 Calculation procedure. Except as specified by this section, the *standard reference design* and *proposed design* shall be configured and analyzed using identical methods and techniques.

C407.5.1 Building specifications. The *standard reference design* and *proposed design* shall be configured and analyzed as specified by Table C407.5.1(1). Table C407.5.1(1) shall include by reference all notes contained in Table C402.2.

C407.5.2 Thermal blocks. The *standard reference design* and *proposed design* shall be analyzed using identical thermal blocks as specified in Section C407.5.2.1, C407.5.2.2 or C407.5.2.3.

C407.5.2.1 HVAC zones designed. Where HVAC *zones* are defined on HVAC design drawings, each HVAC *zone* shall be modeled as a separate thermal block.

EXCEPTION: Different HVAC *zones* shall be allowed to be combined to create a single thermal block or identical thermal blocks to which multipliers are applied provided:

1. The space use classification is the same throughout the thermal block.

2. All HVAC *zones* in the thermal block that are adjacent to glazed exterior walls face the same orientation or their orientations are within 45 degrees (0.79 rad) of each other.

3. All of the *zones* are served by the same HVAC system or by the same kind of HVAC system.

C407.5.2.2 HVAC zones not designed. Where HVAC *zones* have not yet been designed, thermal blocks shall be defined based on similar internal load densities, occupancy, lighting, thermal and temperature schedules, and in combination with the following guidelines:

1. Separate thermal blocks shall be assumed for interior and perimeter spaces. Interior spaces shall be those located more than 15 feet (4572 mm) from an exterior wall. Perimeter spaces shall be those located closer than 15 feet (4572 mm) from an *exterior wall*.

2. Separate thermal blocks shall be assumed for spaces adjacent to glazed exterior walls: A separate *zone* shall be provided for each orientation, except orientations that differ by no more than 45 degrees (0.79 rad) shall be permitted to be considered to be the same orientation. Each *zone* shall include floor area that is 15 feet (4572 mm) or less from a glazed perimeter wall, except that floor area within 15 feet (4572 mm) of glazed perimeter walls having more than one orientation shall be divided proportionately between *zones*.

3. Separate thermal blocks shall be assumed for spaces having floors that are in contact with the ground or exposed to ambient conditions from *zones* that do not share these features.

4. Separate thermal blocks shall be assumed for spaces having exterior ceiling or roof assemblies from *zones* that do not share these features.

C407.5.2.3 Multifamily residential buildings. Residential spaces shall be modeled using one thermal block per space except that those facing the same orientations are permitted to be combined into one thermal block. Corner units and units with roof or floor loads shall only be combined with units sharing these features.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40705, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-407051

Table C407.5.1(1)—Specifications for the standard reference and proposed design.

Table C407.5.1(1)
Specifications for the Standard Reference and Proposed Designs

Building Component Characteristics	Standard Reference Design	Proposed Design
Space use classification	Same as proposed	The space use classification shall be chosen in accordance with Table C405.5.2 for all areas of the building covered by this permit. Where the space use classification for a building is not known, the building shall be categorized as an office building.
Roofs	Type: Insulation entirely above deck	As proposed
	Gross area: Same as proposed	As proposed
	U-factor: From Table C402.1.2	As proposed
	Solar absorptance: 0.75	As proposed
	Emittance: 0.90	As proposed
Walls, above-grade	Type: Mass wall if proposed wall is mass; otherwise steel-framed wall	As proposed

Building Component Characteristics	Standard Reference Design	Proposed Design
	Gross area: Same as proposed	As proposed
	U-factor: From Table C402.1.2	As proposed
	Solar absorptance: 0.75	As proposed
	Emittance: 0.90	As proposed
Walls, below-grade	Type: Mass wall	As proposed
	Gross area: Same as proposed	As proposed
	U-Factor: From Table C402.1.2 with insulation layer on interior side of walls	As proposed
Floors, above-grade	Type: Joist/framed floor	As proposed
	Gross area: Same as proposed	As proposed
	U-factor: From Table C402.1.2	As proposed
Floors, slab-on-grade	Type: Unheated	As proposed
	F-factor: From Table C402.1.2	As proposed
Doors	Type: Swinging	As proposed
	Area: Same as proposed	As proposed
	U-factor: From Table C402.2	As proposed
Vertical Fenestration	Area 1. The proposed vertical fenestration area; where the proposed vertical fenestration area is less than 30 percent of above-grade wall area.	As proposed

Building Component Characteristics	Standard Reference Design	Proposed Design
	2. 30 percent of above-grade wall area; where the proposed vertical fenestration area is 30 percent or more of the above-grade wall area.	
	U-factor: From Table C402.3 for the same framing material as proposed	As proposed
	SHGC: From Table C402.3 except that for climates with no requirement (NR) SHGC = 0.40 shall be used	As proposed
	External shading and PF: None	As proposed
Skylights	Area	As proposed
	1. The proposed skylight area; where the proposed skylight area is less than 3 percent of gross area of roof assembly.	
	2. 3 percent of gross area of roof assembly; where the proposed skylight area is 3 percent or more of gross area of roof assembly.	
	U-factor: From Table C402.3	As proposed
	SHGC: From Table C402.3 except that for climates with no requirement (NR) SHGC = 0.40 shall be used	As proposed
Lighting, interior	The interior lighting power shall be determined in accordance with Table C405.5.2. Where the occupancy of the building is not known, the lighting power density shall be 1.0 watt per square foot (10.73 W/m2) based on the categorization of buildings with unknown space classification as offices.	As proposed
	Automatic lighting controls (e.g., programmable controls or automatic controls for daylight utilization) shall be modeled in *the standard reference design* as required by Section C405.	

Building Component Characteristics	Standard Reference Design	Proposed Design
Lighting, exterior	The lighting power shall be determined in accordance with Table C405.6.2(2). Areas and dimensions of tradable and nontradable surfaces shall be the same as proposed.	As proposed
Internal gains	Same as proposed	Receptacle, motor and process loads shall be modeled and estimated based on the space use classification. All end-use load components within and associated with the building shall be modeled to include, but not be limited to, the following: Exhaust fans, parking garage ventilation fans, exterior building lighting, swimming pool heaters and pumps, elevators, escalators, refrigeration equipment and cooking equipment.
Schedules	Same as proposed	Operating schedules shall include hourly profiles for daily operation and shall account for variations between weekdays, weekends, holidays and any seasonal operation. Schedules shall model the time-dependent variations in occupancy, illumination, receptacle loads, thermostat settings, mechanical ventilation, HVAC equipment availability, service hot water usage and any process loads. The schedules shall be typical of the proposed building type as determined by the designer and approved by the jurisdiction.
Mechanical ventilation	Same as proposed, except when modeling demand-control ventilation in the proposed design when its use is not required by Section C403.2.5.1 or occupancy sensor ventilation controls when their	As proposed, in accordance with Section C403.2.5.

Building Component Characteristics	Standard Reference Design	Proposed Design
	use is not required by Section C403.2.5.2.	
Heating systems	Fuel type: Same as proposed design	As proposed
	Equipment type[a]: From Tables C407.5.1(2) and C407.5.1(3)	As proposed
	Efficiency: From Tables C403.2.3(2), C403.2.3(3), C403.2.3(4) and C403.2.3(5)	As proposed
	Preheat coils: If the HVAC system in the proposed design has a preheat coil and a preheat coil can be modeled in the *standard reference design*, the *standard reference design* shall be modeled with a preheat coil controlled in the same manner as the proposed design.	
	Capacity[b]: Sized proportionally to the capacities in the proposed design based on sizing runs, i.e., the ratio between the capacities used in the annual simulations and the capacities determined by the sizing runs shall be the same for both the proposed design and *standard reference design*, and shall be established such that no smaller number of unmet heating load hours and no larger heating capacity safety factors are provided than in the proposed design.	As proposed
	Weather conditions used in sizing runs to determine *standard reference design* equipment capacities may be based either on hourly historical weather files containing typical peak conditions or on design days developed using 99.6% heating design temperatures and 1% dry-bulb and 1% wet-bulb cooling design temperatures.	
Cooling systems	Fuel type: Same as proposed design	As proposed
	Equipment type[c]: From Tables C407.5.1(2) and C407.5.1(3)	As proposed

Building Component Characteristics	Standard Reference Design	Proposed Design
	Efficiency: From Tables C403.2.3(1), C403.2.3(2) and C403.2.3(3)	As proposed
	Capacity[b]: Sized proportionally to the capacities in the proposed design based on sizing runs, i.e., the ratio between the capacities used in the annual simulations and the capacities determined by the sizing runs shall be the same for both the proposed design and *standard reference design*, and shall be established such that no smaller number of unmet cooling load hours and no larger cooling capacity safety factors are provided than in the proposed design.	As proposed
	Economizer[d]: Same as proposed, in accordance with Section C403.4.1. The high-limit shutoff shall be a dry-bulb switch with a setpoint as determined by Table C403.3.1.1.3(2).	As proposed
Energy recovery	*Standard reference design* systems shall be modeled where required in Section C403.2.6.	As proposed
Fan systems	Airflow rate: System design supply airflow rates for the *standard reference design* shall be based on a supply-air-to-room-air temperature difference of 20°F or the required ventilation air or makeup air, whichever is greater. If return or relief fans are specified in the proposed design, the *standard reference design* shall also be modeled with fans serving the same functions and sized for the *standard reference design* system supply fan air quantity less the minimum outdoor air, or 90% of the supply fan air quantity, whichever is larger.	As proposed
	Motor brake horsepower: System fan electrical power for supply, return, exhaust, and relief (excluding power to fan-powered VAV boxes) shall be calculated using the following formulas: For systems 8 and 10,	As proposed

Building Component Characteristics	Standard Reference Design	Proposed Design
	Pfan = CFMS × 0.3 For all other systems, Pfan = bhp × 746/Fan Motor Efficiency Where: Pfan = Electric power to fan motor (watts) bhp = Brake horsepower of *standard reference design* fan motor from Table C403.2.10.1(1) – Option 2 Fan motor = The efficiency from Table C403.2.13 for the efficiency next motor size greater than the bhp using the enclosed motor at 1800 rpm CFMS = The *standard reference design* system maximum design supply fan airflow rate in cfm	
On-site renewable energy	No on-site renewable energy shall be modeled in the *standard reference design*.	As proposed. On-site renewable energy sources energy shall not be considered to be consumed energy and shall not be included in the proposed building performance.
Shading from adjacent structures/terrain	Same as proposed.	For the *standard reference design* and the proposed building, shading by permanent structures and terrain shall be taken into account for computing energy consumption whether or not these features are located on the building site. A permanent fixture is one that is likely to remain for the life of the proposed design.
Service water heating	Fuel type: Same as proposed Efficiency: From Table C404.2 Capacity: Same as proposed	As proposed As proposed

Building Component Characteristics	Standard Reference Design	Proposed Design
	Same as proposed	Demand: Service hot-water energy consumption shall be calculated explicitly based upon the volume of service hot water required and the entering makeup water and the leaving service hot water temperatures. Entering water temperatures shall be estimated based upon the location. Leaving temperatures shall be based upon the end-use requirements. Service water loads and usage shall be the same for both the *standard reference design* and the proposed design and shall be documented by the calculation procedures recommended by the manufacturer's specifications or generally accepted engineering methods.
	Where no service water hot water system exists or is specified in the proposed design, no service hot water heating shall be modeled.	As proposed

a Where no heating system exists or has been specified, the heating system shall be modeled as fossil fuel. The system characteristics shall be identical in both the standard reference design and proposed design.

b The ratio between the capacities used in the annual simulations and the capacities determined by sizing runs shall be the same for both the standard reference design and proposed design.

c Where no cooling system exists or no cooling system has been specified, the cooling system shall be modeled as an air-cooled single-zone system, one unit per thermal zone. The system characteristics shall be identical in both the standard reference design and proposed design.

d Reserved.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-407051, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-407052
Table C407.5.1(2)—HVAC systems map.

Table C407.5.1(2)
HVAC Systems Map

Condenser Cooling Source[a]	Heating System Classification[b]	Standard Reference Design HVAC System Type[c]		
		Single-Zone Residential System	Single-Zone Nonresidential System	All Other
Water/ground	Electric resistance	System 5	System 5	System 1
	Heat pump	System 6	System 6	System 6
	Fossil fuel	System 7	System 7	System 2
	Electric resistance	System 8	System 9	System 3
Air/none	Heat pump	System 8	System 9	System 3
	Fossil fuel	System 10	System 11	System 4

a Select "water/ground" if the proposed design system condenser is water or evaporatively cooled; select "air/none" if the condenser is air cooled. Closed-circuit dry coolers shall be considered air cooled. Systems utilizing district cooling shall be treated as if the condenser water type were "water." If no mechanical cooling is specified or the mechanical cooling system in the proposed design does not require heat rejection, the system shall be treated as if the condenser water type were "Air." For proposed designs with ground-source or groundwater-source heat pumps, the standard reference design HVAC system shall be water-source heat pump (System 6).

b Select the path that corresponds to the proposed design heat source: Electric resistance, heat pump (including air source and water source), or fuel fired. Systems utilizing district heating (steam or hot water) and systems with no heating capability shall be treated as if the heating system type were "fossil fuel." For systems with mixed fuel heating sources, the system or systems that use the secondary heating source type (the one with the smallest total installed output capacity for the spaces served by the system) shall be modeled identically in the standard reference design and the primary heating source type shall be used to determine *standard reference design* HVAC system type.

c Select the *standard reference design* HVAC system category: The system under "single-zone residential system" shall be selected if the HVAC system in the proposed design is a single-zone system and serves a residential space. The system under "single-zone nonresidential system" shall be selected if the HVAC system in the proposed design is a single-zone system and serves other than residential spaces. The system under "all other" shall be selected for all other cases.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-407052, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-407053

Table C407.5.1(3)—Specifications for the standard reference design HVAC system description.

Table C407.5.1(3)
Specifications for the Standard Reference Design HVAC System Descriptions

System No.	System Type	Fan Control	Cooling Type	Heating Type
1	Variable air volume with parallel fan-powered boxes[a]	VAV[d]	Chilled water[e]	Electric resistance
2	Variable air volume with reheat[b]	VAV[d]	Chilled water[e]	Hot water fossil fuel boiler[f]
3	Packaged variable air volume with parallel fan-powered boxes[a]	VAV[d]	Direct expansion[c]	Electric resistance
4	Packaged variable air volume with reheat[b]	VAV[d]	Direct expansion[c]	Hot water fossil fuel boiler[f]
5	Two-pipe fan coil	Constant volume[i]	Chilled water[e]	Electric resistance
6	Water-source heat pump	Constant volume[i]	Direct expansion[c]	Electric heat pump and boiler[g]
7	Four-pipe fan coil	Constant volume[i]	Chilled water[e]	Hot water fossil fuel boiler[f]
8	Packaged terminal heat pump	Constant volume[i]	Direct expansion[c]	Electric heat pump[h]
9	Packaged rooftop heat pump	Constant volume[i]	Direct expansion[c]	Electric heat pump[h]
10	Packaged terminal air conditioner	Constant volume[i]	Direct expansion	Hot water fossil fuel boiler[f]
11	Packaged rooftop air conditioner	Constant	Direct	Fossil fuel furnace

System No.	System Type	Fan Control	Cooling Type	Heating Type
		volumei	expansion	

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cfm/ft2 = 0.0004719, 1 Btu/h = 0.293/W, °C = [(°F) -32/1.8].

a **VAV with parallel boxes:** Fans in parallel VAV fan-powered boxes shall be sized for 50 percent of the peak design flow rate and shall be modeled with 0.35 W/cfm fan power. Minimum volume setpoints for fan-powered boxes shall be equal to the minimum rate for the space required for ventilation consistent with Section C403.4.5, Exception 5. Supply air temperature setpoint shall be constant at the design condition.

b **VAV with reheat:** Minimum volume setpoints for VAV reheat boxes shall be 0.4 cfm/ft2 of floor area. Supply air temperature shall be reset based on zone demand from the design temperature difference to a 10°F temperature difference under minimum load conditions. Design airflow rates shall be sized for the reset supply air temperature, i.e., a 10°F temperature difference.

c **Direct expansion:** The fuel type for the cooling system shall match that of the cooling system in the proposed design.

d **VAV:** When the proposed design system has a supply, return or relief fan motor horsepower (hp) requiring variable flow controls as required by Section C403.2.12, the corresponding fan in the VAV system of the standard reference design shall be modeled assuming a variable speed drive. For smaller fans, a forward-curved centrifugal fan with inlet vanes shall be modeled. If the proposed design's system has a direct digital control system at the zone level, static pressure setpoint reset based on zone requirements in accordance with Section C403.4.2 shall be modeled.

e **Chilled water:** For systems using purchased chilled water, the chillers are not explicitly modeled. Otherwise, the standard reference design's chiller plant shall be modeled with chillers having the number as indicated in Table C407.5.1(4) as a function of standard reference building chiller plant load and type as indicated in Table C407.S.1(5) as a function of individual chiller load. Where chiller fuel source is mixed, the system in the standard reference design shall have chillers with the same fuel types and with capacities having the same proportional capacity as the proposed design's chillers for each fuel type. Chilled water supply temperature shall be modeled at 44°F design supply temperature and 56°F return temperature. Piping losses shall not be modeled in either building model. Chilled water supply water temperature shall be reset in accordance with Section C403.4.3.4. Pump system power for each pumping system shall be the same as the proposed design; if the proposed design has no chilled water pumps, the standard reference design pump power shall be 22 W/gpm (equal to a pump operating against a 75-foot head, 65-percent combined impeller and motor efficiency). The chilled water system shall be modeled as primary-only variable flow with flow maintained at the design rate through each chiller using a bypass. Chilled water pumps shall be modeled as riding the pump curve or with variable-speed drives when required in Section C403.4.3.4. The heat rejection device shall be an axial fan cooling tower with variable speed fans if required in Section C403.4.4 or Section C403.2.12. Condenser water design supply temperature shall be 85°F or 10°F approach to design wet-bulb temperature, whichever is lower, with a design temperature rise of 10°F. The tower shall be controlled to maintain a 70°F leaving water temperature where weather permits, floating up to leaving water temperature at design conditions. Pump system power for each pumping system shall be the same as the proposed design; if the proposed design has no condenser water pumps, the standard reference design pump power shall be 19 W/gpm (equal to a pump operating against a 60-foot head, 60-percent combined impeller and motor efficiency). Each chiller shall be modeled with separate condenser water and chilled water pumps interlocked to operate with the associated chiller.

f **Fossil fuel boiler:** For systems using purchased hot water or steam, the boilers are not explicitly modeled. Otherwise, the boiler plant shall use the same fuel as the proposed design and shall be natural draft. The standard reference design boiler plant shall be modeled with a single boiler if the standard reference design plant load is 600,000 Btu/h and less and with two equally sized boilers for plant capacities exceeding 600,000 Btu/h. Boilers shall be staged as required by the load. Hot water supply temperature shall be modeled at 180°F design supply temperature and 130°F return temperature. Piping losses shall not be modeled in either building model. Hot water supply water temperature shall be reset in accordance with Section C403.4.3.4. Pump system power for each pumping system shall be the same as the proposed design; if the proposed design has no hot water pumps, the standard reference design pump power shall be 19 W/gpm (equal to a pump operating against a 60-foot head, 60-percent combined impeller and motor efficiency). The hot water system shall be modeled as primary only with continuous variable flow. Hot water pumps shall be modeled as riding the pump curve or with variable speed drives when required by Section C403.4.3.4.

g **Electric heat pump and boiler:** Water-source heat pumps shall be connected to a common heat pump water loop controlled to maintain temperatures between 60°F and 90°F. Heat rejection from the loop shall be provided by an axial fan closed-circuit evaporative fluid cooler with variable speed fans if required in Section C403.4.2 or Section C403.2.12. Heat addition to the loop shall be provided by a boiler that uses the same fuel as the proposed design and shall be natural draft. If no boilers exist in the proposed design, the standard reference building boilers shall be fossil fuel. The standard reference design boiler plant shall be modeled with a single boiler if the standard reference design plant load is

System No.	System Type	Fan Control	Cooling Type	Heating Type

600,000 Btu/h or less and with two equally sized boilers for plant capacities exceeding 600,000 Btu/h. Boilers shall be staged as required by the load. Piping losses shall not be modeled in either building model. Pump system power shall be the same as the proposed design; if the proposed design has no pumps, the standard reference design pump power shall be 22 W/gpm, which is equal to a pump operating against a 75-foot head, with a 65-percent combined impeller and motor efficiency. Loop flow shall be variable with flow shutoff at each heat pump when its compressor cycles off as required by Section C403.4.3.3. Loop pumps shall be modeled as riding the pump curve or with variable speed drives when required by Section C403.4.3.4.

h **Electric heat pump:** Electric air-source heat pumps shall be modeled with electric auxiliary heat. The system shall be controlled with a multistage space thermostat and an outdoor air thermostat wired to energize auxiliary heat only on the last thermostat stage and when outdoor air temperature is less than 40°F. In heating operation the system shall be controlled to operate the heat pump as the first stage of heating, before energizing the electric auxiliary heat, down to a minimum outdoor air temperature of 35°F for System No. 8 or 17°F for System No. 9. If the Proposed Design utilizes the same system type as the Standard Design (PTHP or PSZ-HP), the Proposed Design shall be modeled with the same minimum outdoor air temperature for heat pump operation as the Standard Design. For temperatures below the stated minimum outdoor air temperatures, the electric auxiliary heat shall be controlled to provide the full heating load.

i **Constant volume:** Fans shall be controlled in the same manner as in the proposed design; i.e., fan operation whenever the space is occupied or fan operation cycled on calls for heating and cooling. If the fan is modeled as cycling and the fan energy is included in the energy efficiency rating of the equipment, fan energy shall not be modeled explicitly.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-407053, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-407054
Table C407.5.1(4)—Number of chillers.

Table C407.5.1(4)
Number of Chillers

Total Chiller Plant Capacity	Number of Chillers
≤ 300 tons	1
□ 300 tons, < 600 tons	2, sized equally
≥ 600 tons	2 minimum, with chillers added so that no chiller is larger than 800 tons, all sized

Total Chiller Plant Capacity	Number of Chillers
	equally

For SI:1 ton = 3517 W.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-407054, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-407055

Table C407.5.1(5)—Water chiller types.

Table C407.5.1(5)
Water Chiller Types

Individual Chiller Plant Capacity	Electric-Chiller Type	Fossil Fuel Chiller Type
≤ 100 tons	Reciprocating	Single-effect absorption, direct fired
□ 100 tons, < 300 tons	Screw	Double-effect absorption, direct fired
≥ 300 tons	Centrifugal	Double-effect absorption,

Individual Chiller Plant Capacity	Electric-Chiller Type	Fossil Fuel Chiller Type
		direct fired

For SI:1 ton = 3517 W.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-407055, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40706

Section C407.6—Calculation software tool.

C407.6 Calculation software tools. Calculation procedures used to comply with this section shall be software tools capable of calculating the annual energy consumption of all building elements that differ between the *standard reference design* and the *proposed design* and shall include the following capabilities.

1. Building operation for a full calendar year (8,760 hours).
2. Climate data for a full calendar year (8,760 hours) and shall reflect *approved* coincident hourly data for temperature, solar radiation, humidity and wind speed for the building location.
3. Ten or more thermal zones.
4. Thermal mass effects.
5. Hourly variations in occupancy, illumination, receptacle loads, thermostat settings, mechanical ventilation, HVAC equipment availability, service hot water usage and any process loads.
6. Part-load performance curves for mechanical equipment.
7. Capacity and efficiency correction curves for mechanical heating and cooling equipment.
8. Printed *code official* inspection checklist listing each of the *proposed design* component characteristics from Table C407.5.1(1) determined by the analysis to provide compliance, along with their respective performance ratings (e.g., *R*-value, *U*-factor, SHGC, HSPF, AFUE, SEER, EF, etc.).
9. Air-side economizers with integrated control.
10. *Standard reference design* characteristics specified in Table C407.5.1(1).

C407.6.1 Specific approval. Performance analysis tools meeting the applicable subsections of Section C407 and tested according to ASHRAE Standard 140 shall be permitted to be *approved*. Tools are permitted to be *approved* based on meeting a specified threshold for a jurisdiction. The *code official* shall be permitted to approve tools for a specified application or limited scope.

C407.6.2 Input values. Where calculations require input values not specified by Sections C402, C403, C404 and C405, those input values shall be taken from an *approved* source.

C407.6.3 Exceptional calculation methods. When the *simulation program* does not model a design, material, or device of the *proposed design*, an Exceptional Calculation Method shall be used if approved by the *building official*. If there are multiple designs, materials, or devices that the *simulation program* does not model, each shall be calculated separately and Exceptional Savings determined for each. At no time shall the total Exceptional Savings constitute more than half of the difference between the *baseline building performance* and the *proposed building performance*. All applications for approval of an exceptional method shall include:

1. Step-by-step documentation of the Exceptional Calculation Method performed detailed enough to reproduce the results;

2. Copies of all spreadsheets used to perform the calculations;

3. A sensitivity analysis of *energy* consumption when each of the input parameters is varied from half to double the value assumed;

4. The calculations shall be performed on a time step basis consistent with the *simulation program* used; and

5. The *Performance Rating* calculated with and without the Exceptional Calculation Method.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40706, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40800

Section C408—System commissioning.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40800, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40801

Section C408.1—General.

C408.1 General. This section covers the commissioning of the building mechanical systems in Section C403, service water heating systems in Section C404, electrical power and lighting systems in Section C405 and energy metering in Section C409. Prior to passing the final mechanical and electrical inspections or obtaining a certificate of occupancy, the *registered design professional* or approved agency shall provide evidence of systems *commissioning* and completion in accordance with the provisions of this section.

Copies of all documentation shall be given to the owner and made available to the *code official* upon request in accordance with Sections C408.1.2 and C408.1.3.

C408.1.1 Commissioning plan. A *commissioning plan* shall be developed by a *registered design professional* or approved agency and shall include the following items:

1. A narrative description of the activities that will be accomplished during each phase of commissioning, including the personnel intended to accomplish each of the activities.

2. Roles and responsibilities of the commissioning team.

3. A schedule of activities including systems testing and balancing, functional testing, and supporting documentation.

4. A listing of the specific equipment, appliances or systems to be tested and a description of the tests to be performed.

5. Functions to be tested.

6. Conditions under which the test will be performed.

7. Measurable criteria for performance.

C408.1.2 Preliminary commissioning report. A preliminary report of commissioning test procedures and results shall be completed and certified by the *registered design professional* or *approved agency* and provided to the building owner. The report shall be identified as "Preliminary Commissioning Report" and shall identify:

1. Itemization of deficiencies found during testing required by this section that have not been corrected at the time of report preparation.

2. Deferred tests that cannot be performed at the time of report preparation because of climatic conditions, with anticipated date of completion.

3. Climatic conditions required for performance of the deferred tests.

4. Record of progress and completion of operator training.

C408.1.2.1 Acceptance of report. *Buildings*, or portions thereof, shall not pass the final mechanical and electrical inspections or obtain a certificate of occupancy, until such time as the *code official* has received a letter of transmittal from the *building* owner acknowledging that the *building* owner has received the Preliminary Commissioning Report. Completion of the Commissioning Compliance Checklist (Figure C408.1.2.1) is deemed to satisfy this requirement.

C408.1.2.2 Copy of report. The *code official* shall be permitted to require that a copy of the Preliminary Commissioning Report be made available for review by the *code official*.

C408.1.3 Documentation requirements. The *construction documents* shall specify that the *documents* described in this section be provided to the *building* owner within 90 days of the date of receipt of the *certificate of occupancy*.

C408.1.3.1 Record documents. Construction documents shall be updated to convey a record of the alterations to the original design. Such updates shall include updated mechanical, electrical and control drawings red-lined, or redrawn if specified, that show all changes to size, type and locations of components, equipment and assemblies.

C408.1.3.2 Manuals. An operating and maintenance manual shall be provided and include all of the following:

1. Submittal data stating equipment size and selected options for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance.

2. Manufacturer's operation manuals and maintenance manuals for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, except equipment not furnished as part of the project. Required routine maintenance actions shall be clearly identified.

3. Name and address of at least one service agency.

4. Controls system maintenance and calibration information, including wiring diagrams, schematics, record documents, and control sequence descriptions. Desired or field-determined setpoints shall be permanently recorded on control drawings at control devices or, for digital control systems, in system programming instructions.

5. A narrative of how each system is intended to operate, including recommended setpoints. Sequence of operation is not acceptable for this requirement.

C408.1.3.3 System balancing report. A written report describing the activities and measurements completed in accordance with Section C408.2.2.

C408.1.3.4 Final commissioning report. A report of test procedures and results identified as "Final Commissioning Report" shall be delivered to the building owner and shall include:

1. Results of functional performance tests.

2. Disposition of deficiencies found during testing, including details of corrective measures used or proposed.

3. Functional performance test procedures used during the commissioning process including measurable criteria for test acceptance, provided herein for repeatability.

EXCEPTION: Deferred tests which cannot be performed at the time of report preparation due to climatic conditions.

C408.1.4 Systems operation training. Training of the maintenance staff for equipment included in the manuals required by Section C408.1.3.2 shall include at a minimum:

1. Review of systems documentation.

2. Hands-on demonstration of all normal maintenance procedures, normal operating modes, and all emergency shutdown and start-up procedures.

3. Training completion report.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40801, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-408012

Figure C408.1.2.1—Commissioning compliance checklist.

Figure C408.1.2.1

Commissioning Compliance Checklist

Project Information	**Project Name:**
	Project Address:
	Commissioning Authority:
Commissioning Plan (Section 408.1.1)	☐ **Commissioning Plan was used during construction and included items below** • A narrative description of activities and the personnel intended to accomplish each one • Measurable criteria for performance • Functions to be tested

Systems Balancing (Section C408.2.2)	☐ **Systems Balancing has been completed** • Air and Hydronic systems are proportionately balanced in a manner to first minimize throttling losses. • Test ports are provided on each pump for measuring pressure across the pump.
Functional Testing (Section C408.2.3, C408.3.1, C408.4.1, C408.4.1.3 and C408.5.1)	☐ **HVAC Systems Equipment Testing has been completed** (Section C408.2.3.1) HVAC equipment has been tested to demonstrate the installation and operation of components, systems and system-to-system interfacing relationships in accordance with approved plans and specifications ☐ **HVAC Controls Functional Testing has been completed** (Section C408.2.3.2) HVAC controls have been tested to ensure that control devices are calibrated, adjusted and operate properly. Sequences of operation have been functionally tested to ensure they operate in accordance with approved plans and specifications ☐ **Economizers Functional Testing has been completed** (Section C408.2.3.3) Economizers operate in accordance with manufacturer's specifications ☐ **Lighting Controls Functional Testing has been completed** (Section C408.3.1) Lighting controls have been tested to ensure that control devices, components, equipment, and systems are calibrated, adjusted and operate in accordance with approved plans and specifications ☐ **Service Water Heating System Functional Testing has been completed** (Section C408.4.1) Service water heating equipment has been tested to ensure that control devices, components, equipment, and systems are calibrated, adjusted and operate in accordance with approved plans and specifications ☐ **Pool and Spa Functional Testing has been completed** (Section C408.4.1.3) Pools and spas have been tested to ensure that service water heating equipment, time switches and heat recovery equipment are calibrated, adjusted and operate in accordance with approved plans and specifications ☐ **Metering System Functional Testing has been completed** (Section C408.5.1) Energy source meters, energy end-use meters, the energy metering data acquisition system and required display are calibrated adjusted and operate in accordance with approved plans and specifications

Supporting Documents (Section 408.1.3.2)	☐ **Manuals, record documents and training have been completed or are scheduled** • System documentation has been provided to the owner or scheduled date: • Record documents have been submitted to owner or scheduled date: • Training has been completed or scheduled date:
Commissioning Report (Section C408.1.2)	☐ **Preliminary Commissioning Report submitted to Owner and includes items below** • Deficiencies found during testing required by this section which have not been corrected at the time of report preparation • Deferred tests, which cannot be performed at the time of report preparation due to climatic conditions
Certification	☐ I hereby certify that all requirements for Commissioning have been completed in accordance with the Washington State Energy Code, including all items above Building Owner or Owner's Representative Date

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-408012, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40802

Section C408.2—Mechanical systems commissioning and completion requirements.

C408.2 Mechanical systems commissioning and completion requirements. Mechanical equipment and controls shall comply with Section C408.2.

Construction document notes shall clearly indicate provisions for *commissioning* and completion requirements in accordance with this section and are permitted to refer to specifications for further requirements. Exception: Systems which (a) qualify as simple systems using the criteria in Section C403.3, (b) are not required to have an economizer per Section C403.3.1, and (c) where the building total mechanical equipment capacity is less than 480,000 Btu/h (140,690 W) cooling capacity and 600,000 Btu/h (175,860 W) heating capacity.

C408.2.1 Reserved.

C408.2.2 Systems adjusting and balancing. HVAC systems shall be balanced in accordance with generally accepted engineering standards. Air and water flow rates shall be measured and adjusted to deliver final flow rates within the tolerances provided in the product specifications. Test and balance activities shall include air system and hydronic system balancing.

C408.2.2.1 Air systems balancing. Each supply air outlet and *zone* terminal device shall be equipped with means for air balancing in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 6 of the *International Mechanical Code*. Discharge dampers are prohibited on constant volume fans and variable volume fans with motors 10 hp (18.6 kW) and larger. Air systems shall be balanced in a manner to first minimize throttling losses then, for fans with system power of greater than 1 hp (0.74 kW), fan speed shall be adjusted to meet design flow conditions.

EXCEPTION: Fans with fan motors of 1 hp (0.74 kW) or less.

C408.2.2.2 Hydronic systems balancing. Individual hydronic heating and cooling coils shall be equipped with means for balancing and measuring flow. Hydronic systems shall be proportionately balanced in a manner to first minimize throttling losses, then the pump impeller shall be trimmed or pump speed shall be adjusted to meet design flow conditions. Each hydronic system shall have either the capability to measure pressure across the pump, or test ports at each side of each pump.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Pumps with pump motors of 5 hp (3.7 kW) or less.

2. Where throttling results in no greater than five percent of the nameplate horsepower draw above that required if the impeller were trimmed.

C408.2.3 Functional performance testing. Functional performance testing specified in Sections C408.2.3.1 through C408.2.3.3 shall be conducted. Written procedures which clearly describe the individual systematic test procedures, the expected systems' response or acceptance criteria for each procedure, the actual response or findings, and any pertinent discussion shall be followed. At a minimum, testing shall affirm operation during actual or simulated winter and summer design conditions and during full outside air conditions.

C408.2.3.1 Equipment. Equipment functional performance testing shall demonstrate the installation and operation of components, systems, and system-to-system interfacing relationships in accordance with approved plans and specifications such that operation, function, and maintenance serviceability for each of the commissioned systems is confirmed. Testing shall include all modes and *sequence of operation*, including under full-load, part-load and the following emergency conditions:

1. All modes as described in the *sequence of operation*;
2. Redundant or *automatic* back-up mode;
3. Performance of alarms; and
4. Mode of operation upon a loss of power and restoration of power.

C408.2.3.2 Controls. HVAC control systems shall be tested to document that control devices, components, equipment, and systems are calibrated, adjusted and operate in accordance with approved plans and specifications. Sequences of operation shall be functionally tested to document they operate in accordance with *approved* plans and specifications.

C408.2.3.3 Economizers. Air economizers shall undergo a functional test to determine that they operate in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40802, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40803

Section C408.3—Lighting system functional testing.

C408.3 Lighting system functional testing. Controls for automatic lighting systems shall comply with Section C408.3.1.

C408.3.1 Functional testing. Testing shall ensure that control hardware and software are calibrated, adjusted, programmed and in proper working condition in accordance with the construction documents and manufacturer's installation instructions. Written procedures which clearly describe the individual systematic test procedures, the expected systems' response or acceptance criteria for each procedure, the actual response or findings, and any pertinent discussion shall be followed. At a minimum, testing shall affirm operation during normally occupied daylight conditions. The construction documents shall state the party who will conduct the required functional testing.

Where occupant sensors, time switches, programmable schedule controls, photosensors or daylighting controls are installed, the following procedures shall be performed:

1. Confirm that the placement, sensitivity and time-out adjustments for occupant sensors yield acceptable performance.

2. Confirm that the time switches and programmable schedule controls are programmed to turn the lights off.

3. Confirm that the placement and sensitivity adjustments for photosensor controls reduce electric light based on the amount of usable daylight in the space as specified.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40803, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40804

Section C408.4—Service water heating systems commissioning and completion requirements.

C408.4 Service water heating systems commissioning and completion requirements. Service water heating equipment and controls shall comply with Section C408.4. Construction document notes shall clearly indicate provisions for *commissioning* and completion requirements in accordance with this section and are permitted to refer to specifications for further requirements.

EXCEPTION: The following systems are exempt from the commissioning requirements:

1. Service water heating systems in buildings where the largest service water heating system capacity is less than 200,000 Btu/h (58,562 W) and where there are no pools or in-ground permanently installed spas.

C408.4.1 Functional performance testing. Functional performance testing specified in Sections C408.4.1.1 through C408.4.1.3 shall be conducted. Written procedures which clearly describe the individual systematic test procedures, the expected systems' response or acceptance criteria for each procedure, the actual response or findings, and any pertinent discussion shall be followed. At a minimum, testing shall affirm operation with the system under 50 percent water heating load.

C408.4.1.1 Equipment. Equipment functional performance testing shall demonstrate the installation and operation of components, systems, and system-to-system interfacing relationships in accordance with approved plans and specifications such that operation, function, and maintenance serviceability for each of the commissioned systems is confirmed. Testing shall include all modes and *sequence of operation*, including under full-load, part-load and the following emergency conditions:

1. Redundant or *automatic* back-up mode;
2. Performance of alarms; and
3. Mode of operation upon a loss of power and restoration of power.

C408.4.1.2 Controls. Service water heating controls shall be tested to document that control devices, components, equipment, and systems are calibrated, adjusted and operate in accordance with approved plans and specifications. Sequences of operation shall be functionally tested to document they operate in accordance with *approved* plans and specifications.

C408.4.1.3 Pools and spas. Service water heating equipment, time switches, and heat recovery equipment which serve pools and in-ground permanently installed spas shall undergo a functional test to determine that they operate in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40804, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40805

Section C408.5—Metering system commissioning.

C408.5 Metering system commissioning. Energy metering systems required by Section C409 shall comply with Section C408.5 and be included in the commissioning process required by Section C408.1. Construction documents shall clearly indicate provisions for *commissioning* in accordance with Section C408 and are permitted to refer to specifications for further requirements.

C408.5.1 Functional testing. Functional testing shall be conducted by following written procedures which clearly describe the individual systematic test procedures, the expected systems' response or acceptance criteria for each procedure, the actual response or findings, and any pertinent discussion. Functional testing shall document that energy source meters, energy end-use meters, the energy metering data acquisition system, and required energy consumption display are calibrated, adjusted and operate in accordance with approved plans and specifications. At a minimum, testing shall confirm that:

1. The metering system devices and components work properly under low and high load conditions.
2. The metered data is delivered in a format that is compatible with the data collection system.
3. The energy display is accessible to building operation and management personnel.

4. The energy display meets code requirements regarding views required in Section C409.4.3. The display shows energy data in identical units (e.g., kWh).
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40805, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40900

Section C409—Energy metering and energy consumption management.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40900, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40901

Section C409.1—General.

C409.1 General. Buildings with a gross conditioned floor area over 50,000 square feet shall comply with Section C409. Buildings shall be equipped to measure, monitor, record and display energy consumption data for each energy source and end use category per the provisions of this section, to enable effective energy management.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Tenant spaces within buildings if the tenant space has its own utility service and utility meters.

2. Buildings in which there is no gross conditioned floor area over 25,000 square feet, including building common area, that is served by its own utility services and meters.

C409.1.1 Alternate metering methods. Where approved by the building official, energy use metering systems may differ from those required by this section, provided that they are permanently installed and that the source energy measurement, end use category energy measurement, data storage and data display have similar accuracy to and are at least as effective in communicating actionable energy use information to the building management and users, as those required by this section.

C409.1.2 Conversion factor. Any threshold stated in kW shall include the equivalent BTU/h heating and cooling capacity of installed equipment at a conversion factor of 3,412 Btu per kW at 50 percent demand.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40901, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40902

Section C409.2—Energy source metering.

C409.2 Energy source metering. Buildings shall have a meter at each energy source. For each energy supply source listed in Section C409.2.1 through C409.2.4, meters shall collect

data for the whole building or for each separately metered portion of the building where not exempted by the exception to Section C409.1.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Energy source metering is not required where end use metering for an energy source accounts for all usage of that energy type within a building, and the data acquisition system accurately totals the energy delivered to the building or separately metered portion of the building.

2. Solid fuels such as coal, firewood or wood pellets that are delivered via mobile transportation do not require metering.

C409.2.1 Electrical energy. This category shall include all electrical energy supplied to the building and its associated site, including site lighting, parking, recreational facilities, and other areas that serve the building and its occupants.

C409.2.2 Gas and liquid fuel supply energy. This category shall include all natural gas, fuel oil, propane and other gas or liquid fuel energy supplied to the building and site.

C409.2.3 District energy. This category shall include all net energy extracted from district steam systems, district chilled water loops, district hot water systems, or other energy sources serving multiple buildings.

C409.2.4 Site-generated renewable energy. This category shall include all net energy generated from on-site solar, wind, geothermal, tidal or other natural sources.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40902, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40903

Section C409.3—End-use metering.

C409.3 End-use metering. Meters shall be provided to collect energy use data for each end-use category listed in Sections C409.3.1 through C409.3.2. These meters shall collect data for the whole building or for each separately metered portion of the building where not exempted by the exception to Section C409.1. Multiple meters may be used for any end-use category, provided that the data acquisition system totals all of the energy used by that category.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. HVAC and water heating equipment serving only an individual dwelling unit does not require end-use metering.

2. Separate metering is not required for fire pumps, stairwell pressurization fans or other life safety systems that operate only during testing or emergency.

3. End use metering is not required for individual tenant spaces not exceeding 2,500 square feet in floor area when a dedicated source meter meeting the requirements of Section C409.4.1 is provided for the tenant space.

C409.3.1 HVAC system energy use. This category shall include all energy including electrical, gas, liquid fuel, district steam and district chilled water that is used by boilers, chillers, pumps, fans and other equipment used to provide space heating, space cooling, dehumidification and ventilation to the building, but not including energy that serves process loads, water heating or miscellaneous loads as defined in Section C409.3. Multiple HVAC energy sources, such as gas, electric and steam, are not required to be summed together.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. All 120 volt equipment.

2. 208/120 volt equipment in a building where the main service is 480/277 volt power.

3. Electrical energy fed through variable frequency drives that are connected to the energy metering data acquisition center.

C409.3.2 Water heating energy use. This category shall include all energy used for heating of domestic and service hot water, but not energy used for space heating.

EXCEPTION: Water heating energy use less than 50 kW does not require end-use metering.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40903, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40904

Section C409.4—Measurement devices, data acquisition system and energy display.

C409.4 Measurement devices, data acquisition system and energy display.

C409.4.1 Meters. Meters and other measurement devices required by this section shall have local displays or be configured to automatically communicate energy data to a data acquisition system. Source meters may be any digital-type meters. Current sensors or flow meters are allowed for end use metering, provided that they have an accuracy of +/- 5%. All required metering systems and equipment shall provide at least hourly data that is fully integrated into the data acquisition and display system per the requirements of Section C409.

C409.4.2 Data acquisition system. The data acquisition system shall store the data from the required meters and other sensing devices for a minimum of 36 months. For each energy supply and end use category required by C409.2 and C409.3, it shall provide real-time energy consumption data and logged data for any hour, day, month or year.

C409.4.3 Energy display. For each building subject to Section C409.2 and C409.3, either a readily accessible and visible display, or a web page or other electronic document accessible to building management or to a third-party energy data analysis service shall be provided in the building accessible by building operation and management personnel. The display shall graphically provide the current energy consumption rate for each whole building energy source, plus each end use category, as well as the average and peak values for any day, week or year.

C409.4.4 Commissioning. The entire system shall be commissioned in accordance with Section C408.5. Deficiencies found during testing shall be corrected and retested and the commissioning report shall be updated to confirm that the entire metering and data acquisition and display system is fully functional.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40904, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-40905

Section C409.5—Metering for existing buildings.

C409.5 Metering for existing buildings.

C409.5.1 Existing buildings that were constructed subject to the requirements of this section. Where new or replacement systems or equipment are installed in an existing building that was constructed subject to the requirements of this section, metering shall be provided for such new or replacement systems or equipment so that their energy use is included in the corresponding end-use category defined in Section C409.2. This includes systems or equipment added in conjunction with additions or alterations to existing buildings.

C409.5.1.1 Small existing buildings. Metering and data acquisition systems shall be provided for additions over 25,000 square feet in accordance with the requirements of sections C409.2 and C409.3.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-40905, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-50000

Chapter 5 [CE]—Referenced standards.

This chapter lists the standards that are referenced in various sections of this document. The standards are listed herein by the promulgating agency of the standard, the standard identification, the effective date and title, and the section or sections of this document that reference the standard. The application of the referenced standards shall be as specified in Section 106.

AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association 1827 Walden Office Square Suite 550 Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268	
Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A C440—11	North American Fenestration Standard/Specifications for Windows, Doors and Unit Skylights	Table C402.4.3
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers 1111 19th Street, N.W., Suite 402 Washington, D.C. 20036	
Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number

ANSI/AHAM RAC-1—2008	Room Air Conditioners	.....	Table C403.2.3(3)
AHRI	Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute 4100 North Fairfax Drive, Suite 200 Arlington, VA 22203		
Standard reference number	Title		Referenced in code section number
ISO/AHRI/ASHRAE 13256-1 (2005)	Water-source Heat Pumps - Testing and Rating for Performance - Part 1: Water-to-air and Brine-to-air Heat Pumps	.....	Table C403.2.3(2)
ISO/AHRI/ASHRAE 13256-2 (1998)	Water-source Heat Pumps - Testing and Rating for Performance - Part 2: Water-to-water and Brine-to-water Heat Pumps	.....	Table C403.2.3(2)
210/240—08	Unitary Air Conditioning and Air-source Heat Pump Equipment	.....	Table C403.2.3(1), Table C403.2.3(2)
310/380—04	Standard for Packaged Terminal Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps	.....	Table C403.2.3(3)
340/360—2007	Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment	.....	Table C403.2.3(1), Table C403.2.3(2)
365—09	Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-conditioning Condensing Units	.....	Table C403.2.3(1), Table C403.2.3(6)
390—03	Performance Rating of Single Package Vertical Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps	.....	Table C403.2.3(3)
400—01	Liquid to Liquid Heat Exchangers with	.....	Table C403.2.3(9)

	Addendum 2		
440—08	Room Fan Coil	.....	C403.2.8
460—05	Performance Rating Remote Mechanical Draft Air-cooled Refrigerant Condensers	.....	Table C403.2.3(8)
550/590—03	Water Chilling Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle—with Addenda	.....	C403.2.3.1, Table C403.2.3(7), Table C406.2(6)
560—00	Absorption Water Chilling and Water-heating Packages	.....	Table C403.2.3(7)
1160—08	Performance Rating of Heat Pump Pool Heaters	.....	Table C404.2
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International 30 West University Drive Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1806		
Standard reference number	Title		Referenced in code section number
500D—10	Laboratory Methods for Testing Dampers for Rating	.....	C402.4.5.1, C402.4.5.2
ANSI	American National Standards Institute 25 West 43rd Street Fourth Floor New York, NY 10036		
Standard reference number	Title		Referenced in code section number

ANSI/ASME A17.1-2010	Safety code for elevators and escalators	.....	C405.12.1
Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3—04	Gas Water Heaters, Volume III—Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu per Hour, Circulating Tank and Instantaneous	.....	Table C404.2
Z21.47/CSA 2.3—06	Gas-fired Central Furnaces	.....	Table C403.2.3(4), Table C406.2(4)
Z83.8/CSA 2.6—09	Gas Unit Heaters, Gas Packaged Heaters, Gas Utility Heaters and Gas-fired Duct Furnaces	.....	Table C403.2.3(4), Table C406.2(4)
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. 1791 Tullie Circle, N.E. Atlanta, GA 30329-2305		
Standard reference number	Title		Referenced in code section number
ANSI/ASHRAE/ACCA			
Standard 127-2007	Method of Testing for Rating Computer and Data Processing Room Unitary Air Conditioners	.....	C403.4.1
Standard 183—2007	Peak Cooling and Heating Load Calculations in Buildings, Except Low-rise Residential Buildings	.....	C403.2.1
ASHRAE—2004	ASHRAE HVAC Systems and Equipment Handbook—2004	.....	C403.2.1
ISO/AHRI/ASHRAE			
13256-1 (2005)	Water-source Heat Pumps—Testing and Rating for Performance— Part 1: Water-to-air and Brine-to-air Heat Pumps	.....	Table C403.2.3(2)

ISO/AHRI/ASHRAE			
13256-2 (1998)	Water-source Heat Pumps—Testing and Rating for Performance—Part 2: Water-to-water and Brine-to-water Heat Pumps	.....	Table C403.2.3(2)
90.1—2010	Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-rise Residential Buildings (ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1—2010)	.....	C401.2, C401.2.1, C402.1.1, Table C402.1.2, Table C402.2, Table C407.6.1
119—88 (RA 2004)	Air Leakage Performance for Detached Single-family Residential Buildings	.....	Table C405.5.2(1)
140—2010	Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Building Energy Analysis Computer Programs	.....	C407.6.1
146—2006	Testing and Rating Pool Heaters	.....	Table C404.2
ASTM	ASTM International 100 Barr Harbor Drive West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2859		
Standard reference number	Title		Referenced in code section number
C 90—08	Specification for Load-bearing Concrete Masonry Units	.....	Table C402.2
C 1371—04	Standard Test Method for Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers	.....	Table C402.2.1.1

C 1549—04	Standard Test Method for Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using A Portable Solar Reflectometer	.....	Table C405.2.1.1
D 1003—07e1	Standard Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics	.....	C402.3.2.2
E 283—04	Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen	.....	Table C402.2.1.1, C402.4.1.2.2, Table C402.4.3, C402.4.4, C402.4.8
E 408—71 (2002)	Test Methods for Total Normal Emittance of Surfaces Using Inspection-meter Techniques	.....	Table C402.2.1.1
E 779—03	Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization	.....	C402.4.1.2.3
E 903—96	Standard Test Method Solar Absorptance, Reflectance and Transmittance of Materials Using Integrating Spheres (Withdrawn 2005)	.....	Table C402.2.1.1
E 1677—05	Standard Specification for an Air-retarder (AR) Material or System for Low-rise Framed Building Walls	.....	C402.4.1.2.2
E 1918—97	Standard Test Method for Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal or Low-sloped Surfaces in the Field	.....	Table C402.2.1.1
E 1980—(2001)	Standard Practice for Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-sloped Opaque Surfaces	.....	Table C402.2.1.1
E 2178—03	Standard Test Method for Air Permanence of Building Materials	.....	C402.4.1.2.1

E 2357—05	Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies	.....	C404.1.2.2
CSA	Canadian Standards Association 5060 Spectrum Way Mississauga, Ontario, Canada L4W 5N6		
Standard reference number	Title		Referenced in code section number
AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440—11	North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors and Unit Skylights	.....	R402.4.3
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute 2611 FM 1960 West, Suite A-101 Houston, TX 77068		
Standard reference number	Title		Referenced in code section number
ATC 105 (00)	Acceptance Test Code for Water Cooling Tower	.....	Table C403.2.3(8)
STD 201—09	Standard for Certification of Water Cooling Towers Thermal Performances	.....	Table C403.2.3(8)
DASMA	Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association 1300 Sumner Avenue Cleveland, OH 44115-2851		
Standard reference number	Title		Referenced in code section number

105—92 (R2004)	Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Air Infiltration of Garage Doors	.....	Table C402.4.3
DOE	U.S. Department of Energy c/o Superintendent of Documents U.S. Government Printing Office Washington, D.C. 20402-9325		
Standard reference number	Title		Referenced in code section number
10 C.F.R., Part 430—1998	Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products: Test Procedures and Certification and Enforcement Requirement for Plumbing Products; and Certification and Enforcement Requirements for Residential Appliances; Final Rule	.....	Table C403.2.3(4), Table C403.2.3(5), Table C404.2, Table C406.2(4), Table C406.2(5)
10 C.F.R., Part 430, Subpart B, Appendix N—1998	Uniform Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Furnaces and Boilers	.....	C202
10 C.F.R., Part 431—2004	Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment: Test Procedures and Efficiency Standards; Final Rules	.....	Table C403.2.3(5), Table C406.2(5)
NAECA 87—(88)	National Appliance Energy Conservation Act 1987 [(Public Law 100-12 (with Amendments of 1988-P.L. 100-357)]	.....	Tables C403.2.3 (1), (2), (4)
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials		

	4755 E. Philadelphia Street Ontario, CA 91761		
Standard reference number	Title		Referenced in code section number
UPC—2012	Uniform Plumbing Code	.....	C201.3
ICC	International Code Council, Inc. 500 New Jersey Avenue, N.W., 6th Floor Washington, DC 20001		
Standard reference number	Title		Referenced in code section number
IBC—12	International Building Code	.....	C201.3, C303.2, C402.4.4
IFC—12	International Fire Code	.....	C201.3
IFGC—12	International Fuel Gas Code	.....	C201.3
IMC—12	International Mechanical Code	.....	C403.2.5, C403.2.5.1, C403.2.6, C403.2.7, C403.2.7.1, C403.2.7.1.1, C403.2.7.1.2, C403.2.7.1.3, C403.4.5, C408.2.2.1
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America 120 Wall Street, 17th Floor New York, NY 10005-4001		

Standard reference number	Title		Referenced in code section number
ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1—2010	Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-rise Residential Buildings	.....	C401.2, C401.2.1, C402.1.1, Table C402.1.2, Table C402.2, Table C407.6.1
ISO	International Organization for Standardization 1, rue de Varembe, Case postale 56, CH-1211 Geneva, Switzerland		
Standard reference number	Title		Referenced in code section number
ISO/AHRI/ASHRAE 13256-1 (2005)	Water-source Heat Pumps—Testing and Rating for Performance—Part 1: Water-to-air and Brine-to-air Heat Pumps	.....	C403.2.3(2)
ISO/AHRI/ASHRAE 13256-2 (1998)	Water-Source Heat Pumps—Testing and Rating for Performance—Part 2: Water-to-water and Brine-to-water Heat Pumps	.....	C403.2.3(2)
NEMA	National Electric Manufacturers Association 1300 North 17th Street Suite 1752 Rosslyn, VA 22209		
Standard reference number	Title		Referenced in code section number
TP-1-2002	Guide for Determining Energy Efficiency for Distribution Transformers	.....	C405.9

NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council, Inc. 6305 Ivy Lane, Suite 140 Greenbelt, MD 20770		
Standard reference number	Title		Referenced in code section number
100—2010	Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors	.....	C303.1.2, C402.2.1
200—2010	Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficients and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence	.....	C303.1.3, C402.3.1.1
400—2010	Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Air Leakage	.....	Table C402.4.3
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. 4021 Lafayette Center Drive Chantilly, VA 20151-1209		
Standard reference number	Title		Referenced in code section number
SMACNA—85	HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual	.....	C403.2.7.1.3
UL	Underwriters Laboratories 333 Pfingsten Road Northbrook, IL 60062-2096		
Standard reference number	Title		Referenced in code section number
727—06	Oil-fired Central Furnaces—with Revisions	.....	Table C403.2.3(4),

	through April 2010		Table C406.2(4)
731—95	Oil-fired Unit Heaters—with Revisions through April 2010	.....	Table C403.2.3(4), Table C406.2(4)
US-FTC	United States-Federal Trade Commission 600 Pennsylvania Avenue N.W. Washington, DC 20580		
Standard reference number	Title		Referenced in code section number
C.F.R. Title 16 (May 31, 2005)	R-value Rule	.....	C303.1.4
WDMA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association 1400 East Touhy Avenue, Suite 470 Des Plaines, IL 60018		
Standard reference number	Title		Referenced in code section number
AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440—11	North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors and Unit Skylights	.....	Table C402.4.3

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-50000, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-60000

Appendix A—Default heat loss coefficients.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-60000, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61010

Section A101—General.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61010, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61011

Section A101.1—Scope.

A101.1 Scope. The following defaults shall apply to Chapter 4 of both the (RE) and (CE) sections of the IECC. This chapter includes tables of seasonal average heat loss coefficients for specified nominal insulation.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61011, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61012

Section A101.2—Description.

A101.2 Description. These coefficients were developed primarily from data and procedures from the ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook.

Coefficients not contained in this chapter may be computed using the procedures listed in this reference if the assumptions in the following sections are used, along with data from the sources referenced above.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61012, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61013

Section A101.3—Air films.

A101.3 Air films. Default R-values used for air films shall be as follows:

R-Value	Condition
0.17	All exterior surfaces
0.61	Interior horizontal surfaces, heat flow up
0.92	Interior horizontal surfaces, heat flow down

R-Value	Condition
0.68	Interior vertical surfaces

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61013, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61014

Section A101.4—Compression of insulation.

A101.4 Compression of insulation. Insulation which is compressed shall be rated in accordance with Table A101.4 or reduction in value may be calculated in accordance with the procedures in the ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook.

Table A101.4

R-value of Fiberglass Batts Compressed Within Various Depth Cavities

Insulation R-Values at Standard Thickness													
Rated R-Value		**82**	**71**	**60**	**49**	**38**	**30**	**22**	**21**	**19**	**15**	**13**	**11**
Standard Thickness, Inches		**26.0**	**22.5**	**19.0**	**15.5**	**12**	**9.5**	**6.5**	**5.5**	**6**	**3.5**	**3.5**	**3.5**
Nominal Lumber Sizes, Inches	Actual Depth of Cavity, Inches	Insulation R-Values when Installed in a Confined Cavity											
Truss	26.0	82	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Truss	22.5	—	71	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Truss	19.0	—	—	60	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Truss	15.5	—	—	—	49	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Truss	12.0	—	—	—	—	38	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
2 x 12	11.25	—	—	—	—	37	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
2 x 10	9.25	—	—	—	—	32	30	—	—	—	—	—	—
2 x 8	7.25	—	—	—	—	27	26	22	21	19	—	—	—

Insulation R-Values at Standard Thickness												
Rated R-Value		**82**	**71**	**60**	**49**	**38**	**30**	**22**	**21**	**19**	**15**	**13**	**11**
Standard Thickness, Inches		**26.0**	**22.5**	**19.0**	**15.5**	**12**	**9.5**	**6.5**	**5.5**	**6**	**3.5**	**3.5**	**3.5**
Nominal Lumber Sizes, Inches	Actual Depth of Cavity, Inches	Insulation R-Values when Installed in a Confined Cavity											
2 x 6	5.5	—	—	—	—	—	21	20	21	18	—	—	—
2 x 4	3.5	—	—	—	—	—	—	14	—	13	15	13	11
	2.5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9.8	—
	1.5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6.3	6.0

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61014, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61015

Section A101.5—Building materials.

A101.5 Building materials. Default R-values used for building materials shall be as shown in Table A101.5.

Table A101.5
Default R-values for Building Materials

Material	Nominal Size (in.)	Actual Size (in.)	R-Value (Heat Capacity[c])
Air cavity (unventilated), between metal studs at 16 inches on center[a]	-	-	0.79
Air cavity (unventilated), all other depths and framing materials[1]	-	-	0.91
Airfilm, exterior surfaces[b]	-	-	0.17
Airfilm, interior horizontal surfaces, heat flow up[b]	-	-	0.61

Material	Nominal Size (in.)	Actual Size (in.)	R-Value (Heat Capacity[c])
Airfilm, interior horizontal surfaces, heat flow down[b]	-	-	0.92
Airfilm, interior vertical surfaces[b]	-	-	0.68
Brick at R-0.12/in. (face brick, 75% solid/25% core area, 130 lbs/ft3)	4	3.5	0.32 (5.9)
Carpet and rubber pad	-	-	1.23
Concrete at R-0.0625/in., heavyweight (144 lbs/ft3)	-	2	0.13 (HC-4.8)
	-	4	0.25 (HC-9.6)
	-	6	0.38 (HC-14.4)
	-	8	0.50 (HC-19.2)
	-	10	0.63 (HC-24.0)
	-	12	0.75 (HC-28.8)
Concrete masonry units, solid grouted, lightweight (95 lbs/ft3)	6	-	0.80 (HC-11.4)
Concrete masonry units, solid grouted, normal weight (135 lbs/ft3)	6	-	0.51 (HC-13.2)
Concrete masonry units, partly grouted, lightweight (95 lbs/ft3)	6	-	1.33 (HC-6.7)
Concrete masonry units, partly grouted, normal weight (135 lbs/ft3)	6	-	0.82 (HC-9.0)
Concrete masonry units, solid grouted, lightweight (95 lbs/ft3)	8	-	1.05 (HC-15.5)
Concrete masonry units, solid grouted, normal weight (135 lbs/ft3)	8	-	0.69 (HC-17.9)
Concrete masonry units, partly grouted, lightweight (95 lbs/ft3)	8	-	1.44 (HC-9.6)
Concrete masonry units, partly grouted, normal weight (135 lbs/ft3)	8	-	0.98 (HC-12.0)
Concrete masonry units, solid grouted, lightweight (95 lbs/ft3)	10	-	1.30 (HC-19.7)

Material	Nominal Size (in.)	Actual Size (in.)	R-Value (Heat Capacityc)
Concrete masonry units, solid grouted, normal weight (135 lbs/ft3)	10	-	0.87 (HC-22.6)
Concrete masonry units, partly grouted, lightweight (95 lbs/ft3)	10	-	1.61 (HC-11.9)
Concrete masonry units, partly grouted, normal weight (135 lbs/ft3)	10	-	1.11 (HC-14.8)
Concrete masonry units, solid grouted, lightweight (95 lbs/ft3)	12	-	1.53 (HC-23.9)
Concrete masonry units, solid grouted, normal weight (135 lbs/ft3)	12	-	1.06 (HC-27.2)
Concrete masonry units, partly grouted, lightweight (95 lbs/ft3)	12	-	1.75 (HC-14.2)
Concrete masonry units, partly grouted, normal weight (135 lbs/ft3)	12	-	1.23 (HC-17.5)
Flooring, wood subfloor	-	0.75	0.94
Gypsum board	-	0.5	0.45
	-	0.625	0.56
Metal deck	-	-	0
Roofing, built-up	-	0.375	0.33
Sheathing, vegetable fiber board, 0.78 in.	-	0.78	2.06
Soil at R-0.104/in.	-	12	1.25
Steel, mild		1	0.0031807
Stucco	-	0.75	0.08

a There is no credit for cavities that are open to outside air.

b Air films do not apply to air cavities within an assembly.

c For heat capacity for concrete and concrete masonry materials with densities other than the values listed in Table A101.5, see Tables A3.1B and A3.1C in ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61015, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61020
Section A102—Ceilings.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61020, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61021
Section A102.1—General.

A102.1 General. Table A102.1 lists heat loss coefficients for the opaque portion of exterior ceilings below vented attics, vaulted ceilings and roof decks in units of Btu/h • ft2 • °F of ceiling.

They are derived from procedures listed in the ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook. Ceiling U-factors are modified for the buffering effect of the attic, assuming an indoor temperature of 65°F and an outdoor temperature of 45°F.

A102.1.1 Metal framed ceilings. The nominal R-values in Table A103.3.6.2: Effective R-Values for Metal Framing and Cavity Only may be used for purposes of calculating metal framed ceiling section U-factors in lieu of the ASHRAE zone calculation method as provided in Chapter 27 of the ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook.

Metal building roofs have a different construction and are addressed in Table A102.2.5.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61021, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-610211
Table A102.1—Default U-factors for ceilings.

Table A102.1
Default U-factors for Ceilings

	Standard Frame	Advanced Frame
Ceilings Below Vented Attics		
Flat	Baffled	
R-19	0.049	0.047
R-30	0.036	0.032
R-38	0.031	0.026

	Standard Frame	Advanced Frame
Ceilings Below Vented Attics		
R-49	0.027	0.020
R-60	0.025	0.017
Scissors Truss		
R-30 (4/12 roof pitch)	0.043	0.031
R-38 (4/12 roof pitch)	0.040	0.025
R-49 (4/12 roof pitch)	0.038	0.020
R-30 (5/12 roof pitch)	0.039	0.032
R-38 (5/12 roof pitch)	0.035	0.026
R-49 (5/12 roof pitch)	0.032	0.020
Vaulted Ceilings	**16" O.C.**	**24" O.C.**
Vented		
R-19 2x10 joist	0.049	0.048
R-30 2x12 joist	0.034	0.033
R-38 2x14 joist	0.027	0.027
Unvented		
R-30 2x10 joist	0.034	0.033
R-38 2x12 joist	0.029	0.027
R-21 + R-21 2x12 joist	0.026	0.025
Roof Deck	**4 x Beams, 48" O.C.**	
R-12.5 2" Rigid insulation	0.064	

			Standard Frame	Advanced Frame
Ceilings Below Vented Attics				
R-21.9	3.5"	Rigid insulation	0.040	
R-37.5	6"	Rigid insulation	0.025	
R-50	8"	Rigid insulation	0.019	

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-610211, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61022

Section A102.2—Component description.

A102.2 Component description. The four types of ceilings are characterized as follows:

A102.2.1 Ceilings below a vented attic. Attic insulation is assumed to be blown-in, loose-fill fiberglass with a K-value of 2.6 h • ft2 • °F/Btu per inch. Full bag count for specified R-value is assumed in all cases. Ceiling dimensions for flat ceiling calculations are 45 by 30 feet, with a gabled roof having a 4/12 pitch. The attic is assumed to vent naturally at the rate of 3 air changes per hour through soffit and ridge vents. A void fraction of 0.002 is assumed for all attics with insulation baffles. Standard-framed, unbaffled attics assume a void fraction of 0.008.

Attic framing is either standard or advanced. Standard framing assumes tapering of insulation depth around the perimeter with resultant decrease in thermal resistance. An increased R-value is assumed in the center of the ceiling due to the effect of piling leftover insulation. Advanced framing assumes full and even depth of insulation extending to the outside edge of exterior walls. Advanced framing does not change from the default value.

U-factors for flat ceilings below vented attics with standard framing may be modified with the following table:

Roof Pitch	U-Factor for Standard Framing	
	R-30	R-38
4/12	0.036	0.031
5/12	0.035	0.030
6/12	0.034	0.029

Roof Pitch	U-Factor for Standard Framing	
	R-30	R-38
7/12	0.034	0.029
8/12	0.034	0.028
9/12	0.034	0.028
10/12	0.033	0.028
11/12	0.033	0.027
12/12	0.033	0.027

Vented scissors truss attics assume a ceiling pitch of 2/12 with a roof pitch of either 4/12 or 5/12. Unbaffled standard framed scissors truss attics are assumed to have a void fraction of 0.016.

A102.2.2 Vaulted ceilings. Insulation is assumed to be fiberglass batts installed in roof joist cavities. In the vented case, at least 1.5 inches between the top of the batts and the underside of the roof sheathing is left open for ventilation in each cavity. A ventilation rate of 3.0 air changes per hour is assumed. In the unvented or dense pack case, the ceiling cavity is assumed to be fully packed with insulation, leaving no space for ventilation.

A102.2.3 Roof decks. Rigid insulation is applied to the top of roof decking with no space left for ventilation. Roofing materials are attached directly on top of the insulation. Framing members are often left exposed on the interior side.

A102.2.4 Metal truss framing. Overall system tested values for the roof/ceiling U_o for metal framed truss assemblies from approved laboratories shall be used, when such data is acceptable to the building official.

Alternatively, the U_o for roof/ceiling assemblies using metal truss framing may be obtained from Tables A102.2.4(1) through A102.2.4(5).

A102.2.5 Metal building roof. Table A102.2.5: The base assembly is a roof where the insulation is compressed when installed beneath metal roof panels attached to the steel structure (purlins). Additional assemblies include continuous insulation, uncompressed and uninterrupted by framing.

U-factors for metal building roofs shall be taken from Table A102.2.5, provided the average purlin spacing is at least 52 inches and the R-value of the thermal spacer block is greater than or equal to the thermal spacer block R-value indicated in Table A107.2.5 for the assembly. It is not acceptable to use the U-factors in Table A102.2.6 if additional insulated sheathing is not continuous.

A102.2.5.1 Single layer. The rated R-value of insulation is for insulation installed perpendicular to and draped over purlins and then compressed when the metal roof panels are attached. A

minimum R-3 (R-0.5) thermal spacer block between the purlins and the metal roof panels is required, unless compliance is shown by the overall assembly U-factor.

A102.2.5.2 Double layer. The first rated R-value of insulation is for insulation installed perpendicular to and draped over purlins. The second rated R-value of insulation is for unfaced insulation installed above the first layer and parallel to the purlins and then compressed when the metal roof panels are attached. A minimum R-3 (R-0.5) thermal spacer block between the purlins and the metal roof panels is required, unless compliance is shown by the overall assembly U-factor.

A102.2.5.3 Continuous insulation. For continuous insulation (e.g., insulation boards or blankets), it is assumed that the insulation is installed below the purlins and is uninterrupted by framing members. Insulation exposed to the conditioned space or semi-heated space shall have a facing, and all insulation seams shall be continuously sealed to provide a continuous air barrier.

A102.2.5.4 Liner system (Ls). A continuous membrane is installed below the purlins and uninterrupted by framing members. Uncompressed, unfaced insulation rests on top of the membrane between the purlins. For multilayer installations, the last rated R-value of insulation is for unfaced insulation draped over purlins and then compressed when the metal roof panels are attached. A minimum R-3 (R-0.5) thermal spacer block between the purlins and the metal roof panels is required, unless compliance is shown by the overall assembly U-factor.

A102.2.5.5 Filled cavity. The first rated R-value of insulation is for faced insulation installed parallel to the purlins. The second rated R-value of insulation is for unfaced insulation installed above the first layer, parallel to and between the purlins and compressed when the metal roof panels are attached. The facer of the first layer of insulation is of sufficient width to be continuously sealed to the top flange of the purlins and to accommodate the full thickness of the second layer of insulation. A supporting structure retains the bottom of the first layer at the prescribed depth required for the full thickness of the second layer of insulation being installed above it. A minimum R-5 (R-0.9) thermal spacer block between the purlins and the metal roof panels is required, unless compliance is shown by the overall assembly U-factor.

A102.2.6 Roofs with insulation entirely above deck (uninterrupted by framing). Table A102.2.6: The base assembly is continuous insulation over a structural deck. Added insulation is continuous and uninterrupted by framing. For the insulation, the first column lists the R-value for continuous insulation with a uniform thickness; the second column lists the comparable area-weighted average R-value for continuous insulation provided that the insulation thickness is never less than R-5 (except at roof drains) and that the slope is no greater than 1/4 inch per foot.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61022, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-610221

Tables A102.2.4—Steel truss framed ceiling U_o values.

Table A102.2.4(1)

Steel Trussa Framed Ceiling Uo

Cavity	Truss Span (ft)												
R-value	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36
19	0.1075	0.0991	0.0928	0.0878	0.0839	0.0807	0.0780	0.0757	0.0737	0.0720	0.0706	0.0693	0.0681
30	0.0907	0.0823	0.0760	0.0710	0.0671	0.0638	0.0612	0.0589	0.0569	0.0552	0.0538	0.0525	0.0513
38	0.0844	0.0759	0.0696	0.0647	0.0607	0.0575	0.0548	0.0525	0.0506	0.0489	0.0474	0.0461	0.0449
49	0.0789	0.0704	0.0641	0.0592	0.0552	0.0520	0.0493	0.0470	0.0451	0.0434	0.0419	0.0406	0.0395

Table A102.2.4(2)

Steel Trussa Framed Ceiling Uo with R-3 Sheathing

Cavity	Truss Span (ft)												
R-value	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36
19	0.0809	0.0763	0.0728	0.0701	0.0679	0.0661	0.0647	0.0634	0.0623	0.0614	0.0606	0.0599	0.0592
30	0.0641	0.0595	0.0560	0.0533	0.0511	0.0493	0.0478	0.0466	0.0455	0.0446	0.0438	0.0431	0.0424
38	0.0577	0.0531	0.0496	0.0469	0.0447	0.0430	0.0415	0.0402	0.0392	0.0382	0.0374	0.0367	0.0361
49	0.0523	0.0476	0.0441	0.0414	0.0393	0.0375	0.0360	0.0348	0.0337	0.0328	0.0319	0.0312	0.0306

Table A102.2.4(3)

Steel Trussa Framed Ceiling Uo with R-5 Sheathing

Cavity	Truss Span (ft)												
R-value	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36
19	0.0732	0.0697	0.0670	0.0649	0.0633	0.0619	0.0608	0.0598	0.0590	0.0583	0.0577	0.0571	0.0567
30	0.0564	0.0529	0.0502	0.0481	0.0465	0.0451	0.0440	0.0430	0.0422	0.0415	0.0409	0.0403	0.0399
38	0.0501	0.0465	0.0438	0.0418	0.0401	0.0388	0.0376	0.0367	0.0359	0.0351	0.0345	0.0340	0.0335
49	0.0446	0.0410	0.0384	0.0363	0.0346	0.0333	0.0322	0.0312	0.0304	0.0297	0.0291	0.0285	0.0280

Table A102.2.4(4)

Steel Trussa Framed Ceiling Uo with R-10 Sheathing

Cavity	Truss Span (ft)

R-value	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36
19	0.0626	0.0606	0.0590	0.0578	0.0569	0.0561	0.0555	0.0549	0.0545	0.0541	0.0537	0.0534	0.0531
30	0.0458	0.0437	0.0422	0.0410	0.0401	0.0393	0.0387	0.0381	0.0377	0.0373	0.0369	0.0366	0.0363
38	0.0394	0.0374	0.0359	0.0347	0.0337	0.0330	0.0323	0.0318	0.0313	0.0309	0.0305	0.0302	0.0299
49	0.0339	0.0319	0.0304	0.0292	0.0283	0.0275	0.0268	0.0263	0.0258	0.0254	0.0251	0.0247	0.0245

Table A102.2.4(5)
Steel Trussa Framed Ceiling Uo with R-15 Sheathing

Cavity	Truss Span (ft)												
R-value	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36
19	0.0561	0.0550	0.0541	0.0535	0.0530	0.0526	0.0522	0.0519	0.0517	0.0515	0.0513	0.0511	0.0509
30	0.0393	0.0382	0.0373	0.0367	0.0362	0.0358	0.0354	0.0351	0.0349	0.0347	0.0345	0.0343	0.0341
38	0.0329	0.0318	0.0310	0.0303	0.0298	0.0294	0.0291	0.0288	0.0285	0.0283	0.0281	0.0279	0.0278
49	0.0274	0.0263	0.0255	0.0249	0.0244	0.0239	0.0236	0.0233	0.0230	0.0228	0.0226	0.0225	0.0223

Footnotes for Tables A102.2.4(1) through A102.2.4(5)

a Assembly values based on 24 inch on center truss spacing; 11 Truss member connections penetrating insulation (4 at the eaves, 7 in the interior space); 1/2 inch drywall ceiling; all truss members are 2x4 "C" channels with a solid web.

b Ceiling sheathing installed between bottom chord and drywall.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-610221, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-610225

Tables A102.2.5—Default U-factors for metal building roofs.

Table A102.2.5
Default U-factors for Metal Building Roofs

			Overall U-Factor for Assembly of Base Roof Plus Continuous Insulation (uninterrupted by framing) Rated R-Value of Continuous Insulation

Insulation System	Rated R-Value of Insulation	Overall U-Factor for Entire Base Roof Assembly	R-6.5	R-13	R-19.5	R-26	R-32.5	R-39
Standing Seam Roofs with Thermal Spacer Blocks[a, b]								
Single Layer	None	1.280	0.137	0.073	0.049	0.037	0.030	0.025
	R-10	0.115	0.066	0.046	0.035	0.029	0.024	0.021
	R-11	0.107	0.063	0.045	0.035	0.028	0.024	0.021
	R-13	0.101	0.061	0.044	0.034	0.028	0.024	0.020
	R-16	0.096	0.059	0.043	0.033	0.027	0.023	0.020
	R-19	0.082	0.053	0.040	0.031	0.026	0.022	0.020
Double Layer	R-10 + R-10	0.088	0.056	0.041	0.032	0.027	0.023	0.020
	R-10 + R-11	0.086	0.055	0.041	0.032	0.027	0.023	0.020
	R-11 + R-11	0.085	0.055	0.040	0.032	0.026	0.023	0.020
	R-10 + R-13	0.084	0.054	0.040	0.032	0.026	0.023	0.020
	R-11 + R-13	0.082	0.053	0.040	0.032	0.026	0.022	0.020
	R-13 + R-13	0.075	0.050	0.038	0.030	0.025	0.022	0.019
	R-10 + R-19	0.074	0.050	0.038	0.030	0.025	0.022	0.019
	R-11 + R-19	0.072	0.049	0.037	0.030	0.025	0.022	0.019
	R-13 + R-19	0.068	0.047	0.036	0.029	0.025	0.021	0.019
	R-16 + R-19	0.065	0.046	0.035	0.029	0.024	0.021	0.018
	R-19 + R-19	0.060	0.043	0.034	0.028	0.023	0.020	0.018
Liner System	R-19 + R-11	0.035						
	R-25 + R-11	0.031						

Insulation System	Rated R-Value of Insulation	Overall U-Factor for Entire Base Roof Assembly	Overall U-Factor for Assembly of Base Roof Plus Continuous Insulation (uninterrupted by framing) Rated R-Value of Continuous Insulation					
			R-6.5	R-13	R-19.5	R-26	R-32.5	R-39
	R-30 + R-11	0.029						
	R-25 + R-11 + R-11	0.026						
Filled Cavity with Thermal Spacer Blocksc								
	R-10 + R-19	0.057	0.042	0.033	0.027	0.023	0.020	0.018
Standing Seam Roofs without Thermal Spacer Blocks								
Liner System	R-19 + R-11	0.040						
Thru-Fastened Roofs without Thermal Spacer Blocks								
Single Layer	R-10	0.184						
	R-11	0.182						
	R-13	0.174						
	R-16	0.157						
	R-19	0.151						
Liner System	R-19 + R-11	0.044						

(Multiple R-values are listed in order from inside to outside)

a A standing seam roof clip that provides a minimum 1.5 inch distance between the top of the purlins and the underside of the metal roof panels is required.

b A minimum R-3 thermal spacer block is required.

c A minimum R-5 thermal spacer block is required.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-610225, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-610226

Tables A102.2.6—Assembly U-factors for roofs with insulation entirely above deck.

Table A102.2.6

Assembly U-factors for Roofs with Insulation Entirely above Deck (Uninterrupted by Framing)

Rated R-Value of Insulation Alone: Minimum Throughout, Unsloped	Rated R-Value of Insulation Alone: Average (R-5 minimum), Sloped (1/4 inch per foot maximum)	Overall U-Factor for Entire Assembly
R-0	Not Allowed	U-1.282
R-1	Not Allowed	U-0.562
R-2	Not Allowed	U-0.360
R-3	Not Allowed	U-0.265
R-4	Not Allowed	U-0.209
R-5	Not Allowed	U-0.173
R-6	R-7	U-0.147
R-7	R-8	U-0.129
R-8	R-9	U-0.114
R-9	R-10	U-0.102
R-10	R-12	U-0.093
R-11	R-13	U-0.085
R-12	R-15	U-0.078
R-13	R-16	U-0.073
R-14	R-18	U-0.068
R-15	R-20	U-0.063

Rated R-Value of Insulation Alone: Minimum Throughout, Unsloped	Rated R-Value of Insulation Alone: Average (R-5 minimum), Sloped (1/4 inch per foot maximum)	Overall U-Factor for Entire Assembly
R-16	R-22	U-0.060
R-17	R-23	U-0.056
R-18	R-25	U-0.053
R-19	R-27	U-0.051
R-20	R-29	U-0.048
R-21	R-31	U-0.046
R-22	R-33	U-0.044
R-23	R-35	U-0.042
R-24	R-37	U-0.040
R-25	R-39	U-0.039
R-26	R-41	U-0.037
R-27	R-43	U-0.036
R-28	R-46	U-0.035
R-29	R-48	U-0.034
R-30	R-50	U-0.032
R-35	R-61	U-0.028
R-40	R-73	U-0.025
R-45	R-86	U-0.022
R-50	R-99	U-0.020
R-55	R-112	U-0.018

Rated R-Value of Insulation Alone: Minimum Throughout, Unsloped	Rated R-Value of Insulation Alone: Average (R-5 minimum), Sloped (1/4 inch per foot maximum)	Overall U-Factor for Entire Assembly
R-60	R-126	U-0.016

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-610226, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61030

Section A103—Above grade walls.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61030, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61031

Section A103.1—General.

A103.1 General. Tables A103.1(1), A103.1(2) and A103.1(3) list heat loss coefficients for the opaque portion of above-grade wood stud frame walls, metal stud frame walls and concrete masonry walls (Btu/h • ft2 • °F) respectively. They are derived from procedures listed in the ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook. For intermediate floor slabs which penetrate the insulated wall, use the concrete wall U-factors in Table A103.1(2).

Insulation is assumed to uniformly fill the entire cavity and to be installed as per manufacturer's directions. All walls are assumed to be finished on the inside with 1/2 inch gypsum wallboard, and on the outside with either beveled wood siding over 1/2 inch plywood sheathing or with 5/8 inch T 1-11 siding. Insulated sheathing (either interior or exterior) is assumed to cover the entire opaque wall surface, except where modified in accordance with footnote h to Table C402.1.1.

Metal building walls have a different construction and are addressed in Table A103.3.6.3.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61031, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61032

Section A103.2—Framing description.

A103.2 Framing description. For wood stud frame walls, three framing types are considered and defined as follows:

A103.2.1 Standard. Studs framed on 16 inch centers with double top plate and single bottom plate. Corners use three studs and each opening is framed using two studs. Headers consist of double 2x or single 4x material with an air space left between the header and the exterior sheathing. Interior partition wall/exterior wall intersections use two studs in the exterior wall.
Standard framing weighting factors:

Studs and plates	0.19
Insulated cavity	0.77
Headers	0.04

A103.2.2 Intermediate. Studs framed on 16 inch centers with double top plate and single bottom plate. Corners use two studs or other means of fully insulating corners, and each opening is framed by two studs. Headers consist of double 2x material with R-10 insulation. Interior partition wall/exterior wall intersections are fully insulated in the exterior wall.
Intermediate framing weighting factors:

Studs and plates	0.18
Insulated cavity	0.78
Headers	0.04

A103.2.3 Advanced. Studs framed on 24 inch centers with double top plate and single bottom plate. Corners use two studs or other means of fully insulating corners, and one stud is used to support each header. Headers consist of double 2x material with R-10 insulation. Interior partition wall/exterior wall intersections are fully insulated in the exterior wall.
Advanced framing weighting factors:

Studs and plates	0.13
Insulated cavity	0.83
Headers	0.04

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61032, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61033

Section A103.3—Component description.

A103.3 Component description. Default coefficients for the following types of walls are listed: Single-stud walls, strap walls, double-stud walls, log walls, stress-skin panels, metal stud walls, and metal building walls.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61033, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-610331

Section A103.3.1—Single stud wall.

A103.3.1 Single-stud wall. Tables A103.3.1(1) through A103.3.1(8): Assumes either 2 x 4 or 2 x 6 studs framed on 16 or 24 inch centers. Headers are solid for 2 x 4 walls and double 2x for 2 x 6 walls, with either dead-air or rigid-board insulation in the remaining space.

TABLE A103.3.1(1)

2 x 4 Single Wood Stud: R-11 Batt

		Siding Material/Framing Type			
		Lapped Wood		T 1-11	
	R-value of Foam Board	STD	ADV	STD	ADV
NOTE:	0	0.088	0.084	0.094	0.090
Nominal Batt R-value: R-11 at 3.5 inch thickness	1	0.080	0.077	0.085	0.082
	2	0.074	0.071	0.078	0.075
Installed Batt R-value: R-11 in 3.5 inch cavity	3	0.069	0.066	0.072	0.070
	4	0.064	0.062	0.067	0.065
	5	0.060	0.058	0.063	0.061
	6	0.056	0.055	0.059	0.057
	7	0.053	0.052	0.055	0.054
	8	0.051	0.049	0.052	0.051
	9	0.048	0.047	0.050	0.049
	10	0.046	0.045	0.047	0.046
	11	0.044	0.043	0.045	0.044

TABLE A103.3.1(1)

2 x 4 Single Wood Stud: R-11 Batt

	Siding Material/Framing Type			
	Lapped Wood		T 1-11	
R-value of Foam Board	STD	ADV	STD	ADV
12	0.042	0.041	0.043	0.042

TABLE A103.3.1(2)

2 x 4 Single Wood Stud: R-13 Batt

	Siding Material/Framing Type			
	Lapped Wood		T 1-11	
R-value of Foam Board	STD	ADV	STD	ADV
0	0.082	0.078	0.088	0.083
1	0.075	0.072	0.080	0.076
2	0.069	0.066	0.073	0.070
3	0.065	0.062	0.068	0.065
4	0.060	0.058	0.063	0.061
5	0.057	0.055	0.059	0.057
6	0.053	0.052	0.056	0.054

NOTE:
Nominal Batt R-value:
R-13 at 3.63 inch thickness

Installed Batt R-value:
R-12.7 in 3.5 inch cavity

TABLE A103.3.1(2)

2 x 4 Single Wood Stud: R-13 Batt

	Siding Material/Framing Type			
	Lapped Wood		T 1-11	
R-value of Foam Board	STD	ADV	STD	ADV
7	0.051	0.049	0.052	0.051
8	0.048	0.047	0.050	0.048
9	0.046	0.045	0.047	0.046
10	0.044	0.043	0.045	0.044
11	0.042	0.041	0.043	0.042
12	0.040	0.039	0.041	0.040

TABLE A103.3.1(3)

2 x 4 Single Wood Stud: R-15 Batt

	Siding Material/Framing Type			
	Lapped Wood		T 1-11	
R-value of Foam Board	STD	ADV	STD	ADV
NOTE: 0	0.076	0.071	0.081	0.075
1	0.069	0.065	0.073	0.069

TABLE A103.3.1(3)

2 x 4 Single Wood Stud: R-15 Batt

		Siding Material/Framing Type			
		Lapped Wood		T 1-11	
	R-value of Foam Board	STD	ADV	STD	ADV
Nominal Batt R-value: R-15 at 3.5 inch thickness Installed Batt R-value: R-15 in 3.5 inch cavity	2	0.064	0.061	0.068	0.069
	3	0.060	0.057	0.063	0.059
	4	0.056	0.053	0.059	0.056
	5	0.053	0.051	0.055	0.052
	6	0.050	0.048	0.052	0.050
	7	0.047	0.046	0.049	0.047
	8	0.045	0.044	0.047	0.045
	9	0.043	0.042	0.044	0.043
	10	0.041	0.040	0.042	0.041
	11	0.039	0.038	0.041	0.039
	12	0.038	0.037	0.039	0.038

TABLE A103.3.1(4)

2 x 6 Single Wood Stud: R-19 Batt

	Siding Material/Framing Type

		Lapped Wood			T 1-11		
	R-value of Foam Board	STD	INT	ADV	STD	INT	ADV
NOTE:	0	0.062	0.058	0.055	0.065	0.061	0.058
Nominal Batt R-value: R-19 at 6 inch thickness	1	0.058	0.055	0.052	0.060	0.057	0.055
	2	0.054	0.052	0.050	0.056	0.054	0.051
Installed Batt R-value: R-18 in 5.5 inch cavity	3	0.051	0.049	0.047	0.053	0.051	0.049
	4	0.048	0.046	0.045	0.050	0.048	0.046
	5	0.046	0.044	0.043	0.048	0.046	0.044
	6	0.044	0.042	0.041	0.045	0.044	0.042
	7	0.042	0.040	0.039	0.043	0.042	0.040
	8	0.040	0.039	0.038	0.041	0.040	0.039
	9	0.038	0.037	0.035	0.039	0.038	0.037
	10	0.037	0.036	0.035	0.038	0.037	0.036
	11	0.036	0.035	0.034	0.036	0.035	0.035
	12	0.034	0.033	0.033	0.035	0.034	0.033

TABLE A103.3.1(5)

2 x 6 Single Wood Stud: R-21 Batt

	Siding Material/Framing Type	
	Lapped Wood	T 1-11

R-value of Foam Board	STD	INT	ADV	STD	INT	ADV
0	0.057	0.054	0.051	0.060	0.056	0.053
1	0.054	0.051	0.048	0.056	0.053	0.050
2	0.050	0.048	0.045	0.052	0.050	0.047
3	0.048	0.045	0.043	0.049	0.047	0.045
4	0.045	0.043	0.041	0.047	0.045	0.043
5	0.043	0.041	0.040	0.044	0.042	0.041
6	0.041	0.039	0.038	0.042	0.041	0.039
7	0.039	0.038	0.036	0.040	0.039	0.037
8	0.038	0.036	0.035	0.039	0.037	0.036
9	0.036	0.035	0.034	0.037	0.036	0.035
10	0.035	0.034	0.033	0.036	0.035	0.033
11	0.033	0.033	0.032	0.034	0.033	0.032
12	0.032	0.031	0.031	0.033	0.032	0.031

NOTE:

Nominal Batt R-value:

R-21 at 5.5 inch thickness

Installed Batt R-value:

R-21 in 5.5 inch cavity

TABLE A103.3.1(6)

2 x 6 Single Wood Stud: R-22 Batt

	Siding Material/Framing Type
	Lapped Wood
	T 1-11

	R-value of Foam Board	STD	INT	ADV	STD	INT	ADV
	0	0.059	0.055	0.052	0.062	0.058	0.054
	1	0.055	0.052	0.049	0.057	0.054	0.051
NOTE:							
Nominal Batt R-value:	2	0.052	0.049	0.047	0.054	0.051	0.048
R-22 at 6.75 inch thickness	3	0.049	0.046	0.044	0.050	0.048	0.046
Installed Batt R-value:	4	0.046	0.044	0.042	0.048	0.046	0.044
R-20 in 5.5 inch cavity	5	0.044	0.042	0.041	0.045	0.043	0.042
	6	0.042	0.040	0.039	0.043	0.042	0.040
	7	0.040	0.039	0.037	0.041	0.040	0.038
	8	0.038	0.037	0.036	0.039	0.038	0.037
	9	0.037	0.036	0.035	0.038	0.037	0.035
	10	0.035	0.034	0.033	0.036	0.035	0.034
	11	0.034	0.033	0.032	0.035	0.034	0.033
	12	0.033	0.032	0.031	0.034	0.033	0.032

TABLE A103.3.1(7)

2 x 6 Single Wood Stud: Two R-11 Batts

	Siding Material/Framing Type	
	Lapped Wood	**T 1-11**

R-value of Foam Board	STD	INT	ADV	STD	INT	ADV
0	0.060	0.057	0.054	0.063	0.059	0.056
1	0.056	0.053	0.051	0.059	0.056	0.053
2	0.053	0.050	0.048	0.055	0.052	0.050
3	0.050	0.048	0.046	0.052	0.049	0.047
4	0.047	0.045	0.044	0.049	0.047	0.045
5	0.045	0.043	0.042	0.046	0.045	0.043
6	0.043	0.041	0.040	0.044	0.043	0.041
7	0.041	0.040	0.038	0.042	0.041	0.039
8	0.039	0.038	0.037	0.040	0.039	0.038
9	0.038	0.037	0.036	0.039	0.038	0.036
10	0.036	0.035	0.034	0.037	0.036	0.035
11	0.035	0.034	0.033	0.036	0.035	0.034
12	0.034	0.033	0.032	0.034	0.034	0.033

NOTE:

Nominal Batt R-value:

R-22 at 7 inch thickness

Installed Batt R-value:

R-18.9 in 5.5 inch cavity

TABLE A103.3.1(8)

2 x 8 Single Stud: R-25 Batt

Siding Material/Framing Type

Lapped Wood **T 1-11**

	R-value of Foam Board	STD	INT	ADV	STD	INT	ADV
	0	0.051	0.047	0.045	0.053	0.049	0.046
NOTE:							
Nominal Batt R-value:	1	0.048	0.045	0.043	0.049	0.046	0.044
R-25 at 8 inch thickness	2	0.045	0.043	0.041	0.047	0.044	0.042
Installed Batt R-value:	3	0.043	0.041	0.039	0.044	0.042	0.040
R-23.6 in 7.25 inch cavity	4	0.041	0.039	0.037	0.042	0.040	0.038
	5	0.039	0.037	0.036	0.040	0.038	0.037
	6	0.037	0.036	0.035	0.038	0.037	0.036
	7	0.036	0.035	0.033	0.037	0.035	0.034
	8	0.035	0.033	0.032	0.035	0.034	0.033
	9	0.033	0.032	0.031	0.034	0.033	0.032
	10	0.032	0.031	0.030	0.033	0.032	0.031
	11	0.031	0.030	0.029	0.032	0.031	0.030
	12	0.030	0.029	0.028	0.031	0.030	0.029

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-610331, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-610332

Section A103.3.2—Strap wall.

A103.3.2 Strap wall. Table A103.3.2: Assumes 2 x 6 studs framed on 16 or 24 inch centers. 2 x 3 or 2 x 4 strapping is run horizontally along the interior surface of the wall to provide additional space for insulation.

Table A103.3.2

2 x 6: Strap Wall

	Siding Material/Frame Type			
	Lapped Wood		T 1-11	
	STD	ADV	STD	ADV
R-19 + R-11 Batts	0.036	0.035	0.038	0.036
R-19 + R-8 Batts	0.041	0.039	0.042	0.040

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-610332, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-610333

Section A103.3.3—Double stud wall.

A103.3.3 Double stud wall. Tables A103.3.3(1) and A103.3.3(2): Assumes an exterior structural wall and a separate interior, nonstructural wall. Insulation is placed in both wall cavities and in the space between the two walls. Stud spacing is assumed to be on 24 inch centers for both walls.

Table A103.3.3(1)
2 x 6 + 2 x 4: Double Wood Stud

Batt Configuration			Siding Material/Frame Type			
			Lapped Wood		T 1-11	
Exterior	Middle	Interior	STD	ADV	STD	ADV
R-19	———	R-11	0.040	0.037	0.041	0.038
R-19	———	R-19	0.034	0.031	0.035	0.032
R-19	R-8	R-11	0.029	0.028	0.031	0.029
R-19	R-11	R-11	0.027	0.026	0.028	0.027
R-19	R-11	R-19	0.024	0.023	0.025	0.023
R-19	R-19	R-19	0.021	0.020	0.021	0.020

Table A103.3.3(2)
2 x 4 + 2 x 4: Double Wood Stud

Batt Configuration			Siding Material/Frame Type			
			Lapped Wood		T 1-11	
Exterior	Middle	Interior	STD	ADV	STD	ADV
R-11	————	R-11	0.050	0.046	0.052	0.048
R-19	————	R-11	0.039	0.037	0.043	0.039
R-11	R-8	R-11	0.037	0.035	0.036	0.036
R-11	R-11	R-11	0.032	0.031	0.033	0.032
R-13	R-13	R-13	0.029	0.028	0.029	0.028
R-11	R-19	R-11	0.026	0.026	0.027	0.026

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-610333, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-610334
Section A103.3.4—Log wall.
A103.3.4 Log wall. See Table A103.3.4.

Table A103.3.4
Log Walls

	Average Log Diameter, Inches	U-factor
NOTE: R-value of wood: R-1.25 per inch thickness	6	0.148
	8	0.111
	10	0.089

	Average Log Diameter, Inches	U-factor
Average wall thickness	12	0.074
90% average log diameter	14	0.063
	16	0.056

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-610334, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-610335

Section A103.3.5—Stress skin panel.

A103.3.5 Stress-skin panel. See Table A103.3.5.

Table A103.3.5
Stress Skin Panel

	Panel Thickness, Inches	U-factor
NOTE: R-value of expanded polystyrene: R-3.85 per inch	3 1/2	0.071
	5 1/2	0.048
	7 1/4	0.037
	9 1/4	0.030
Framing: 6% Spline: 8%	11 1/4	0.025
No thermal bridging between interior and exterior splines		

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-610335, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-610336

Section A103.3.6—Metal stud walls.

A103.3.6 Metal stud walls. The nominal R-values in Tables A103.3.6.1 through A103.3.6.3 may be used for purposes of calculating metal stud wall section U-factors in lieu of the ASHRAE zone calculation method as provided in Chapter 27 of the ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook.

A103.3.6.1 Metal stud wall, overall assembly U-factors. Tables A103.3.6.1(1) and A103.6.1(2): Assumes metal studs spaced on 16 or 24 inch centers with insulation installed to fill wall cavities. Continuous rigid board insulation is applied without creating uninsulated voids in the wall assembly.

Table A103.3.6.1(1)
Overall Assembly U-factors for Metal Stud Walls with Continuous Insulation

Metal Framing	R-Value of Continuous Foam Board Insulation	Cavity Insulation					
		R-0	R-11	R-13	R-15	R-19	R-21
16" o.c.	R-0 (none)	0.352	0.132	0.124	0.118	0.109	0.106
	R-1	0.260	0.117	0.111	0.106	0.099	0.096
	R-2	0.207	0.105	0.100	0.096	0.090	0.087
	R-3	0.171	0.095	0.091	0.087	0.082	0.080
	R-4	0.146	0.087	0.083	0.080	0.076	0.074
	R-5	0.128	0.080	0.077	0.074	0.071	0.069
	R-6	0.113	0.074	0.071	0.069	0.066	0.065
	R-7	0.102	0.069	0.066	0.065	0.062	0.061
	R-8	0.092	0.064	0.062	0.061	0.058	0.057
	R-9	0.084	0.060	0.059	0.057	0.055	0.054

Metal Framing	R-Value of Continuous Foam Board Insulation	Cavity Insulation					
		R-0	R-11	R-13	R-15	R-19	R-21
	R-10	0.078	0.057	0.055	0.054	0.052	0.051
	R-11	0.072	0.054	0.052	0.051	0.050	0.049
	R-12	0.067	0.051	0.050	0.049	0.047	0.047
	R-13	0.063	0.049	0.048	0.047	0.045	0.045
	R-14	0.059	0.046	0.045	0.045	0.043	0.043
	R-15	0.056	0.044	0.043	0.043	0.041	0.041
	R-20	0.044	0.036	0.036	0.035	0.034	0.034
24" o.c.	R-0 (none)	0.338	0.116	0.108	0.102	0.094	0.090
	R-1	0.253	0.104	0.098	0.092	0.086	0.083
	R-2	0.202	0.094	0.089	0.084	0.079	0.077
	R-3	0.168	0.086	0.082	0.078	0.073	0.071
	R-4	0.144	0.079	0.075	0.072	0.068	0.066
	R-5	0.126	0.073	0.070	0.067	0.064	0.062
	R-6	0.112	0.068	0.066	0.063	0.060	0.059
	R-7	0.100	0.064	0.062	0.059	0.057	0.055
	R-8	0.091	0.060	0.058	0.056	0.054	0.052
	R-9	0.084	0.057	0.055	0.053	0.051	0.050

Metal Framing	R-Value of Continuous Foam Board Insulation	Cavity Insulation					
		R-0	R-11	R-13	R-15	R-19	R-21
	R-10	0.077	0.054	0.052	0.050	0.048	0.048
	R-11	0.072	0.051	0.049	0.048	0.046	0.045
	R-12	0.067	0.048	0.047	0.046	0.044	0.043
	R-13	0.063	0.046	0.045	0.044	0.042	0.042
	R-14	0.059	0.044	0.043	0.042	0.041	0.040
	R-15	0.056	0.042	0.041	0.040	0.039	0.038
	R-20	0.044	0.035	0.034	0.034	0.033	0.032

Continuous foam board insulation: Continuous insulation assumes no thermal bridging of insulation by framing or z-furring through applied foam board. Zone calculation method as provided in the ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook must be used for thermally bridged foam board insulation. Values for attachment of insulation with z-furring are given in Table A103.3.6.1(2).

Table A103.3.6.1(2)

Overall Assembly U-factors for Metal Stud Walls with Insulation Supported by Z-furring

Metal Framing	R-Value of Foam Board Insulation	Z-furring Attachment	Cavity Insulation					
			R-0	R-11	R-13	R-15	R-19	R-21
16" o.c.	R-0 (none)	Horizontal	0.352	0.132	0.124	0.118	0.109	0.106
	R-5	Horizontal	0.155	0.089	0.086	0.083	0.078	0.077
	R-7.5	Horizontal	0.128	0.080	0.077	0.074	0.071	0.069

Metal Framing	R-Value of Foam Board Insulation	Z-furring Attachment	Cavity Insulation					
			R-0	R-11	R-13	R-15	R-19	R-21
	R-10	Horizontal	0.110	0.072	0.070	0.068	0.065	0.064
	R-12.5	Horizontal	0.099	0.068	0.065	0.064	0.061	0.060
	R-15	Horizontal	0.091	0.064	0.062	0.060	0.058	0.057
	R-17.5	Horizontal	0.084	0.060	0.058	0.057	0.055	0.054
	R-20	Horizontal	0.078	0.057	0.056	0.054	0.052	0.052
	R-22.5	Horizontal	0.074	0.055	0.054	0.052	0.051	0.050
	R-25	Horizontal	0.071	0.053	0.052	0.051	0.049	0.048
	R-0 (none)	Vertical	0.352	0.132	0.124	0.118	0.109	0.106
	R-5	Vertical	0.165	0.093	0.089	0.086	0.081	0.079
	R-7.5	Vertical	0.142	0.085	0.081	0.079	0.075	0.073
	R-10	Vertical	0.126	0.079	0.076	0.074	0.070	0.069
	R-12.5	Vertical	0.115	0.074	0.072	0.070	0.066	0.065
	R-15	Vertical	0.107	0.071	0.069	0.067	0.064	0.063
	R-17.5	Vertical	0.100	0.068	0.065	0.064	0.061	0.060
	R-20	Vertical	0.094	0.065	0.063	0.061	0.059	0.058
	R-22.5	Vertical	0.090	0.063	0.061	0.060	0.057	0.056
	R-25	Vertical	0.086	0.061	0.059	0.058	0.056	0.055

Metal Framing	R-Value of Foam Board Insulation	Z-furring Attachment	Cavity Insulation					
			R-0	R-11	R-13	R-15	R-19	R-21
24" o.c.	R-0 (none)	Horizontal	0.338	0.116	0.108	0.102	0.094	0.090
	R-5	Horizontal	0.152	0.082	0.078	0.074	0.070	0.068
	R-7.5	Horizontal	0.126	0.074	0.070	0.068	0.064	0.062
	R-10	Horizontal	0.109	0.067	0.065	0.062	0.059	0.058
	R-12.5	Horizontal	0.098	0.063	0.061	0.059	0.056	0.055
	R-15	Horizontal	0.090	0.060	0.058	0.056	0.053	0.052
	R-17.5	Horizontal	0.083	0.057	0.055	0.053	0.051	0.050
	R-20	Horizontal	0.078	0.054	0.052	0.051	0.049	0.048
	R-22.5	Horizontal	0.074	0.052	0.050	0.049	0.047	0.046
	R-25	Horizontal	0.070	0.050	0.049	0.047	0.046	0.045
	R-0 (none)	Vertical	0.338	0.116	0.108	0.102	0.094	0.090
	R-5	Vertical	0.162	0.084	0.080	0.077	0.072	0.070
	R-7.5	Vertical	0.140	0.078	0.074	0.071	0.067	0.065
	R-10	Vertical	0.124	0.073	0.070	0.067	0.063	0.062
	R-12.5	Vertical	0.113	0.069	0.066	0.064	0.061	0.059
	R-15	Vertical	0.106	0.066	0.063	0.061	0.058	0.057
	R-17.5	Vertical	0.098	0.063	0.061	0.059	0.056	0.055

Metal Framing	R-Value of Foam Board Insulation	Z-furring Attachment	Cavity Insulation					
			R-0	R-11	R-13	R-15	R-19	R-21
	R-20	Vertical	0.093	0.061	0.059	0.057	0.054	0.053
	R-22.5	Vertical	0.089	0.059	0.057	0.055	0.053	0.051
	R-25	Vertical	0.085	0.057	0.055	0.054	0.051	0.050

Values in Table A103.3.6.1(2) may not be interpolated between. The value of the foam board insulation must meet or exceed the value listed in the table in order to use the value shown.

A103.3.6.2 Metal stud wall, effective R-values for metal framing and cavity only. Table A103.3.6.2: These values may be used for the metal-framing/cavity layers in walls with metal studs spaced on 16- or 24-inch centers with insulation installed to fill wall cavities in lieu of using the zone method provided in Chapter 25 of the ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook.

Table A103.3.6.2
Effective R-values for Metal Framing and Cavity Only

	Cavity		Insulation		
	Nominal Depth, Inches	Actual Depth, Inches	Nominal R-Value	Effective R-Value	
				16" O.C.	24" O.C.
Air Cavity	any	any	R-0.91 (air)	0.79	0.91
Wall	4	3-1/2	R-11	5.5	6.6
	4	3-1/2	R-13	6.0	7.2
	4	3-1/2	R-15	6.4	7.8
	6	5-1/2	R-19	7.1	8.6
	6	5-1/2	R-21	7.4	9.0

	Cavity		Insulation		
	Nominal Depth, Inches	Actual Depth, Inches	Nominal R-Value	Effective R-Value	
				16" O.C.	24" O.C.
	8	7-1/4	R-25	7.8	9.6
Roof		Insulation is uncompressed	R-11	5.5	6.1
			R-19	7.0	9.1
			R-30	9.3	11.4

A103.3.6.3 Metal building wall. Table A103.3.6.3: A wall whose structure consists of metal spanning panels supported by steel structural members (does not include spandrel glass or metal panels in curtain wall systems). The first nominal R-value is for insulation compressed between metal wall panels and the steel structure. For double-layer installations, the second rated R-value of insulation is for insulation installed from the inside, covering the girts. For continuous insulation (e.g., insulation boards) it is assumed that the insulation boards are installed on the inside of the girts and uninterrupted by the framing members. Insulation exposed to the conditioned space or semi-heated space shall have a facing, and all insulation seams shall be continuously sealed to provide a continuous air barrier.

Table A103.3.6.3
Default Metal Building Wall U-factors

Insulation System	Rated R-Value of Insulation	Overall U-Factor for Entire Base Wall Assembly	Overall U-Factor for Assembly of Base Wall Plus Continuous Insulation (Uninterrupted by Framing)					
			R-6.5	R-13	R-19.5	R-26	R-32.5	R-39
Single Layer of Mineral Fiber								
	None	1.180	0.136	0.072	0.049	0.037	0.030	0.025
	R-10	0.186	0.084	0.054	0.040	0.032	0.026	0.023
	R-11	0.185	0.084	0.054	0.040	0.032	0.026	0.023

			Overall U-Factor for Assembly of Base Wall Plus Continuous Insulation (Uninterrupted by Framing)					
	R-13	0.162	0.079	0.052	0.039	0.031	0.026	0.022
	R-16	0.155	0.077	0.051	0.039	0.031	0.026	0.022
	R-19	0.147	0.075	0.050	0.038	0.030	0.025	0.022

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-610336, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-610337

Section A103.3.7—Concrete and masonry walls.

A103.3.7 Concrete and masonry walls.

A103.3.7.1 Concrete masonry walls. The nominal R-values in Table A103.3.7.1 may be used for purposes of calculating concrete masonry wall section U-factors in lieu of the ASHRAE isothermal planes calculation method as provided in Chapter 27 of the ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook.

Table A103.3.7.1(1)
Default U-factors for Concrete and Masonry Walls

8" Concrete Masonry

Wall Description	*CORE TREATMENT*			
	Partial Grout with Ungrouted Cores			
	Empty	Loose-fill insulated		Solid Grout
		Perlite	Vermiculite	
Exposed Block, Both Sides	0.40	0.23	0.24	0.43
R-5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.14	0.11	0.12	0.15
R-6 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.14	0.11	0.11	0.14
R-10.5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.11	0.09	0.09	0.11
R-8 Interior Insulation, Metal Clips	0.11	0.09	0.09	0.11
R-6 Exterior Insulation	0.12	0.10	0.10	0.12

Wall Description	CORE TREATMENT			
	Partial Grout with Ungrouted Cores			
	Empty	Loose-fill insulated		Solid Grout
		Perlite	Vermiculite	
R-10 Exterior Insulation	0.08	0.07	0.07	0.08
R-9.5 Rigid Polystyrene Integral Insulation, Two Webbed Block	0.11	0.09	0.09	0.12

12" Concrete Masonry

Wall Description	CORE TREATMENT			
	Partial Grout with Ungrouted Cores			
	Empty	Loose-fill insulated		Solid Grout
		Perlite	Vermiculite	
Exposed Block, Both Sides	0.35	0.17	0.18	0.33
R-5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.14	0.10	0.10	0.13
R-6 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.13	0.09	0.10	0.13
R-10.5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.11	0.08	0.08	0.10
R-8 Interior Insulation, Metal Clips	0.10	0.08	0.08	0.09
R-6 Exterior Insulation	0.11	0.09	0.09	0.11
R-10 Exterior Insulation	0.08	0.06	0.06	0.08
R-9.5 Rigid Polystyrene Integral Insulation, Two Webbed Block	0.11	0.08	0.09	0.12

8" Clay Brick

Wall Description	CORE TREATMENT			
	Partial Grout with Ungrouted Cores			Solid Grout
	Empty	Loose-fill insulated		
		Perlite	Vermiculite	
Exposed Block, Both Sides	0.50	0.31	0.32	0.56
R-5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.15	0.13	0.13	0.16
R-6 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.15	0.12	0.12	0.15
R-10.5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.12	0.10	0.10	0.12
R-8 Interior Insulation, Metal Clips	0.11	0.10	0.10	0.11
R-6 Exterior Insulation	0.12	0.11	0.11	0.13
R-10 Exterior Insulation	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.09

6" Concrete Poured or Precast

Wall Description	CORE TREATMENT			
	Partial Grout with Ungrouted Cores			Solid Grout
	Empty	Loose-fill insulated		
		Perlite	Vermiculite	
Exposed Concrete, Both Sides	NA	NA	NA	0.61
R-5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	NA	NA	NA	0.16
R-6 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	NA	NA	NA	0.15
R-10.5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	NA	NA	NA	0.12
R-8 Interior Insulation, Metal Clips	NA	NA	NA	0.12

Wall Description	CORE TREATMENT			
	Partial Grout with Ungrouted Cores			
	Empty	Loose-fill insulated		Solid Grout
		Perlite	Vermiculite	
R-6 Exterior Insulation	NA	NA	NA	0.13
R-10 Exterior Insulation	NA	NA	NA	0.09

1. Grouted cores at 40" x 48" on center vertically and horizontally in partial grouted walls.

2. Interior insulation values include 1/2" gypsum board on the inner surface.

3. Furring and stud spacing is 16" on center. Insulation is assumed to fill furring space and is not compressed.

4. Intermediate values may be interpolated using this table. Values not contained in this table may be computed using the procedures listed in the ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook.

5. Concrete Masonry Unit (CMU) assembly U-values are based on local test data for Washington state CMU block material using the ASTM C-236-87 steady state thermal conductance test. Tests included an 8"x8"x16" CMU with all cells filled with vermiculite (1995) and 8"x8"x16" CMU with all cells filled with polymaster foam in place insulation (1996). Refer to ASHRAE Standard 90.1 for additional nationally recognized data on the thermal performance of CMU block walls.

Table A103.3.7.1(2)
Default U-Factors for Concrete and Masonry Walls[a, b, c, d]

Framing Type and Depth	Rated R-value of Insulation Alone	Assembly U-factors for Solid Concrete Walls	Assembly U-factors for Concrete Block Walls: Solid Grouted	Assembly U-factors for Concrete Block Walls: Partially Grouted (Cores Uninsulated Except Where Specified)
Base Wall only				
No Framing	R-0	U-0.740	U-0.580	U-0.480
	Ungrouted Cores Filled with Loose-Fill Insulation	N.A.	N.A.	U-0.350

Framing Type and Depth	Rated R-value of Insulation Alone	Assembly U-factors for Solid Concrete Walls	Assembly U-factors for Concrete Block Walls: Solid Grouted	Assembly U-factors for Concrete Block Walls: Partially Grouted (Cores Uninsulated Except Where Specified)
Continuous Wood Framing				
0.75 in.	R-3.0	U-0.247	U-0.226	U-0.210
1.5 in.	R-6.0	U-0.160	U-0.151	U-0.143
2.0 in.	R-10.0	U-0.116	U-0.111	U-0.107
3.5 in.	R-11.0	U-0.094	U-0.091	U-0.088
3.5 in.	R-13.0	U-0.085	U-0.083	U-0.080
3.5 in.	R-15.0	U-0.079	U-0.077	U-0.075
5.5 in.	R-19.0	U-0.060	U-0.059	U-0.058
5.5 in.	R-21.0	U-0.057	U-0.055	U-0.054
Continuous Metal Framing at 24 in. on center horizontally				
1.0 in.	R-0.0	U-0.414	U-0.359	U-0.318
1.0 in.	R-3.8	U-0.325	U-0.290	U-0.263
1.0 in.	R-5.0	U-0.314	U-0.281	U-0.255
1.0 in.	R-6.5	U-0.305	U-0.274	U-0.249
1.5 in.	R-11.0	U-0.267	U-0.243	U-0.223
2.0 in.	R-7.6	U-0.230	U-0.212	U-0.197
2.0 in.	R-10.0	U-0.219	U-0.202	U-0.188

Framing Type and Depth	Rated R-value of Insulation Alone	Assembly U-factors for Solid Concrete Walls	Assembly U-factors for Concrete Block Walls: Solid Grouted	Assembly U-factors for Concrete Block Walls: Partially Grouted (Cores Uninsulated Except Where Specified)
2.0 in.	R-13.0	U-0.210	U-0.195	U-0.182
3.0 in.	R-11.4	U-0.178	U-0.167	U-0.157
3.0 in.	R-15.0	U-0.168	U-0.158	U-0.149
3.0 in.	R-19.0	U-0.161	U-0.152	U-0.144
3.5 in.	R-11.0	U-0.168	U-0.158	U-0.149
3.5 in.	R-13.0	U-0.161	U-0.152	U-0.144
3.5 in.	R-15.0	U-0.155	U-0.147	U-0.140
4.5 in.	R-17.1	U-0.133	U-0.126	U-0.121
4.5 in.	R-22.5	U-0.124	U-0.119	U-0.114
4.5 in.	R-25.2	U-0.122	U-0.116	U-0.112
5.0 in.	R-19.0	U-0.122	U-0.117	U-0.112
5.0 in.	R-25.0	U-0.115	U-0.110	U-0.106
5.0 in.	R-28.0	U-0.112	U-0.107	U-0.103
5.0 in.	R-32.0	U-0.109	U-0.105	U-0.101
5.5 in.	R-19.0	U-0.118	U-0.113	U-0.109
5.5 in.	R-20.9	U-0.114	U-0.109	U-0.105
5.5 in.	R-21.0	U-0.113	U-0.109	U-0.105

Framing Type and Depth	Rated R-value of Insulation Alone	Assembly U-factors for Solid Concrete Walls	Assembly U-factors for Concrete Block Walls: Solid Grouted	Assembly U-factors for Concrete Block Walls: Partially Grouted (Cores Uninsulated Except Where Specified)
5.5 in.	R-27.5	U-0.106	U-0.102	U-0.099
5.5 in.	R-30.8	U-0.104	U-0.100	U-0.096
6.0 in.	R-22.8	U-0.106	U-0.102	U-0.098
6.0 in.	R-30.0	U-0.099	U-0.095	U-0.092
6.0 in.	R-33.6	U-0.096	U-0.093	U-0.090
6.5 in.	R-24.7	U-0.099	U-0.096	U-0.092
7.0 in.	R-26.6	U-0.093	U-0.090	U-0.087
7.5 in.	R-28.5	U-0.088	U-0.085	U-0.083
8.0 in.	R-30.4	U-0.083	U-0.081	U-0.079
1 in. Metal Clips at 24 in. on center horizontally and 16 in. vertically (also, where allowed by Section C402.1.2, for assemblies with a ratio of metal penetration area/mass wall area of < 0.0004 or < 0.04% of the mass wall area) See ASHRAE Fundamentals for determination of U-factors for assemblies that include metal other than screws and nails.				
1.0 in.	R-3.8	U-0.210	U-0.195	U-0.182
1.0 in.	R-5.0	U-0.184	U-0.172	U-0.162
1.0 in.	R-5.6	U-0.174	U-0.163	U-0.154
1.5 in.	R-5.7	U-0.160	U-0.151	U-0.143
1.5 in.	R-7.5	U-0.138	U-0.131	U-0.125
1.5 in.	R-8.4	U-0.129	U-0.123	U-0.118

Framing Type and Depth	Rated R-value of Insulation Alone	Assembly U-factors for Solid Concrete Walls	Assembly U-factors for Concrete Block Walls: Solid Grouted	Assembly U-factors for Concrete Block Walls: Partially Grouted (Cores Uninsulated Except Where Specified)
2.0 in.	R-7.6	U-0.129	U-0.123	U-0.118
2.0 in.	R-10.0	U-0.110	U-0.106	U-0.102
2.0 in.	R-11.2	U-0.103	U-0.099	U-0.096
2.5 in.	R-9.5	U-0.109	U-0.104	U-0.101
2.5 in.	R-12.5	U-0.092	U-0.089	U-0.086
2.5 in.	R-14.0	U-0.086	U-0.083	U-0.080
3.0 in.	R-11.4	U-0.094	U-0.090	U-0.088
3.0 in.	R-15.0	U-0.078	U-0.076	U-0.074
3.0 in.	R-16.8	U-0.073	U-0.071	U-0.069
3.5 in.	R-13.3	U-0.082	U-0.080	U-0.077
3.5 in.	R-17.5	U-0.069	U-0.067	U-0.065
3.5 in.	R-19.6	U-0.064	U-0.062	U-0.061
4.0 in.	R-15.2	U-0.073	U-0.071	U-0.070
4.0 in.	R-20.0	U-0.061	U-0.060	U-0.058
4.0 in.	R-22.4	U-0.057	U-0.056	U-0.054
5.0 in.	R-28.0	U-0.046	U-0.046	U-0.045
6.0 in.	R-33.6	U-0.039	U-0.039	U-0.038

Framing Type and Depth	Rated R-value of Insulation Alone	Assembly U-factors for Solid Concrete Walls	Assembly U-factors for Concrete Block Walls: Solid Grouted	Assembly U-factors for Concrete Block Walls: Partially Grouted (Cores Uninsulated Except Where Specified)
7.0 in.	R-39.2	U-0.034	U-0.034	U-0.033
8.0 in.	R-44.8	U-0.030	U-0.030	U-0.029
9.0 in.	R-50.4	U-0.027	U-0.027	U-0.026
10 in.	R-56.0	U-0.024	U-0.024	U-0.024
11 in.	R-61.6	U-0.022	U-0.022	U-0.022
Continuous Insulation Uninterrupted by Framing				
No Framing	R-1.0	U-0.425	U-0.367	U-0.324
	R-2.0	U-0.298	U-0.269	U-0.245
	R-3.0	U-0.230	U-0.212	U-0.197
	R-4.0	U-0.187	U-0.175	U-0.164
	R-5.0	U-0.157	U-0.149	U-0.141
No Framing	R-6.0	U-0.136	U-0.129	U-0.124
	R-7.0	U-0.120	U-0.115	U-0.110
	R-8.0	U-0.107	U-0.103	U-0.099
	R-9.0	U-0.097	U-0.093	U-0.090
	R-10.0	U-0.088	U-0.085	U-0.083
No Framing	R-11.0	U-0.081	U-0.079	U-0.076

Framing Type and Depth	Rated R-value of Insulation Alone	Assembly U-factors for Solid Concrete Walls	Assembly U-factors for Concrete Block Walls: Solid Grouted	Assembly U-factors for Concrete Block Walls: Partially Grouted (Cores Uninsulated Except Where Specified)
	R-12.0	U-0.075	U-0.073	U-0.071
	R-13.0	U-0.070	U-0.068	U-0.066
	R-14.0	U-0.065	U-0.064	U-0.062
	R-15.0	U-0.061	U-0.060	U-0.059
No Framing	R-16.0	U-0.058	U-0.056	U-0.055
	R-17.0	U-0.054	U-0.053	U-0.052
	R-18.0	U-0.052	U-0.051	U-0.050
	R-19.0	U-0.049	U-0.048	U-0.047
	R-20.0	U-0.047	U-0.046	U-0.045
No Framing	R-21.0	U-0.045	U-0.044	U-0.043
	R-22.0	U-0.043	U-0.042	U-0.042
	R-23.0	U-0.041	U-0.040	U-0.040
	R-24.0	U-0.039	U-0.039	U-0.038
	R-25.0	U-0.038	U-0.037	U-0.037
No Framing	R-30.0	U-0.032	U-0.032	U-0.031
	R-35.0	U-0.028	U-0.027	U-0.027
	R-40.0	U-0.024	U-0.024	U-0.024
	R-45.0	U-0.022	U-0.021	U-0.021

Framing Type and Depth	Rated R-value of Insulation Alone	Assembly U-factors for Solid Concrete Walls	Assembly U-factors for Concrete Block Walls: Solid Grouted	Assembly U-factors for Concrete Block Walls: Partially Grouted (Cores Uninsulated Except Where Specified)
	R-50.0	U-0.019	U-0.019	U-0.019
	R-55.0	U-0.018	U-0.018	U-0.018
	R-60.0	U-0.016	U-0.016	U-0.016
Brick cavity wall with continuous insulation				
No Framing	R-0.0	U-0.337	U-0.299	U-0.270
No Framing	R-3.8	U-0.148	U-0.140	U-0.133
No Framing	R-5.0	U-0.125	U-0.120	U-0.115
No Framing	R-6.5	U-0.106	U-0.102	U-0.098
No Framing	R-7.6	U-0.095	U-0.091	U-0.088
No Framing	R-10.0	U-0.077	U-0.075	U-0.073
No Framing	R-10.5	U-0.079	U-0.077	U-0.075
No Framing	R-11.4	U-0.070	U-0.068	U-0.066
No Framing	R-15.0	U-0.056	U-0.055	U-0.053
No Framing	R-16.5	U-0.054	U-0.053	U-0.052
No Framing	R-19.0	U-0.046	U-0.045	U-0.044
No Framing	R-22.5	U-0.041	U-0.040	U-0.039
No Framing	R-28.5	U-0.033	U-0.032	U-0.032

Framing Type and Depth	Rated R-value of Insulation Alone	Assembly U-factors for Solid Concrete Walls	Assembly U-factors for Concrete Block Walls: Solid Grouted	Assembly U-factors for Concrete Block Walls: Partially Grouted (Cores Uninsulated Except Where Specified)
Continuous Insulation Uninterrupted by Framing with Stucco and Continuous Metal Framing at 24 in. on center horizontally				
1.0 in.	R-0.0 + R-19 c.i.	U-0.047	U-0.046	U-0.045
1.0 in.	R-3.8 + R-19 c.i.	U-0.045	U-0.044	U-0.044
1.0 in.	R-5.0 + R-19 c.i.	U-0.045	U-0.044	U-0.043
1.0 in.	R-6.5 + R-19 c.i.	U-0.045	U-0.044	U-0.043
1.5 in.	R-11.0 + R-19 c.i.	U-0.044	U-0.043	U-0.043
2.0 in.	R-7.6 + R-19 c.i.	U-0.043	U-0.042	U-0.041
2.0 in.	R-10.0 + R-19 c.i.	U-0.042	U-0.041	U-0.041
2.0 in.	R-13.0 + R-19 c.i.	U-0.042	U-0.041	U-0.041
3.0 in.	R-11.4 + R-19 c.i.	U-0.041	U-0.040	U-0.039
3.0 in.	R-15.0 + R-19 c.i.	U-0.040	U-0.039	U-0.039
3.0 in.	R-19.0 + R-19 c.i.	U-0.040	U-0.039	U-0.038
3.5 in.	R-11.0 + R-19 c.i.	U-0.040	U-0.039	U-0.039
3.5 in.	R-13.0 + R-19 c.i.	U-0.040	U-0.039	U-0.038
5.0 in.	R-19.0 + R-19 c.i.	U-0.037	U-0.036	U-0.036
5.0 in.	R-25.0 + R-19 c.i.	U-0.036	U-0.035	U-0.035
5.0 in.	R-32.5 + R-19 c.i.	U-0.035	U-0.035	U-0.034

Framing Type and Depth	Rated R-value of Insulation Alone	Assembly U-factors for Solid Concrete Walls	Assembly U-factors for Concrete Block Walls: Solid Grouted	Assembly U-factors for Concrete Block Walls: Partially Grouted (Cores Uninsulated Except Where Specified)
5.5 in.	R-19.0 + R-19 c.i.	U-0.036	U-0.036	U-0.035
5.5 in.	R-21.0 + R-19 c.i.	U-0.035	U-0.035	U-0.035

Note for Default Table A103.3.7.1(2):

a. It is acceptable to use the U-factors in Table A103.3.7.1(2) for all concrete and masonry walls, provided that the grouting is equal to or less than that specified.

- For ungrouted walls, use the partially grouted column.

- For metal studs and z-furring, use the continuous-metal-framing category.

- For discontinuous metal clips 1 inch square or smaller, use the metal-clip category.

- For insulation that is attached without any framing members (e.g. glued), use the continuous-insulation uninterrupted-by-framing category. Continuous insulation may be installed on the interior or exterior of masonry walls, or between stand-alone walls in multilayer masonry walls, or on the interior or exterior of the concrete.

b. For Table A103.3.7.1(2), the U-factor includes R-0.17 for exterior air film and R-0.68 for interior air film-vertical surfaces. For insulated walls, the U-factor also includes R-0.45 for 0.5 in. gypsum board. U-factors are provided for the following configurations:

(1) Concrete wall: 8-in. normal weight concrete wall with a density of 145 lb/ft3.

(2) Solid grouted concrete block wall: 8-in. medium weight ASTM C90 concrete block with a density of 115 lb/ft3 and solid grouted cores.

(3) Partially grouted concrete block wall: 8-in. medium weight ASTM C90 concrete block with a density of 115 lb/ft3 having reinforcing steel every 32 in. vertically and every 48 in. horizontally, with cores grouted in those areas only. Other cores are filled with insulating material only if there is no other insulation.

c. For walls with insulation contained in a framing layer, the U-factors in Table A103.3.7.1(2) assume contact (and thermal bridging) between the mass wall and other framing. For wall assemblies with multiple layers where the wood or metal framing layer does not contact the concrete or masonry layer (i.e., walls with an airspace between the stud wall layer and the mass wall layer), it is acceptable to use the appropriate wood or metal frame wall default U-factors in Tables A103.3.1 or A103.3.6.1. Note: It is acceptable to use this approach where the insulation extends beyond the framing and is in contact with the mass wall layer (e.g. a nominal four-inch metal stud containing insulation that is nominally six inches thick and therefore extends two inches beyond the back of the metal stud).

d. Except for wall assemblies qualifying for note 3, if not taken from Table A103.3.7.1(2), mass wall U-factors shall be determined in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1, Appendix A, Section A3.1 and Tables A3.1A to A3.1D, or Section A9.4.

A103.3.7.2 Peripheral edges of intermediate concrete floors. See Table A103.3.7.2.

Table A103.3.7.2

Default U-factors for Peripheral Edges of Intermediate Concrete Floors[a, b, c, d]

	Average Thickness of Wall above and below

Slab Edge Treatment	6 inches	8 inches	10 inches	12 inches
Exposed Concrete	0.816	0.741	0.678	0.625
R-5 Exterior Insulation	0.161	0.157	0.154	0.152
R-6 Exterior Insulation	0.138	0.136	0.134	0.132
R-7 Exterior Insulation	0.122	0.120	0.118	0.116
R-8 Exterior Insulation	0.108	0.107	0.106	0.104
R-9 Exterior Insulation	0.098	0.097	0.095	0.094
R-10 Exterior Insulation	0.089	0.088	0.087	0.086
R-11 Exterior Insulation	0.082	0.081	0.080	0.079
R-12 Exterior Insulation	0.076	0.075	0.074	0.074
R-13 Exterior Insulation	0.070	0.070	0.069	0.068
R-14 Exterior Insulation	0.066	0.065	0.065	0.064
R-15 Exterior Insulation	0.062	0.061	0.061	0.060

Note for Table A103.3.7.2:

a. Exterior insulation values listed above are continuous R-values on the exterior side of the concrete floor.

b. For conditions with an exterior wall above the peripheral edge of intermediate concrete floor but with no wall below the intermediate concrete floor this table may be used as long as the code minimum insulation is applied to the floor slab below the concrete floor.

c. Typical conditions where conditioned space building envelope wall thermal insulation values are broken concrete floors include, but are not limited to, the following examples:

1. Elevator hoistway shafts that serve the conditioned building and pass through unconditioned floors such as parking garage levels;

2. Stairwell enclosures that serve the conditioned building and pass through unconditioned floors such as parking garage levels;

3. Walls between interior and exterior building envelope that separate the interior conditioned space from an exterior courtyard or roofdeck;

4. Walls between interior and exterior building envelope that separate the interior conditioned space from an exterior unconditioned space on parking garage levels.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-610337, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61040

Section A104—Below-grade walls and slabs.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61040, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61041

Section A104.1—General.

A104.1 General. Table A104.1 lists heat loss coefficients for below-grade walls and floors.

Coefficients for below-grade walls are given as U-factors (Btu/h • ft2 • °F of wall area). Coefficients for below-grade slabs are listed as F-factors (Btu/h • ft • °F per lineal foot of slab perimeter).

Below-grade wall U-factors are only valid when used with the accompanying below-grade slab F-factor, and vice versa.

Table A104.1
Default Wall U-factors and Slab F-factors for Basements

	Below Grade Wall U-factor	Below Grade Slab F-factor
2 Foot Depth Below Grade		
Uninsulated	0.350	0.59
R-11 Interior	0.066	0.68
R-11 Interior w/TB	0.070	0.60
R-19 Interior	0.043	0.69
R-19 Interior	0.045	0.61

	Below Grade Wall U-factor	Below Grade Slab F-factor
w/TB		
R-10 Exterior	0.070	0.60
R-12 Exterior	0.061	0.60
3.5 Foot Depth Below Grade		
Uninsulated	0.278	0.53
R-11 Interior	0.062	0.63
R-11 Interior w/TB	0.064	0.57
R-19 Interior	0.041	0.64
R-19 Interior w/TB	0.042	0.57
R-10 Exterior	0.064	0.57
R-12 Exterior	0.057	0.57
7 Foot Depth Below Grade		

	Below Grade Wall U-factor	Below Grade Slab F-factor
Uninsulated	0.193	0.46
R-11 Interior	0.054	0.56
R-11 Interior w/TB	0.056	0.42
R-19 Interior	0.037	0.57
R-19 Interior w/TB	0.038	0.43
R-10 Exterior	0.056	0.42
R-12 Exterior	0.050	0.42

TB = Thermal Break

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61041, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61042

Section A104.2—Component description.

A104.2 Component description. All below-grade walls are assumed to be 8 inch concrete. The wall is assumed to extend from the slab upward to the top of the mud sill for the distance specified in Table A104.1, with 6 inches of concrete wall extending above grade.

Interior insulation is assumed to be fiberglass batts placed in the cavity formed by 2 x 4 framing on 24 inch centers with 1/2 inch gypsum board as the interior finish material. Exterior insulation is assumed to be applied directly to the exterior of the below-grade wall from the top of the wall to the footing. The exterior case does not assume any interior framing or sheetrock.

In all cases, the entire wall surface is assumed to be insulated to the indicated nominal level with the appropriate framing and insulation application. Coefficients are listed for wall depths of 2, 3-1/2 and 7 feet below grade. Basements shallower than two feet should use on-grade slab coefficients.

Heat-loss calculations for wall areas above-grade should use above-grade wall U-factors, beginning at the mudsill.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61042, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61043

Section A104.3—Insulation description.

A104.3 Insulation description. Coefficients are listed for the following four configurations:

1. **Uninsulated:** No insulation or interior finish.

2. **Interior insulation:** Interior 2 x 4 insulated wall without a thermal break between concrete wall and slab.

3. **Interior insulation with thermal break:** Interior 2 x 4 insulated wall with R-5 rigid board providing a thermal break between the concrete wall and the slab.

4. **Exterior insulation:** Insulation applied directly to the exterior surface of the concrete wall.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61043, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61050

Section A105—Floors over unconditioned space.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61050, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61051

Section A105.1—General.

A105.1 General. Tables A105.1(1), A105.1(2) and A105.1(3) list heat loss coefficients for floors over unconditioned spaces in units of Btu/h • ft2 • °F.

They are derived from procedures listed in the ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, assuming an average outdoor temperature of 45°F, an average indoor temperature of 65°F and

a crawlspace area of 1350 ft2 and 100 feet of perimeter. The crawlspace is assumed to be 2.5 feet high, with 24 inches below grade and 6 inches above grade.

Table A105.1(1)
Default U-factors for Floors over Vented Crawlspace or Unheated Basement

Nominal R-value		U-factor	
Floor	Perimeter	Post & Beam	Joists
0	0	0.112	0.134
	11	0.100	0.116
	19	0.098	0.114
	30	0.093	0.107
11	0	0.052	0.056
	11	0.048	0.052
19	0	0.038	0.041
	11	0.036	0.038
22	0	0.034	0.037
	11	0.033	0.035
25	0	0.032	0.034
	11	0.031	0.033
30	0	0.028	0.029
	11	0.027	0.028
38	0	0.024	0.025
	11	0.024	0.024

Table A105.1(2)
Default U-factors for Floors over Heated Plenum Crawlspaces

Nominal R-value Perimeter	U-factor
11	0.085
19	0.075
30	0.069

Note: Crawlspaces used as heated plenums have approximately 30 percent higher heat loss rate than unvented crawlspaces with the same assumed ACH. Default U-factors in Table A105.1(2) reflect this higher rate of heat loss.

Table A105.1(3)
Default U-factors for Exposed Floors

Nominal R-value	U-factor		
	Concrete	Wood Joist	Metal Joist
R-11	0.077	0.088	0.14
R-15	0.059	0.076	0.12
R-19	0.048	0.062	0.11
R-21	0.043	0.057	0.11
R-25	0.037	0.051	0.10
R-30	0.031	0.040	0.09
R-38	0.025	0.034	0.08

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61051, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61052
Section A105.2—Crawlspace description.

A105.2 Crawlspace description. Four configurations are considered: Naturally ventilated crawlspace, mechanically vented crawlspace, heated plenum crawlspace and exposed floor.
A105.2.1 Naturally ventilated crawlspaces. Assumed to have 3.0 air changes per hour, with at least 1.0 ft2 of net-free ventilation in the foundation for every 300 ft2 of crawlspace floor area. The crawlspace is not actively heated. Floors over unheated areas, such as garages, may only use those values which have R-0 perimeter insulation.
A105.2.2 Mechanically ventilated crawlspaces. Assume to have 1.5 air changes per hour, with less than 1.0 ft2 of net-free ventilation in the foundation for every 300 ft2 of crawlspace floor area. The crawlspace is not actively heated. Floors over unheated basements may only use those values which have R-0 perimeter insulation.
A105.2.3 Heated plenum crawlspaces. Assumed to have 0.25 air changes per hour, with no foundation vents. Heated supply air from central furnace is blown into a crawlspace and allowed to enter the living space unducted via holes cut into the floor.
A105.2.4 Exposed floors. Assumes no buffer space, and a covering of 1/2 inch T 1-11 on the exterior of the cavity exposed to the outside air or rigid insulation below a concrete floor, such as over parking garages.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61052, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61053

Section A105.3—Construction description.

A105.3 Construction description. Floors are assumed to be either joisted floors framed on 16 inch centers, or post and beam on 4 foot by 8 foot squares. Insulation is assumed to be installed under the subflooring between the joists or beams with no space between the insulation and the subfloor. Insulation is assumed to be uncompressed. Exposed floors also include concrete with continuous rigid insulation assumed.

Perimeter insulation is assumed to extend from the top of the rim joist to the crawlspace floor and then inward along the ground (on top of the ground cover) for at least 24 inches.

Floor coverings are assumed to be light carpet with rubber pad.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61053, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61060

Section A106—On-grade slab floors.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61060, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61061

Section A106.1—General.

A106.1 General. Table A106.1 lists heat loss coefficients for heated on-grade slab floors, in units of Btu/h • °F per lineal foot of perimeter.

Table A106.1

Default F -factors for On-Grade Slabs

Insulation Type	R-0	R-5	R-10	R-15	R-20	R-30
Unheated Slab						
Uninsulated slab	0.73	—	—	—	—	—
2 ft. Horizontal (No thermal break)	—	0.70	0.70	0.69	—	—
4 ft. Horizontal (No thermal break)	—	0.67	0.64	0.63	—	—
2 ft. Vertical	—	0.58	0.54	0.52	—	—
4 ft. Vertical	—	0.54	0.48	0.45	—	—
Fully insulated slab*	—	—	0.36	0.31	0.26	0.21
Heated Slab						
Uninsulated slab	0.84	—	—	—	—	—
Fully insulated slab*	—	0.74	0.55	0.44	0.39	0.32
R-5 Center (With perimeter insulation)	—	—	0.66	0.62	—	—
R-10 Center (With perimeter insulation)	—	—	—	0.51	—	—
3 ft. Vertical	—	—	0.78	—	—	—

*Edge insulation R-10 regardless of the below slab insulation level.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61061, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61062

Section A106.2—Component description.

A106.2 Component description. All on-grade slab floors are assumed to be 6 inch concrete poured directly onto the earth. The bottom of the slab is assumed to be at grade line. Monolithic and floating slabs are not differentiated.

Soil is assumed to have a conductivity of 0.75 Btu/h • ft2 • °F. Slabs 2 feet or more below grade should use basement coefficients.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61062, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61063

Section A106.3—Insulation description.

A106.3 Insulation description. Coefficients are provided for the following three configurations:

1. **Two foot (or four foot) vertical:** Insulation is applied directly to the slab exterior, extending downward from the top of the slab to a depth of 2 feet (or 4 feet) below grade.

2. **Two foot (or four foot) horizontal:** Insulation is applied directly to the underside of the slab, and run horizontally from the perimeter inward for 2 feet (or 4 feet). The slab edge is exposed in this configuration.

Note:A horizontal installation with a thermal break of at least R-5 at the slab edge should use the vertical-case F-factors.

3. **Fully insulated slab:** Insulation extends from the top of the slab, along the entire perimeter, and completely covers the area under the slab. Thicker perimeter insulation covers the slab edge and extends 2 feet under the slab.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61063, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61070

Section A107—Default U-factors for doors.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61070, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61071

Section A107.1—Doors without NFRC certification.

A107.1 Doors without NFRC certification. Doors that do not have NFRC certification shall be assigned the appropriate U-factor from Tables A107.1(1) through A107.1(4).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61071, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-610711

Table A107.1(1)—Default U-factors for doors.

Table A107.1(1)
Default U-factors for Doors

Door Type	No Glazed Fenestration	Single Glazing	Double Glazing with 1/4 in. Airspace	Double Glazing with 1/2 in. Airspace	Double Glazing with e = 0.10, 1/2 in. Argon
Swinging Doors (Rough opening - 38 in. x 82 in.)					
b Doors					
od slab in wood framea	0.46				
6% glazed fenestration (22 in. x 8 in. lite)	-	0.48	0.47	0.46	0.44
25% glazed fenestration (22 in. x 36 in. lite)	-	0.58	0.48	0.46	0.42
45% glazed fenestration (22 in. x 64 in. lite)	-	0.69	0.49	0.46	0.39
More than 50% glazed fenestration	Use Table C303.1.3(1)/R303.1.3(1) as appropriate				
Insulated steel slab with wood edge in wood framea	0.16				
6% glazed fenestration (22 in. x 8	-	0.21	0.20	0.19	0.18

Door Type	No Glazed Fenestration	Single Glazing	Double Glazing with 1/4 in. Airspace	Double Glazing with 1/2 in. Airspace	Double Glazing with e = 0.10, 1/2 in. Argon
in. lite)					
25% glazed fenestration (22 in. x 36 in. lite)	-	0.39	0.28	0.26	0.23
45% glazed fenestration (22 in. x 64 in. lite)	-	0.58	0.38	0.35	0.26
More than 50% glazed fenestration	Use Table C303.1.3(1)/R303.1.3(1) as appropriate				
Foam insulated steel slab with metal edge in steel frameb	0.37				
6% glazed fenestration (22 in. x 8 in. lite)	-	0.44	0.42	0.41	0.39
25% glazed fenestration (22 in. x 36 in. lite)	-	0.55	0.50	0.48	0.44
45% glazed fenestration (22 in. x 64 in. lite)	-	0.71	0.59	0.56	0.48
More than 50% glazed fenestration	Use Table C303.1.3(1)/R303.1.3(1) as appropriate				
Cardboard honeycomb slab with metal edge in steel frameb	0.61				
Style and Rail Doors					
Sliding glass doors/French doors	Use Table C303.1.3(1)/R303.1.3(1) as appropriate				

Door Type	No Glazed Fenestration	Single Glazing	Double Glazing with 1/4 in. Airspace	Double Glazing with 1/2 in. Airspace	Double Glazing with e = 0.10, 1/2 in. Argon
Site-Assembled Style and Rail Doors					
Aluminum in aluminum frame	-	1.32	0.99	0.93	0.79
Aluminum in aluminum frame with thermal break	-	1.13	0.80	0.74	0.63

a Thermally broken sill (add 0.03 for nonthermally broken sill)

b Nonthermally broken sill

c Nominal U-factors are through the center of the insulated panel before consideration of thermal bridges around the edges of the door sections and due to the frame.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-610711, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-610712

Table A107.1(2)—Default U-factors for revolving doors.

Table A107.1(2)
Default U-factors for Revolving Doors

Revolving Doors	
Size (W x H)	**U-Factor**
3-wing	
8 ft. x 7 ft.	0.79
10 ft. x 8 ft.	0.80
4-wing	

Revolving Doors	
Size (W x H)	**U-Factor**
7 ft. x 6.5 ft.	0.63
7 ft. x 7.5 ft.	0.64
Open 82 in. x 84 in.	1.32

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-610712, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-610713

Table A107.1(3)—Default U-factors for steel emergency doors.

Table A107.1(3)
Default U-factors for Steel Emergency Doors

Double-skin Steel Emergency Exit Doors		
Core Insulation	**3 ft. x 6 ft. 8 in.**	**6 ft. x 6 ft. 8 in.**
1-3/8 in. thickness		
Honeycomb kraft paper	0.57	0.52
Mineral wool, steel ribs	0.44	0.36
Polyurethane foam	0.34	0.28
1-3/4 in. thickness		
Honeycomb kraft paper	0.57	0.54
Mineral wool, steel ribs	0.41	0.33
Polyurethane foam	0.31	0.26
1-3/8 in. thickness		
Honeycomb kraft paper	0.60	0.55
Mineral wool, steel ribs	0.47	0.39

Double-skin Steel Emergency Exit Doors		
Core Insulation	**3 ft. x 6 ft. 8 in.**	**6 ft. x 6 ft. 8 in.**
Polyurethane foam	0.37	0.31
1-3/4 in. thickness		
Honeycomb kraft paper	0.60	0.57
Mineral wool, steel ribs	0.44	0.37
Polyurethane foam	0.34	0.30

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-610713, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-610714

Table A107.1(4)—Default U-factors for steel garage and hangar doors.

Table A107.1(4)

Default U-factors for Steel Garage and Hangar Doors

Double-skin Steel Garage and Aircraft Hangar Doors					
	One-piece tilt-up[a]		Sectional tilt-up[b]	Aircraft hangar	
Insulation[e]	**8 ft. x 7 ft.**	**16 ft. x 7 ft.**	**9 ft. x 7 ft.**	**72 ft. x 12 ft.[c]**	**240 ft. x 50 ft.[d]**
1-3/8 in. thickness					
EPS, steel ribs	0.36	0.33	0.34 - 0.39		
XPS, steel ribs	0.33	0.31	0.31 - 0.36		
2 in. thickness					
EPS, steel ribs	0.31	0.28	0.29 - 0.33		
XPS, steel ribs	0.29	0.26	0.27 - 0.31		
3 in. thickness					
EPS, steel ribs	0.26	0.23	0.25 - 0.28		
XPS, steel ribs	0.24	0.21	0.24 - 0.27		
4 in. thickness					

Double-skin Steel Garage and Aircraft Hangar Doors					
	One-piece tilt-up[a]		Sectional tilt-up[b]	Aircraft hangar	
Insulation[e]	8 ft. x 7 ft.	16 ft. x 7 ft.	9 ft. x 7 ft.	72 ft. x 12 ft.[c]	240 ft. x 50 ft.[d]
EPS, steel ribs	0.23	0.20	0.23 - 0.25		
XPS, steel ribs	0.21	0.19	0.21 - 0.24		
6 in. thickness					
EPS, steel ribs	0.20	0.16	0.20 - 0.21		
XPS, steel ribs	0.19	0.15	0.19 - 0.21		
4 in. thickness					
Noninsulated				1.10	1.23
Expanded polystyrene				0.25	0.16
Mineral wool, steel ribs				0.25	0.16
Extruded polystyrene				0.23	0.15
6 in. thickness					
Noninsulated				1.10	1.23
Expanded polystyrene				0.21	0.13
Mineral wool, steel ribs				0.23	0.13
Extruded polystyrene				0.20	0.12
Uninsulated					
All products	1.15				

[a] Values are for thermally broken or thermally unbroken doors.

[b] Lower values are for thermally broken doors; upper values are for doors with no thermal break.

[c] Typical size for a small private airplane (single-engine or twin).

[d] Typical hangar door for a midsize commercial jet airliner.

[e] EPS is extruded polystyrene, XPS is expanded polystyrene.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-610714, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61080

Section A108—Air infiltration.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61080, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-61081

Section A108.1—General.

A108.1 General. Tables A108.1(1) and A108.1(2) list effective air change rates and heat capacities for heat loss due to infiltration for Single-Family Residential.

The estimated seasonal average infiltration rate in air changes per hour (ACH) is given for standard air-leakage control (see Section R402.4 for air leakage requirements for Single-Family Residential). The effective air change rate shall be used in calculations for compliance under either the Component Performance or Systems Analysis approaches.

Heat loss due to infiltration shall be computed using the following equation:

$$Q_{infil} = ACH_{eff} * HCP$$

Where:

Q_{infil} = Heat loss due to air infiltration.

ACH_{eff} = The effective air infiltration rate in Table A108.1(1)

HCP = The Heat Capacity Density Product for the appropriate elevation or climate zone as given below.

Table A108.1(1)
Assumed Effective Air Changes per Hour

Air-Leakage Control Package	Air Changes per Hour	
	Natural	Effective
Standard	0.35	0.35

Table A108.1(2)
Default Heat Capacity/Density Product for Air

Zone	Average Elevation	Heat Capacity/Density
1	Mean Sea Level	0.0180 Btu/h • °F
2	2000	0.0168 Btu/h • °F
3	3000	0.0162 Btu/h • °F

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-61081, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-70000

Appendix B—Default internal load values and schedules.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-70000, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-71010

Section B101—General.

B101.1 Scope. The following default internal load values and schedules shall apply to Section C407.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-71010, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-71020

Section B102—Default tables of internal loads.

B102 Default tables of internal loads. Default occupancy densities, receptacle power densities and service hot water consumption are included in Table B102.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-71020, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-71021

Table B102—Acceptable occupancy densities, receptacle power densities and service hot water consumption.

TABLE B102

Acceptable Occupancy Densities, Receptacle Power Densities and Service Hot Water Consumption[a]

Building Type	Occupancy Density[b] ft2/Person (Btu/h • ft2)	Receptacle Power Density[c], Watts/ft2 (Btu/h • ft2)	Service Hot Water Quantities[d] Btu/h per person
Assembly	50 (4.60)	0.25 (0.85)	215
Health/Institutional	200 (1.15)	1.00 (3.41)	135
Hotel/Motel	250 (0.92)	0.25 (0.85)	1,110
Light Manufacturing	750 (0.31)	0.20 (0.68)	225
Office	275 (0.84)	0.75 (2.56)	175
Parking Garage	NA	NA	NA
Restaurant	100 (2.30)	0.10 (0.34)	390
Retail	300 (3.07)	0.25 (0.85)	135
School	75 (3.07)	0.50 (1.71)	215
Warehouse	15,000 (0.02)	0.10 (0.34)	225

a The occupancy densities, receptacle power densities, and service hot water consumption values are from ASHRAE Standard 90.1-1989 and addenda.

b Values are in square feet of conditioned floor area per person. Heat generation in Btu per person per hour is 230 sensible and 190 latent. Figures in parenthesis are equivalent Btu per hour per square foot.

c Values are in watts per square foot of conditioned floor area. Figures in parenthesis are equivalent Btu per hour per square foot. These values are the minimum acceptable. If other process loads are not input (such as for computers, cooking, refrigeration, etc.), it is recommended that receptacle power densities be increased until total process energy consumption is equivalent to 25 percent of the total.

d Values are in Btu per person per hour.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-71021, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-71030

Section B103—Default schedules.

B103 Default schedules. Default schedules for occupancy, lighting, receptacles, HVAC, service hot water, and elevators are included in Tables B103(1) through B103(10).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-71030, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-71031
Table B103(1)—Assembly occupancy.

Table B103(1)
Assembly Occupancy[a]

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Lighting[b]/ Receptacle *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Elevator *Percent of* Maximum Load		
	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun
1 (12-1am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	0	0	0	0	0	0
2 (1-2am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	0	0	0	0	0	0
3 (2-3am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	0	0	0	0	0	0
4 (3-4am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	0	0	0	0	0	0
5 (4-5am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	0	0	0	0	0	0
6 (5-6am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	On	Off	Off	0	0	0	0	0	0
7 (6-7am)	0	0	0	35/40	5	5	On	On	On	0	0	0	0	0	0
8 (7-8am)	0	0	0	35/40	30	30	On	On	On	0	0	0	0	0	0
9 (8-9am)	20	20	10	35/40	30	30	On	On	On	0	0	0	0	0	0
10 (9-10am)	20	20	10	65/75	40/50	30	On	On	On	5	5	5	0	0	0
11 (10-11am)	20	20	10	65/75	40/50	30	On	On	On	5	5	5	0	0	0
12 (11-12pm)	80	60	10	65/75	40/50	30	On	On	On	35	20	10	0	0	0
13 (12-1pm)	80	60	10	65/75	40/50	55/65	On	On	On	5	0	0	0	0	0
14 (1-2pm)	80	60	70	65/75	40/50	55/65	On	On	On	5	0	0	0	0	0

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Lightingb/ Receptacle *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Elevator *Percent of* Maximum Load		
	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun
15 (2-3pm)	80	60	70	65/75	40/50	55/65	On	On	On	5	0	0	0	0	0
16 (3-4pm)	80	60	70	65/75	40/50	55/65	On	On	On	5	0	0	0	0	0
17 (4-5pm)	80	60	70	65/75	40/50	55/65	On	On	On	5	0	0	0	0	0
18 (5-6pm)	80	60	70	65/75	40/50	55/65	On	On	On	0	0	0	0	0	0
19 (6-7pm)	20	60	70	65/75	40/50	55/65	On	On	On	0	0	0	0	0	0
20 (7-8pm)	20	60	70	65/75	40/50	55/65	On	On	On	0	65	65	0	0	0
21 (8-9pm)	20	60	70	65/75	40/50	55/65	On	On	On	0	30	30	0	0	0
22 (9-10pm)	20	80	70	65/75	40/50	55/65	On	On	On	0	0	0	0	0	0
23 (10-11pm)	10	10	20	25	40/50	5	On	On	On	0	0	0	0	0	0
24 (11-12am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total/Day	710	750	700	1010/1155	660/800	745/845	1800	1700	1700	70	125	115	0	0	0
Total/Week		50.50	hours		64.55/74.20	hours		124	hours		5.9	hours		0	hours
Total/Year		2633	hours		3357/3869	hours		6465	hours		308	hours		0	hours

Wk = Weekday

a Schedules for occupancy, lighting, receptacle, HVAC system, and service hot water are from ASHRAE Standard 90.1-1989 and addendums, except that 5 percent emergency lighting has been added for all off hours. Elevator schedules, except for restaurants, are from the U.S. Department of Energy Standard Evaluation Techniques except changed to 0 percent when occupancy is 0 percent. **These values may be used only if actual schedules are not known.**

b Lighting profiles are modified to reflect the requirement for occupancy sensors in Section C405.2.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-71031, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-71032
Table B103(2)—Health occupancy.

Table B103(2)
Health Occupancy[a]

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Lighting[b]/ Receptacle *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Elevator *Percent of* Maximum Load		
	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun
1 (12-1am)	0	0	0	10	10	5	On	On	On	1	1	1	0	0	0
2 (1-2am)	0	0	0	10	10	5	On	On	On	1	1	1	0	0	0
3 (2-3am)	0	0	0	10	10	5	On	On	On	1	1	1	0	0	0
4 (3-4am)	0	0	0	10	10	5	On	On	On	1	1	1	0	0	0
5 (4-5am)	0	0	0	10	10	5	On	On	On	1	1	1	0	0	0
6 (5-6am)	0	0	0	10	10	5	On	On	On	1	1	1	0	0	0
7 (6-7am)	0	0	0	10	10	5	On	On	On	1	1	1	0	0	0
8 (7-8am)	10	10	0	45/50	20	5	On	On	On	17	1	1	2	2	0
9 (8-9am)	50	30	5	80/90	35/40	10	On	On	On	58	20	1	75	46	2
10 (9-10am)	80	40	5	80/90	35/40	10	On	On	On	66	28	1	100	70	2
11 (10-11am)	80	40	5	80/90	35/40	10	On	On	On	78	30	1	100	70	2
12 (11-12pm)	80	40	5	80/90	35/40	10	On	On	On	82	30	1	100	70	2
13 (12-1pm)	80	40	5	80/90	35/40	10	On	On	On	71	24	1	75	51	2
14 (1-2pm)	80	40	5	80/90	35/40	10	On	On	On	82	24	1	100	51	2
15 (2-3pm)	80	40	5	80/90	35/40	10	On	On	On	78	23	1	100	51	2
16 (3-4pm)	80	40	5	80/90	35/40	10	On	On	On	74	23	1	100	51	2

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Lightingb/ Receptacle *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Elevator *Percent of* Maximum Load		
	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun
17 (4-5pm)	80	40	0	30	35/40	5	On	On	On	63	23	1	100	51	0
18 (5-6pm)	50	10	0	30	35/40	5	On	On	On	41	10	1	100	25	0
19 (6-7pm)	30	10	0	30	10	5	On	On	On	18	1	1	52	2	0
20 (7-8pm)	30	0	0	30	10	5	On	On	On	18	1	1	52	0	0
21 (8-9pm)	20	0	0	30	10	5	On	On	On	18	1	1	52	0	0
22 (9-10pm)	20	0	0	30	10	5	On	On	On	10	1	1	28	0	0
23 (10-11pm)	0	0	0	30	10	5	On	On	On	1	1	1	0	0	0
24 (11-12am)	0	0	0	10	10	5	On	On	On	1	1	1	0	0	0
Total/Day	850	380	40	975/1060	500/550	160	2400	2400	2400	783	249	24	1136	540	16
Total/Week		46.70	hours		55.35/60.10	hours		168	hours		41.88	hours		62.36	hours
Total/Year		2435	hours		2878/3134	hours		8760	hours		2148	hours		3251	hours

Wk = Weekday

a Schedules for occupancy, lighting, receptacle, HVAC system, and service hot water are from ASHRAE Standard 90.1-1989 and addendums, except that 5 percent emergency lighting has been added for all off hours. Elevator schedules, except for restaurants, are from the U.S. Department of Energy Standard Evaluation Techniques except changed to 0 percent when occupancy is 0 percent. **These values may be used only if actual schedules are not known.**

b Lighting profiles are modified to reflect the requirement for occupancy sensors in Section C405.2.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-71032, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-71033
Table B103(3)—Hotel/motel occupancy.

Table B103(3)
Hotel/Motel Occupancy[a]

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Lighting/ Receptacle *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Elevator *Percent of* Maximum Load		
	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun
1 (12-1am)	90	90	70	20	20	30	On	On	On	20	20	25	40	44	55
2 (1-2am)	90	90	70	15	20	30	On	On	On	15	15	20	33	35	55
3 (2-3am)	90	90	70	10	10	20	On	On	On	15	15	20	33	35	43
4 (3-4am)	90	90	70	10	10	20	On	On	On	15	15	20	33	35	43
5 (4-5am)	90	90	70	10	10	20	On	On	On	20	20	20	33	35	43
6 (5-6am)	90	90	70	20	10	20	On	On	On	25	25	30	33	35	43
7 (6-7am)	70	70	70	40	30	30	On	On	On	50	40	50	42	40	52
8 (7-8am)	40	50	70	50	30	40	On	On	On	60	50	50	42	32	52
9 (8-9am)	40	50	50	40	40	40	On	On	On	55	50	50	52	45	65
10 (9-10am)	20	30	50	40	40	30	On	On	On	45	50	55	52	45	65
11 (10-11am)	20	30	50	25	30	30	On	On	On	40	45	50	40	42	53
12 (11-12pm)	20	30	30	25	25	30	On	On	On	45	50	50	51	60	60
13 (12-1pm)	20	30	30	25	25	30	On	On	On	40	50	40	51	65	53
14 (1-2pm)	20	30	20	25	25	20	On	On	On	35	45	40	51	65	51
15 (2-3pm)	20	30	20	25	25	20	On	On	On	30	40	30	51	65	50
16 (3-4pm)	30	30	20	25	25	20	On	On	On	30	40	30	51	65	44
17 (4-5pm)	50	30	30	25	25	20	On	On	On	30	35	30	63	65	64

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Lighting/ Receptacle *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Elevator *Percent of* Maximum Load		
	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun
18 (5-6pm)	50	50	40	25	25	20	On	On	On	40	40	40	80	75	62
19 (6-7pm)	50	60	40	60	60	50	On	On	On	55	55	50	86	80	65
20 (7-8pm)	70	60	60	80	70	70	On	On	On	60	55	50	70	80	63
21 (8-9pm)	70	60	60	90	70	80	On	On	On	50	50	40	70	75	63
22 (9-10pm)	80	70	80	80	70	60	On	On	On	55	55	50	70	75	63
23 (10-11pm)	90	70	80	60	60	50	On	On	On	45	40	40	45	55	40
24 (11-12am)	90	70	80	30	30	30	On	On	On	25	30	20	45	55	40
Total/Day	1390	1390	1300	855	785	810	2400	2400	2400	915	930	900	1217	1303	1287
Total/Week		96.40	hours		58.70	hours		168.0	hours		64.05	hours		86.75	hours
Total/Year		5026	hours		3061	hours		8760	hours		3340	hours		4523	hours

Wk = Weekday

[a] Schedules for occupancy, lighting, receptacle, HVAC system, and service hot water are from ASHRAE Standard 90.1-1989 and addendums, except that 5 percent emergency lighting has been added for all off hours. Elevator schedules, except for restaurants, are from the U.S. Department of Energy Standard Evaluation Techniques except changed to 0 percent when occupancy is 0 percent. **These values may be used only if actual schedules are not known.**

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-71033, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-71034

Table B103(4)—Light manufacturing occupancy.

Table B103(4)

Light Manufacturing Occupancy[a]

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Lighting[b]/ Receptacle *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Elevator *Percent of* Maximum Load		
	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun
1 (12-1am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	5	5	4	0	0	0
2 (1-2am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	5	5	4	0	0	0
3 (2-3am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	5	5	4	0	0	0
4 (3-4am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	5	5	4	0	0	0
5 (4-5am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	5	5	4	0	0	0
6 (5-6am)	0	0	0	10	5	5	Off	Off	Off	8	8	7	0	0	0
7 (6-7am)	10	10	5	10	10	5	On	On	Off	7	7	4	0	0	0
8 (7-8am)	20	10	5	30	10	5	On	On	Off	19	11	4	35	16	0
9 (8-9am)	95	30	5	85/90	30	5	On	On	Off	35	15	4	69	14	0
10 (9-10am)	95	30	5	85/90	30	5	On	On	Off	38	21	4	43	21	0
11 (10-11am)	95	30	5	85/90	30	5	On	On	Off	39	19	4	37	18	0
12 (11-12pm)	95	30	5	85/90	30	5	On	On	Off	47	23	6	43	25	0
13 (12-1pm)	50	10	5	75/80	15	5	On	On	Off	57	20	6	58	21	0
14 (1-2pm)	95	10	5	85/90	15	5	On	On	Off	54	19	9	48	13	0
15 (2-3pm)	95	10	5	85/90	15	5	On	On	Off	34	15	6	37	8	0
16 (3-4pm)	95	10	5	85/90	15	5	On	On	Off	33	12	4	37	4	0
17 (4-5pm)	95	10	5	85/90	15	5	On	On	Off	44	14	4	46	5	0
18 (5-6pm)	30	5	5	50	5	5	On	On	Off	26	7	4	62	6	0

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Lightingb/ Receptacle *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Elevator *Percent of* Maximum Load		
	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun
19 (6-7pm)	10	5	0	30	5	5	On	Off	Off	21	7	4	20	0	0
20 (7-8pm)	10	0	0	30	5	5	On	Off	Off	15	7	4	12	0	0
21 (8-9pm)	10	0	0	20	5	5	On	Off	Off	17	7	4	4	0	0
22 (9-10pm)	10	0	0	20	5	5	On	Off	Off	8	9	7	4	0	0
23 (10-11pm)	5	0	0	10	5	5	Off	Off	Off	5	5	4	0	0	0
24 (11-12am)	5	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	5	5	4	0	0	0
Total/Day	920	200	60	995/1040	280	120	1600	1200	0	537	256	113	555	151	0
Total/Week		48.60 hours			53.75/56.00 hours			92.00 hours			30.54 hours			29.26 hours	
Total/Year		2534 hours			2795/2920 hours			4797 hours			1592 hours			1526 hours	

Wk = Weekday

a Schedules for occupancy, lighting, receptacle, HVAC system, and service hot water are from ASHRAE Standard 90.1-1989 and addendums, except that 5 percent emergency lighting has been added for all off hours. Elevator schedules, except for restaurants, are from the U.S. Department of Energy Standard Evaluation Techniques except changed to 0 percent when occupancy is 0 percent. **These values may be used only if actual schedules are not known.**

b Lighting profiles are modified to reflect the requirement for occupancy sensors in Section C405.2.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-71034, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-71035
Table B103(5)—Office occupancy.

Table B103(5)
Office Occupancya

	Schedule for Occupancy	Schedule for Lightingb/ Receptacle		Schedule for Service Hot Water	Schedule for Elevator

Hour of Day (time)	*Percent of* Maximum Load			*Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for HVAC System			*Percent of* Maximum Load			*Percent of* Maximum Load		
	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun
1 (12-1am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	5	5	4	0	0	0
2 (1-2am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	5	5	4	0	0	0
3 (2-3am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	5	5	4	0	0	0
4 (3-4am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	5	5	4	0	0	0
5 (4-5am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	5	5	4	0	0	0
6 (5-6am)	0	0	0	10	5	5	Off	Off	Off	8	8	7	0	0	0
7 (6-7am)	10	10	5	10	10	5	On	On	Off	7	7	4	0	0	0
8 (7-8am)	20	10	5	30	10	5	On	On	Off	19	11	4	35	16	0
9 (8-9am)	95	30	5	65/90	30	5	On	On	Off	35	15	4	69	14	0
10 (9-10am)	95	30	5	65/90	30	5	On	On	Off	38	21	4	43	21	0
11 (10-11am)	95	30	5	65/90	30	5	On	On	Off	39	19	4	37	18	0
12 (11-12pm)	95	30	5	65/90	30	5	On	On	Off	47	23	6	43	25	0
13 (12-1pm)	50	10	5	55/80	15	5	On	On	Off	57	20	6	58	21	0
14 (1-2pm)	95	10	5	65/90	15	5	On	On	Off	54	19	9	48	13	0
15 (2-3pm)	95	10	5	65/90	15	5	On	On	Off	34	15	6	37	8	0
16 (3-4pm)	95	10	5	65/90	15	5	On	On	Off	33	12	4	37	4	0
17 (4-5pm)	95	10	5	65/90	15	5	On	On	Off	44	14	4	46	5	0
18 (5-6pm)	30	5	5	35/50	5	5	On	On	Off	26	7	4	62	6	0
19 (6-7pm)	10	5	0	30	5	5	On	On	Off	21	7	4	20	0	0
20 (7-8pm)	10	0	0	30	5	5	On	Off	Off	15	7	4	12	0	0
21 (8-9pm)	10	0	0	20	5	5	On	Off	Off	17	7	4	4	0	0

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Lightingb/ Receptacle *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Elevator *Percent of* Maximum Load		
	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun
22 (9-10pm)	10	0	0	20	5	5	On	Off	Off	8	9	7	4	0	0
23 (10-11pm)	5	0	0	10	5	5	Off	Off	Off	5	5	4	0	0	0
24 (11-12am)	5	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	5	5	4	0	0	0
Total/Day	920	200	60	800/1040	280	120	1600	1200	0	537	256	113	555	151	0
Total/Week		48.60	hours		44.00/56.00	hours		92.00	hours		30.54	hours		29.26	hours
Total/Year		2534	hours		2288/2920	hours		4797	hours		1592	hours		1526	hours

Wk = Weekday

a Schedules for occupancy, lighting, receptacle, HVAC system, and service hot water are from ASHRAE Standard 90.1-1989 and addendums, except that 5 percent emergency lighting has been added for all off hours. Elevator schedules, except for restaurants, are from the U.S. Department of Energy Standard Evaluation Techniques except changed to 0 percent when occupancy is 0 percent. **These values may be used only if actual schedules are not known.**

b Lighting profiles are modified to reflect the requirement for occupancy sensors in Section C405.2.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-71035, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-71036
Table B103(6)—Parking garage occupancy.

Table B103(6)
Parking Garage Occupancya

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Lighting[b]/ Receptacle *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Elevator *Percent of* Maximum Load		
	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun
1 (12-1am)				50/100	50/100	50/100									
2 (1-2am)				50/100	50/100	50/100									
3 (2-3am)				50/100	50/100	50/100									
4 (3-4am)				50/100	50/100	50/100									
5 (4-5am)				50/100	50/100	50/100									
6 (5-6am)				50/100	50/100	50/100									
7 (6-7am)				100	100	50/100									
8 (7-8am)				100	100	50/100									
9 (8-9am)				100	100	50/100									
10 (9-10am)				100	100	50/100	Based						Included		
11 (10-11am)				100	100	50/100	on						with		
12 (11-12pm)	N/A			100	100	50/100	likely			N/A			other		
13 (12-1pm)				100	100	50/100	use						occupancies		
14 (1-2pm)				100	100	50/100									
15 (2-3pm)				100	100	50/100									
16 (3-4pm)				100	100	50/100									
17 (4-5pm)				100	100	50/100									
18 (5-6pm)				100	50/100	50/100									
19 (6-7pm)				100	50/100	50/100									

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Lightingb/ Receptacle *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Elevator *Percent of* Maximum Load		
	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun
20 (7-8pm)				100	50/100	50/100									
21 (8-9pm)				100	50/100	50/100									
22 (9-10pm)				100	50/100	50/100									
23 (10-11pm)				50/100	50/100	50/100									
24 (11-12am)				50/100	50/100	50/100									
Total/Day				2000/ 2400	1750/ 2400	1200/ 2400									
Total/Week					129.50/ 168	hours									
Total/Year					6734/ 8760	hours									

Wk = Weekday

a Schedules for occupancy, lighting, receptacle, HVAC system and service hot water are from ASHRAE Standard 90.1-1989 and addendums, except that 5 percent emergency lighting has been added for all off hours. Elevator schedules, except for restaurants, are from the U.S. Department of Energy Standard Evaluation Techniques except changed to 0 percent when occupancy is 0 percent. **These values may be used only if actual schedules are not known.**

b Lighting profiles are modified to reflect the requirement for occupancy sensors in Section C405.2. For parking garage lighting, the schedule has been revised to accompany the office schedule: The lighting in the parking garage is set to be on at 100 percent for all hours when the building occupancy is 10 percent or greater, but reduced to 50 percent (per Section C405.2) for all hours when the building occupancy is less than 10 percent. For a parking garage serving a use other than office, it is acceptable to modify the parking garage schedule to parallel that use.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-71036, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-71037

Table B103(7)—Restaurant occupancy.

Table B103(7)

Restaurant Occupancy[a]

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Lighting[b]/ Receptacle *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Elevator *Percent of* Maximum Load		
	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun
1 (12-1am)	15	30	20	15	20	20	On	On	On	20	20	25	0	0	0
2 (1-2am)	15	25	20	15	15	15	On	On	On	15	15	20	0	0	0
3 (2-3am)	5	5	5	15	15	15	On	On	On	15	15	20	0	0	0
4 (3-4am)	0	0	0	15	15	15	Off	Off	Off	0	0	0	0	0	0
5 (4-5am)	0	0	0	15	15	15	Off	Off	Off	0	0	0	0	0	0
6 (5-6am)	0	0	0	20	15	15	Off	Off	Off	0	0	0	0	0	0
7 (6-7am)	0	0	0	35/40	30	30	Off	Off	Off	0	0	0	0	0	0
8 (7-8am)	5	0	0	35/40	30	30	On	Off	Off	60	0	0	0	0	0
9 (8-9am)	5	0	0	55/60	55/60	45/50	On	Off	Off	55	0	0	0	0	0
10 (9-10am)	5	5	0	55/60	55/60	45/50	On	On	Off	45	50	0	0	0	0
11 (10-11am)	20	20	10	85/90	75/80	65/70	On	On	On	40	45	50	0	0	0
12 (11-12pm)	50	45	20	85/90	75/80	65/70	On	On	On	45	50	50	0	0	0
13 (12-1pm)	80	50	25	85/90	75/80	65/70	On	On	On	40	50	40	0	0	0
14 (1-2pm)	70	50	25	85/90	75/80	65/70	On	On	On	35	45	40	0	0	0
15 (2-3pm)	40	35	15	85/90	75/80	65/70	On	On	On	30	40	30	0	0	0
16 (3-4pm)	20	30	20	85/90	75/80	65/70	On	On	On	30	40	30	0	0	0
17 (4-5pm)	25	30	25	85/90	75/80	55/60	On	On	On	30	35	30	0	0	0

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Lightingb/ Receptacle *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Elevator *Percent of* Maximum Load		
	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun
18 (5-6pm)	50	30	35	85/90	85/90	55/60	On	On	On	40	40	40	0	0	0
19 (6-7pm)	80	70	55	85/90	85/90	55/60	On	On	On	55	55	50	0	0	0
20 (7-8pm)	80	90	65	85/90	85/90	55/60	On	On	On	60	55	50	0	0	0
21 (8-9pm)	80	70	70	85/90	85/90	55/60	On	On	On	50	50	40	0	0	0
22 (9-10pm)	50	65	35	85/90	85/90	55/60	On	On	On	55	55	50	0	0	0
23 (10-11pm)	35	55	20	45/50	45/50	45/50	On	On	On	45	40	40	0	0	0
24 (11-12am)	20	35	20	30	30	30	On	On	On	25	30	20	0	0	0
Total/Day	750	740	485	1370/ 1455	1290/ 1365	1040/ 1115	2000	1800	1700	790	730	625	0	0	0
Total/Week		49.75	hours		91.80/ 97.55	hours		135	hours		53.05	hours		0	hours
Total/Year		2594	hours		4774/ 5086	hours		7039	hours		2766	hours		0	hours

Wk = Weekday

a Schedules for occupancy, lighting, receptacle, HVAC system and service hot water are from ASHRAE Standard 90.1-1989 and addendums, except that 5 percent emergency lighting has been added for all off hours. Elevator schedules, except for restaurants, are from the U.S. Department of Energy Standard Evaluation Techniques except changed to 0 percent when occupancy is 0 percent. **These values may be used only if actual schedules are not known.**

b Lighting profiles are modified to reflect the requirement for occupancy sensors in Section C405.2.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-71037, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-71038
Table B103(8)—Retail occupancy.

Table B103(8)
Retail Occupancy[a]

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Lighting[b]/ Receptacle *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Elevator *Percent of* Maximum Load		
	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun
1 (12-1am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	4	11	7	0	0	0
2 (1-2am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	5	10	7	0	0	0
3 (2-3am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	5	8	7	0	0	0
4 (3-4am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	4	6	6	0	0	0
5 (4-5am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	4	6	6	0	0	0
6 (5-6am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	4	6	6	0	0	0
7 (6-7am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	On	On	Off	4	7	7	0	0	0
8 (7-8am)	10	10	0	20	10	5	On	On	Off	15	20	10	12	9	0
9 (8-9am)	20	20	0	50	30	10	On	On	On	23	24	12	22	21	0
10 (9-10am)	50	50	10	85/90	55/60	10	On	On	On	32	27	14	64	56	11
11 (10-11am)	50	60	20	85/90	85/90	40	On	On	On	41	42	29	74	66	13
12 (11-12pm)	70	80	20	85/90	85/90	40	On	On	On	57	54	31	68	68	35
13 (12-1pm)	70	80	40	85/90	85/90	55/60	On	On	On	62	59	36	68	68	37
14 (1-2pm)	70	80	40	85/90	85/90	55/60	On	On	On	61	60	36	71	69	37
15 (2-3pm)	70	80	40	85/90	85/90	55/60	On	On	On	50	49	34	72	70	39
16 (3-4pm)	80	80	40	85/90	85/90	55/60	On	On	On	45	48	35	72	69	41
17 (4-5pm)	70	80	40	85/90	85/90	55/60	On	On	On	46	47	37	73	66	38

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Lightingb/ Receptacle *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Elevator *Percent of* Maximum Load		
	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun
18 (5-6pm)	50	60	20	85/90	85/90	40	On	On	Off	47	46	34	68	58	34
19 (6-7pm)	50	20	10	55/60	50	20	On	On	Off	42	44	25	68	47	3
20 (7-8pm)	30	20	0	55/60	30	5	On	On	Off	34	36	27	58	43	0
21 (8-9pm)	30	20	0	50	30	5	On	On	Off	33	29	21	54	43	0
22 (9-10pm)	0	10	0	20	10	5	Off	On	Off	23	22	16	0	8	0
23 (10-11pm)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	13	16	10	0	0	0
24 (11-12am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	8	13	6	0	0	0
Total/Day	750	750	280	1060/ 1115	940/ 985	500/ 525	1500	1600	900	662	690	459	844	761	288
Total/Week		46.30	hours		67.40/ 70.85	hours		100	hours		44.59	hours		52.69	hours
Total/Year		2414	hours		3505/ 3694	hours		5214	hours		2325	hours		2747	hours

Wk =Weekday

a Schedules for occupancy, lighting, receptacle, HVAC system and service hot water are from ASHRAE Standard 90.1-1989 and addendums, except that 5 percent emergency lighting has been added for all off hours. Elevator schedules, except for restaurants, are from the U.S. Department of Energy Standard Evaluation Techniques except changed to 0 percent when occupancy is 0 percent. **These values may be used only if actual schedules are not known.**

b Lighting profiles are modified to reflect the requirement for occupancy sensors in Section C405.2.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-71038, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-71039
Table B103(9)—School and warehouse occupancies.

Table B103(9)
School Occupancy[a]

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Lightingb/Receptacle *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Elevator *Percent of* Maximum Load		
	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun
1 (12-1am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	5	3	3	0	0	0
2 (1-2am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	5	3	3	0	0	0
3 (2-3am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	5	3	3	0	0	0
4 (3-4am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	5	3	3	0	0	0
5 (4-5am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	5	3	3	0	0	0
6 (5-6am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	5	3	3	0	0	0
7 (6-7am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	5	3	3	0	0	0
8 (7-8am)	5	0	0	30	5	5	On	Off	Off	10	3	3	0	0	0
9 (8-9am)	75	10	0	60/85	15	5	On	On	Off	34	3	5	30	0	0
10 (9-10am)	90	10	0	65/95	15	5	On	On	Off	60	5	5	30	0	0
11 (10-11am)	90	10	0	65/95	15	5	On	On	Off	63	5	5	30	0	0
12 (11-12pm)	80	10	0	65/95	15	5	On	On	Off	72	5	5	30	0	0
13 (12-1pm)	80	10	0	55/80	15	5	On	On	Off	79	5	5	30	0	0
14 (1-2pm)	80	0	0	55/80	5	5	On	Off	Off	83	3	5	30	0	0
15 (2-3pm)	80	0	0	55/80	5	5	On	Off	Off	61	3	3	30	0	0
16 (3-4pm)	45	0	0	50/70	5	5	On	Off	Off	65	3	3	15	0	0
17 (4-5pm)	15	0	0	35/50	5	5	On	Off	Off	10	3	3	0	0	0

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Lightingb/Receptacle *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Elevator *Percent of* Maximum Load		
	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun
18 (5-6pm)	5	0	0	35/50	5	5	On	Off	Off	10	3	3	0	0	0
19 (6-7pm)	15	0	0	35	5	5	On	Off	Off	19	3	3	0	0	0
20 (7-8pm)	20	0	0	35	5	5	On	Off	Off	25	3	3	0	0	0
21 (8-9pm)	20	0	0	35	5	5	On	Off	Off	22	3	3	0	0	0
22 (9-10pm)	10	0	0	30	5	5	On	Off	Off	22	3	3	0	0	0
23 (10-11pm)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	12	3	3	0	0	0
24 (11-12am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	9	3	3	0	0	0
Total/Day	710	50	0	750/990	170	120	1500	500	0	691	80	84	285	0	0
Total/Week		36.00	hours		40.40/ 52.40	hours		80.00	hours		36.19	hours		14.25	hours
Total/Year		1877	hours		2101/ 2732	hours		4171	hours		1887	hours		743	hours

Wk = Weekday

a Schedules for occupancy, lighting, receptacle, HVAC system and service hot water are from ASHRAE Standard 90.1-1989 and addendums, except that 5 percent emergency lighting has been added for all off hours. Elevator schedules, except for restaurants, are from the U.S. Department of Energy Standard Evaluation Techniques except changed to 0 percent when occupancy is 0 percent. **These values may be used only if actual schedules are not known.**

b Lighting profiles are modified to reflect the requirement for occupancy sensors in Section C405.2.

Table B103(10)
Warehouse Occupancya

	Schedule for Occupancy	Schedule for Lightingb/ Receptacle		Schedule for Service Hot Water	Schedule for Elevator

Hour of Day (time)	*Percent of* Maximum Load			*Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for HVAC System			*Percent of* Maximum Load			*Percent of* Maximum Load		
	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun
1 (12-1am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	2	2	2	0	0	0
2 (1-2am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	2	2	2	0	0	0
3 (2-3am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	2	2	2	0	0	0
4 (3-4am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	2	2	2	0	0	0
5 (4-5am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	5	2	2	0	0	0
6 (5-6am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	7	2	2	0	0	0
7 (6-7am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	7	2	2	0	0	0
8 (7-8am)	15	0	0	25/40	5	5	On	Off	Off	10	2	2	0	0	0
9 (8-9am)	70	20	0	45/70	8	5	On	On	Off	30	6	2	0	0	0
10 (9-10am)	90	20	0	55/90	24	5	On	On	Off	36	12	2	0	0	0
11 (10-11am)	90	20	0	55/90	24	5	On	On	Off	36	12	2	30	0	0
12 (11-12pm)	90	20	0	55/90	24	5	On	On	Off	46	17	2	0	0	0
13 (12-1pm)	50	10	0	50/80	5	5	On	On	Off	57	4	4	0	0	0
14 (1-2pm)	85	10	0	55/90	5	5	On	On	Off	43	4	4	0	0	0
15 (2-3pm)	85	10	0	55/90	5	5	On	On	Off	38	2	2	0	0	0
16 (3-4pm)	85	10	0	55/90	5	5	On	On	Off	40	2	2	40	0	0
17 (4-5pm)	20	0	0	55/90	5	5	On	Off	Off	30	2	2	0	0	0
18 (5-6pm)	0	0	0	30	5	5	Off	Off	Off	18	2	2	0	0	0
19 (6-7pm)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	3	2	2	0	0	0
20 (7-8pm)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	3	2	2	0	0	0
21 (8-9pm)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	3	2	2	0	0	0

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Lightingb/ Receptacle *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water *Percent of* Maximum Load			Schedule for Elevator *Percent of* Maximum Load		
	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun	Wk	Sat	Sun
22 (9-10pm)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	3	2	2	0	0	0
23 (10-11pm)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	3	2	2	0	0	0
24 (11-12am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	Off	Off	Off	3	2	2	0	0	0
Total/Day	680	120	0	600/915	180	120	1000	800	0	429	91	52	70	0	0
Total/Week		35.20	hours		33.00/ 48.75	hours		58.00	hours		22.88	hours		3.50	hours
Total/Year		1835	hours		1716/ 2542	hours		3024	hours		1193	hours		182	hours

Wk = Weekday

a Schedules for occupancy, lighting, receptacle, HVAC system and service hot water are from ASHRAE Standard 90.1-1989 and addendums, except that 5 percent emergency lighting has been added for all off hours. Elevator schedules, except for restaurants, are from the U.S. Department of Energy Standard Evaluation Techniques except changed to 0 percent when occupancy is 0 percent. **These values may be used only if actual schedules are not known.**

b Lighting profiles are modified to reflect the requirement for occupancy sensors in Section C405.2.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-71039, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-80000

Appendix C—Exterior design conditions.

As required by Sections C302.2 and R302.2, the heating or cooling outdoor design temperatures shall be selected from Table C-1.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-80000, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11C-80100

Table C-1—Outdoor design temperatures for Washington.

Table C-1
Outdoor Design Temperatures

Location	Outdoor Design Temp. Heating (°F)	Outdoor Design Temp. Cooling (°F)
Aberdeen 20 NNE	25	83
Anacortes	24	72
Anatone	-4	89
Auburn	25	84
Battleground	19	91
Bellevue	24	83
Bellingham 2 N	19	78
Blaine	17	73
Bremerton	29	83
Burlington	19	77
Chehalis	21	87
Chelan	10	89
Cheney	4	94
Chesaw	-11	81
Clarkston	10	94
Cle Elum	1	91

Location	Outdoor Design Temp. Heating (°F)	Outdoor Design Temp. Cooling (°F)
Colfax 1 NW	2	94
Colville AP	-2	92
Concrete	19	83
Connell 4 NNW	6	100
Cougar 5 E	25	93
Dallesport AP	14	99
Darrington RS	13	85
Davenport	5	92
Edmonds	24	82
Ellensburg AP	2	90
Elma	24	88
Ephrata AP	7	97
Everett Paine AFB	21	79
Forks 1 E	23	81
Glacier RS	13	82
Glenoma (Kosmos)	18	89
Goldendale	7	94

Location	Outdoor Design Temp. Heating (°F)	Outdoor Design Temp. Cooling (°F)
Grays River Hatchery	24	86
Greenwater	1.4	84
Grotto	21	84
Hoquiam AP	26	79
Inchelium 2 NW	0	92
John Day Dam	19	100
Kent	21	85
Kirkland	17	83
La Grande	23	88
Leavenworth	-3	93
Little Goose Dam	22	101
Long Beach 3 NNE	25	77
Longview	24	87
Lower Granite Dam	14	98
Lower Monument Dam	18	103
Marysville	23	79

Location	Outdoor Design Temp. Heating (°F)	Outdoor Design Temp. Cooling (°F)
Metaline Falls	-1	89
Methow 2 W	1	89
Nespelem 2 S	-4	93
Newhalem	19	89
Newport	-5	92
Northport	2	92
Oak Harbor	16	74
Odessa	7	100
Olga 2 SE	24	71
Olympia, AP	17	85
Omak 2 NW	3	90
Oroville	5	93
Othello	9	98
Packwood	16	90
Plain	-3	89
Pleasant View	16	98
Pomeroy	3	95

Location	Outdoor Design Temp. Heating (°F)	Outdoor Design Temp. Cooling (°F)
Port Angeles	28	75
Port Townsend	25	76
Prosser	12	97
Puyallup	19	86
Quilcene 2 5W	23	83
Quinault RS	25	84
Rainier, Longmire	15	85
Paradise RS	8	71
Raymond	28	81
Redmond	17	83
Republic	-9	87
Richland	11	101
Ritzville	6	99
Satus Pass	10	90
Seattle: Sea-Tac AP	24	83
Sedro Woolley 1 E	19	78
Sequim	23	78

Location	Outdoor Design Temp. Heating (°F)	Outdoor Design Temp. Cooling (°F)
Shelton	23	85
Smyrna	8	102
Snohomish	21	81
Snoqualmie Pass	6	80
Spokane AP	4	92
Spokane CO	10	96
Stampede Pass	7	76
Stehekin 3 NW	12	85
Stevens Pass	6	77
Tacoma CO	29	82
Tatoosh Island	31	63
Toledo AP	17	84
Vancouver	22	88
Vashon Island	28	78
Walla Walla AP	6	96
Waterville	1	88
Wellpinit	1	93

Location	Outdoor Design Temp. Heating (°F)	Outdoor Design Temp. Cooling (°F)
Wenatchee CO	10	92
Whidbey Island	11	71
Willapa Harbor	26	81
Wilson Creek	3	96
Winthrop 1 WSW	-12	91
Yakima AP	11	94

ABBREVIATIONS:
AFB Air Force Base
AP Airport
CO City Office
RS Ranger Station
Typical: "4(miles)NE"
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.025 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-056, § 51-11C-80100, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

WAC Sections

51-11R-40621 Table R406.2—Energy credits.
51-11R-50000 Chapter 5—Referenced standards.
51-11R-60000 Appendix C—Exterior design conditions.
51-11R-60100 Table C-1—Outdoor design temperatures for Washington.

51-11R-10000
Chapter 1 [RE]—Scope and administration.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-10000, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-10100
Section R101—Scope and general requirements.

R101.1 Title. This code shall be known as the *International Energy Conservation Code* of THE STATE OF WASHINGTON, and shall be cited as such. It is referred to herein as "this code."
R101.2 Scope. This code applies to *residential buildings* and the buildings sites and associated systems and equipment. This code shall be the maximum and minimum energy code for residential construction in each town, city and county.
R101.3 Intent. This code shall regulate the design and construction of buildings for the effective use and conservation of energy over the useful life of each building. This code is intended to provide flexibility to permit the use of innovative approaches and techniques to achieve this objective. This code is not intended to abridge safety, health or environmental requirements contained in other applicable codes or ordinances.
R101.4 Applicability. Where, in any specific case, different sections of this code specify different materials, methods of construction or other requirements, the most restrictive shall govern. Where there is a conflict between a general requirement and a specific requirement, the specific requirement shall govern.
R101.4.1 Existing buildings. Except as specified in this chapter, this code shall not be used to require the removal, *alteration* or abandonment of, nor prevent the continued use and maintenance of, an existing building or building system lawfully in existence at the time of adoption of this code.
R101.4.2 Historic buildings. The building official may modify the specific requirements of this code for historic buildings and require in lieu of alternate requirements which will result in a reasonable degree of energy efficiency. This modification may be allowed for those buildings or structures that are listed in the state or national register of historic places; designated as a historic property under local or state designation law or survey; certified as a contributing resource with a national register listed or locally designated historic district; or with an opinion or certification that the property is eligible to be listed on the national or state registers of historic places either individually or as a contributing building to a historic district by the state historic preservation officer or the keeper of the national register of historic places.
R101.4.3 Additions, alterations, renovations or repairs. Additions, alterations, renovations or repairs to an existing building, building system or portion thereof shall conform to the provisions of this code as they relate to new construction without requiring the unaltered portion(s) of the existing building or building system to comply with this code. Additions, alterations, renovations or repairs shall not create an unsafe or hazardous condition or overload existing building

systems. An addition shall be deemed to comply with this code if the addition alone complies or if the existing building and addition comply with this code as a single building.

EXCEPTION: The following need not comply provided the energy use of the building is not increased:

1. Storm windows installed over existing fenestration.

2. Glass only replacements in an existing sash and frame.

3. Existing ceiling, wall or floor cavities exposed during construction provided that these cavities are filled with insulation. 2x4 framed walls shall be insulated to a minimum of R-15 and 2x6 framed walls shall be insulated to a minimum of R-21.

4. Construction where the existing roof, wall or floor cavity is not exposed.

5. Reroofing for roofs where neither the sheathing nor the insulation is exposed. Roofs without insulation in the cavity and where the sheathing or insulation is exposed during reroofing shall be insulated either above or below the sheatbing.

6. Replacement of existing doors that separate *conditioned space* from the exterior shall not require the installation of a vestibule or revolving door, provided, however, that an existing vestibule that separates a *conditioned space* from the exterior shall not be removed.

7. Alterations that replace less than 60 percent of the luminaires in a space, provided that such alterations do not increase the installed interior lighting power.

8. Alterations that replace only the bulb and ballast within the existing luminaires in a space provided that the *alteration* does not increase the installed interior lighting power.

The building official may approve designs of alterations or repairs which do not fully conform with all of the requirements of this code where in the opinion of the building official full compliance is physically impossible and/or economically impractical and:

1. The alteration or repair improves the energy efficiency of the building; or

2. The alteration or repair is energy efficient and is necessary for the health, safety, and welfare of the general public.

R101.4.3.1 Mechanical systems. When a space-conditioning system is altered by the installation or replacement of space-conditioning equipment (including replacement of the air handler, outdoor condensing unit of a split system air conditioner or heat pump, cooling or heating coil, or the furnace heat exchanger), the duct system that is connected to the new or replacement space-conditioning equipment shall be tested as specified in WSU RS-33. The test results shall be provided to the building official and the homeowner.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Duct systems that are documented to have been previously sealed as conflrmed through field verification and diagnostic testing in accordance with procedures in WSU RS-33.

2. Ducts with less than 40 linear feet in unconditioned spaces.

3. Existing duct systems constructed, insulated or sealed with asbestos.

4. Additions of less than 750 square feet.

R101.4.4 Change in occupancy or use. Any space not within the scope of Section R101.2 which is converted to space that is within the scope of Section R101.2 shall be brought into full compliance with this code.

Spaces undergoing a change in occupancy that would result in an increase in demand for either fossil fuel or electrical energy shall comply with this code.

R101.4.5 Change in space conditioning. Any nonconditioned space that is altered to become *conditioned space* shall be required to be brought into full compliance with this code.

R101.4.6 Mixed occupancy. Where a building includes both *residential* and *commercial* occupancies, each occupancy shall be separately considered and meet the applicable provisions of the IECC - Commercial and Residential Provisions.

R101.5 Compliance. *Residential buildings* shall meet the provisions of IECC - Residential Provisions. *Commercial buildings* shall meet the provisions of IECC - Commercial Provisions.
R101.5.1 Compliance materials. The *code official* shall be permitted to approve specific computer software, worksheets, compliance manuals and other similar materials that meet the intent of this code.
R101.5.2 Low energy buildings. The following buildings, or portions thereof, separated from the remainder of the building by *building thermal envelope* assemblies complying with this code shall be exempt from the *building thermal envelope* provisions of this code.

1. Those with a peak design rate of energy usage less than 3.4 Btu/h • ft2 (10.7 W/m2) or 1.0 watt/ft2 (10.7 W/m2) of floor area for space conditioning purposes.
2. Those that do not contain *conditioned space*.
3. Greenhouses isolated from any conditioned space and not intended for occupancy.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-10100, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-10200

Section R102—Alternate materials—Method of construction, design or insulating systems.

R102.1 General. This code is not intended to prevent the use of any material, method of construction, design or insulating system not specifically prescribed herein, provided that such construction, design or insulating system has been *approved* by the *code official* as meeting the intent of this code.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-10200, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-10300

Section R103—Construction documents.

R103.1 General. Construction documents and other supporting data shall be submitted in one or more sets with each application for a permit. The construction documents shall be prepared by a registered design professional where required by the statutes of the jurisdiction in which the project is to be constructed. Where special conditions exist, the *code official* is authorized to require necessary construction documents to be prepared by a registered design professional.

EXCEPTION: The *code official* is authorized to waive the requirements for construction documents or other supporting data if the *code official* determines they are not necessary to confirm compliance with this code.

R103.2 Information on construction documents. Construction documents shall be drawn to scale upon suitable material. Electronic media documents are permitted to be submitted when *approved* by the *code official*. Construction documents shall be of sufficient clarity to indicate the location, nature and extent of the work proposed, and show in sufficient detail pertinent data and features of the building, systems and equipment as herein governed. Details shall include, but are not limited to, as applicable, insulation materials and their *R*-values; fenestration *U*-factors and SHGCs; area-weighted *U*-factor and SHGC calculations; mechanical system design criteria; mechanical and service water heating system and equipment types, sizes and efficiencies; economizer description; equipment and systems controls; fan motor horsepower (hp) and

controls; duct sealing, duct and pipe insulation and location; lighting fixture schedule with wattage and control narrative; and air sealing details.

R103.3 Examination of documents. The *code official* shall examine or cause to be examined the accompanying construction documents and shall ascertain whether the construction indicated and described is in accordance with the requirements of this code and other pertinent laws or ordinances.

R103.3.1 Approval of construction documents. When the *code official* issues a permit where construction documents are required, the construction documents shall be endorsed in writing and stamped "Reviewed for Code Compliance." Such *approved* construction documents shall not be changed, modified or altered without authorization from the *code official*. Work shall be done in accordance with the *approved* construction documents.

One set of construction documents so reviewed shall be retained by the *code official*. The other set shall be returned to the applicant, kept at the site of work and shall be open to inspection by the *code official* or a duly authorized representative.

R103.3.2 Previous approvals. This code shall not require changes in the construction documents, construction or designated occupancy of a structure for which a lawful permit has been heretofore issued or otherwise lawfully authorized, and the construction of which has been pursued in good faith within 180 days after the effective date of this code and has not been abandoned.

R103.3.3 Phased approval. The *code official* shall have the authority to issue a permit for the construction of part of an energy conservation system before the construction documents for the entire system have been submitted or *approved*, provided adequate information and detailed statements have been filed complying with all pertinent requirements of this code. The holders of such permit shall proceed at their own risk without assurance that the permit for the entire energy conservation system will be granted.

R103.4 Amended construction documents. Changes made during construction that are not in compliance with the *approved* construction documents shall be resubmitted for approval as an amended set of construction documents.

R103.5 Retention of construction documents. One set of *approved* construction documents shall be retained by the *code official* for a period of not less than 180 days from date of completion of the permitted work, or as required by state or local laws.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-10300, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-10400

Section R104—Inspections.

R104.1 General. Construction or work for which a permit is required shall be subject to inspection by the *code official*.

R104.2 Required approvals. Work shall not be done beyond the point indicated in each successive inspection without first obtaining the approval of the *code official*. The *code official*, upon notification, shall make the requested inspections and shall either indicate the portion of the construction that is satisfactory as completed, or notify the permit holder or his or her agent wherein the same fails to comply with this code. Any portions that do not comply shall be corrected and such portion shall not be covered or concealed until authorized by the *code official*.

R104.2.1 Wall insulation inspection. The building official, upon notification, shall make a wall insulation inspection in addition to those inspections required in Section R109 of the

International Residential Code. This inspection shall be made after all wall and cavity insulation is in place and prior to cover.
R104.3 Final inspection. The building shall have a final inspection and not be occupied until *approved*.
R104.4 Reinspection. A building shall be reinspected when determined necessary by the *code official*.
R104.5 Approved inspection agencies. The *code official* is authorized to accept reports of *approved* inspection agencies, provided such agencies satisfy the requirements as to qualifications and reliability.
R104.6 Inspection requests. It shall be the duty of the holder of the permit or their duly authorized agent to notify the *code official* when work is ready for inspection. It shall be the duty of the permit holder to provide access to and means for inspections of such work that are required by this code.
R104.7 Reinspection and testing. Where any work or installation does not pass an initial test or inspection, the necessary corrections shall be made so as to achieve compliance with this code. The work or installation shall then be resubmitted to the *code official* for inspection and testing.
R104.8 Approval. After the prescribed tests and inspections indicate that the work complies in all respects with this code, a notice of approval shall be issued by the *code official*.
R104.8.1 Revocation. The *code official* is authorized to, in writing, suspend or revoke a notice of approval issued under the provisions of this code wherever the certificate is issued in error, or on the basis of incorrect information supplied, or where it is determined that the building or structure, premise, or portion thereof is in violation of any ordinance or regulation or any of the provisions of this code.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-10400, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-10500
Section R105—Validity.

R105.1 General. If a portion of this code is held to be illegal or void, such a decision shall not affect the validity of the remainder of this code.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-10500, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-10600
Section R106—Referenced standards.

R106.1 Referenced codes and standards. The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be those listed in Chapter 5, and such codes and standards shall be considered as part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference and as further regulated in Sections R106.1.1 and R106.1.2.
R106.1.1 Conflicts. Where differences occur between provisions of this code and referenced codes and standards, the provisions of this code shall apply.
R106.1.2 Provisions in referenced codes and standards. Where the extent of the reference to a referenced code or standard includes subject matter that is within the scope of this code,

the provisions of this code, as applicable, shall take precedence over the provisions in the referenced code or standard.

R106.2 Conflicting requirements. Where the provisions of this code and the referenced standards conflict, the provisions of this code shall take precedence.

R106.3 Application of references. References to chapter or section numbers, or to provisions not specifically identified by number, shall be construed to refer to such chapter, section or provision of this code.

R106.4 Other laws. The provisions of this code shall not be deemed to nullify any provisions of local, state or federal law. In addition to the requirements of this code, all occupancies shall conform to the provisions included in the state building code (chapter 19.27 RCW). In case of conflicts among codes enumerated in RCW 19.27.031 (1) through (4) and this code, an earlier named code shall govern over those following. In the case of conflict between the duct sealing and insulation requirements of this code and the duct insulation requirements of Sections 603 and 604 of the *International Mechanical Code*, the duct insulation requirements of this code shall govern.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-10600, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-10700

Section R107—Fees.

R107.1 Fees. A permit shall not be issued until the fees prescribed in Section R107.2 have been paid, nor shall an amendment to a permit be released until the additional fee, if any, has been paid.

R107.2 Schedule of permit fees. A fee for each permit shall be paid as required, in accordance with the schedule as established by the applicable governing authority.

R107.3 Work commencing before permit issuance. Any person who commences any work before obtaining the necessary permits shall be subject to an additional fee established by the *code official*, which shall be in addition to the required permit fees.

R107.4 Related fees. The payment of the fee for the construction, *alteration*, removal or demolition of work done in connection to or concurrently with the work or activity authorized by a permit shall not relieve the applicant or holder of the permit from the payment of other fees that are prescribed by law.

R107.5 Refunds. The *code official* is authorized to establish a refund policy.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-10700, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-10800

Section R108—Stop work order.

R108.1 Authority. Whenever the *code official* finds any work regulated by this code being performed in a manner either contrary to the provisions of this code or dangerous or unsafe, the *code official* is authorized to issue a stop work order.

R108.2 Issuance. The stop work order shall be in writing and shall be given to the owner of the property involved, or to the owner's agent, or to the person doing the work. Upon issuance of a

stop work order, the cited work shall immediately cease. The stop work order shall state the reason for the order, and the conditions under which the cited work will be permitted to resume.
R108.3 Emergencies. Where an emergency exists, the *code official* shall not be required to give a written notice prior to stopping the work.
R108.4 Failure to comply. Any person who shall continue any work after having been served with a stop work order, except such work as that person is directed to perform to remove a violation or unsafe condition, shall be liable to a fine as established by the applicable governing entity.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-10800, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-10900
Section R109—Board of appeals.

R109.1 General. In order to hear and decide appeals of orders, decisions or determinations made by the *code official* relative to the application and interpretation of this code, there shall be and is hereby created a board of appeals. The *code official* shall be an ex officio member of said board but shall have no vote on any matter before the board. The board of appeals shall be appointed by the governing body and shall hold office at its pleasure. The board shall adopt rules of procedure for conducting its business, and shall render all decisions and findings in writing to the appellant with a duplicate copy to the *code official*.
R109.2 Limitations on authority. An application for appeal shall be based on a claim that the true intent of this code or the rules legally adopted thereunder have been incorrectly interpreted, the provisions of this code do not fully apply or an equally good or better form of construction is proposed. The board shall have no authority to waive requirements of this code.
R109.3 Qualifications. The board of appeals shall consist of members who are qualified by experience and training and are not employees of the jurisdiction.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-10900, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-11000
Section R110—Violations.

It shall be unlawful for any person, firm, or corporation to erect or construct any building, or remodel or rehabilitate any existing building or structure in the state, or allow the same to be done, contrary to or in violation of any of the provisions of this code.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-11000, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-11100
Section R111—Liability.

Nothing contained in this code is intended to be nor shall be construed to create or form the basis for any liability on the part of any city or county or its officers, employees or agents for any injury or damage resulting from the failure of a building to conform to the provisions of this code. [Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-11100, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20000
Chapter 2 [RE]—Definitions.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20000, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20100
Section R201—General.

R201.1 Scope. Unless stated otherwise, the following words and terms in this code shall have the meanings indicated in this chapter.
R201.2 Interchangeability. Words used in the present tense include the future; words in the masculine gender include the feminine and neuter; the singular number includes the plural and the plural includes the singular.
R201.3 Terms defined in other codes. Terms that are not defined in this code but are defined in the *International Building Code*, *International Fire Code*, *International Fuel Gas Code*, *International Mechanical Code*, *Uniform Plumbing Code* or the *International Residential Code* shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those codes.
R201.4 Terms not defined. Terms not defined by this chapter shall have ordinarily accepted meanings such as the context implies.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20100, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20200
Section R202—General definitions.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20200, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20201
Section R202.1—A.

ABOVE-GRADE WALL. A wall enclosing *conditioned space* that is not a below-grade wall. This includes between-floor spandrels, peripheral edges of floors, roof and basement knee walls, dormer walls, gable end walls, walls enclosing a mansard roof and skylight shafts.

ACCESSIBLE. Admitting close approach as a result of not being guarded by locked doors, elevation or other effective means (see "*Readily accessible*").
ADDITION. An extension or increase in the *conditioned space* floor area or height of a building or structure.
ADVANCED FRAMED WALLS. Studs framed on 24-inch centers with double top plate and single bottom plate. Corners use two studs or other means of fully insulating corners, and one stud is used to support each header. Headers consist of double 2x material with R-10 insulation between the header and exterior sheathing. Interior partition wall/exterior wall intersections are fully insulated in the exterior wall. (See **Standard Framing** and Appendix A, of this code.)
AIR BARRIER. Material(s) assembled and joined together to provide a barrier to air leakage through the building envelope. An air barrier may be a single material or a combination of materials.
ALTERATION. Any construction or renovation to an existing structure other than repair or addition that requires a permit. Also, a change in a mechanical system that involves an extension, addition or change to the arrangement, type or purpose of the original installation that requires a permit.
APPROVED. Approval by the *code official* as a result of investigation and tests conducted by him or her, or by reason of accepted principles or tests by nationally recognized organizations.
AUTOMATIC. Self-acting, operating by its own mechanism when actuated by some impersonal influence, as, for example, a change in current strength, pressure, temperature or mechanical configuration (see "Manual").
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20201, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20202
Section R202.2—B.

BASEMENT WALL. See *above-grade wall* and *below-grade wall.*
BELOW-GRADE WALL. That portion of a wall in the building envelope that is entirely below the finish grade and in contact with the ground.
BUILDING. Any structure used or intended for supporting or sheltering any use or occupancy, including any mechanical systems, service water heating systems and electric power and lighting systems located on the building site and supporting the building.
BUILDING SITE. A contiguous area of land that is under the ownership or control of one entity.
BUILDING THERMAL ENVELOPE. The *below-grade walls*, *above-grade walls*, floor, roof, and any other building elements that enclose *conditioned space* or provides a boundary between *conditioned space* and exempt or unconditioned space.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20202, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20203
Section R202.3—C.

-FACTOR (THERMAL CONDUCTANCE).*c* The coefficient of heat transmission (surface to surface) through a building component or assembly, equal to the time rate of heat flow per unit area and

the unit temperature difference between the warm side and cold side surfaces (Btu/h ft2 × °F) [W/(m2 × K)].

CODE OFFICIAL. The officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this code, or a duly authorized representative.

commercial building. For this code, all buildings that are not included in the definition of "Residential buildings."

CONDITIONED FLOOR AREA. The horizontal projection of the floors associated with the *conditioned space*.

CONDITIONED SPACE. An area or room within a building being heated or cooled, containing uninsulated ducts, or with a fixed opening directly into an adjacent *conditioned space*.

CONTINUOUS AIR BARRIER. A combination of materials and assemblies that restrict or prevent the passage of air through the building thermal envelope.

CONTINUOUS INSULATION (c.i.). Insulation that is continuous across all structural members without thermal bridges other than fasteners and service openings. It is installed on the interior or exterior or is integral to any opaque surface of the building envelope.

CURTAIN WALL. Fenestration products used to create an external nonload-bearing wall that is designed to separate the exterior and interior environments.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20203, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20204
Section R202.4—D.

DEMAND RECIRCULATION WATER SYSTEM. A water distribution system where pump(s) prime the service hot water piping with heated water upon demand for hot water.

DUCT. A tube or conduit utilized for conveying air. The air passages of self-contained systems are not to be construed as air ducts.

DUCT SYSTEM. A continuous passageway for the transmission of air that, in addition to ducts, includes duct fittings, dampers, plenums, fans and accessory air-handling equipment and appliances.

DWELLING UNIT. A single unit providing complete independent living facilities for one or more persons, including permanent provisions for living, sleeping, eating, cooking and sanitation.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20204, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20205
Section R202.5—E.

ENERGY ANALYSIS. A method for estimating the annual energy use of the *proposed design* and *standard reference design* based on estimates of energy use.

ENERGY COST. The total estimated annual cost for purchased energy for the building functions regulated by this code, including applicable demand charges.

ENERGY SIMULATION TOOL. An *approved* software program or calculation-based methodology that projects the annual energy use of a building.

ENTRANCE DOOR. Fenestration products used for ingress, egress and access in nonresidential buildings including, but not limited to, exterior entrances that utilize latching hardware and

automatic closers and contain over 50 percent glass specifically designed to withstand heavy use and possibly abuse.
EXTERIOR WALL. Walls including both above-grade walls and below-grade walls.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20205, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20206
Section R202.6—F.

FENESTRATION. Skylights, roof windows, vertical windows (fixed or moveable), opaque doors, glazed doors, glazed block and combination opaque/glazed doors. Fenestration includes products with glass and nonglass glazing materials.
FENESTRATION AREA. Total area of the fenestration measured using the rough opening, and including the glazing, sash and frame.
FENESTRATION PRODUCT, FIELD-FABRICATED. A fenestration product whose frame is made at the construction site of standard dimensional lumber or other materials that were not previously cut, or otherwise formed with the specific intention of being used to fabricate a fenestration product or exterior door. Field fabricated does not include site-built fenestration.
FENESTRATION PRODUCT, SITE-BUILT. A fenestration designed to be made up of field-glazed or field-assembled units using specific factory cut or otherwise factory-formed framing and glazing units. Examples of site-built fenestration include storefront systems, curtain walls, and atrium roof systems.
-FACTOR.*f* The perimeter heat loss factor for slab-on-grade floors (Btu/h × ft × °F) [W/(m × K)].
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20206, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20207
Section R202.7—G.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20207, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20208
Section R202.8—H.

HEATED SLAB-ON-GRADE FLOOR. Slab-on-grade floor construction in which the heating elements, hydronic tubing, or hot air distribution system is in contact with, or placed within or under, the slab.
HIGH-EFFICACY LAMPS. Compact fluorescent lamps, T-8 or smaller diameter linear fluorescent lamps, or lamps with a minimum efficacy of:

1. 60 lumens per watt for lamps over 40 watts;
2. 50 lumens per watt for lamps over 15 watts to 40 watts; and
3. 40 lumens per watt for lamps 15 watts or less.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20208, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20209
Section R202.9—I.

INFILTRATION. The uncontrolled inward air leakage into a building caused by the pressure effects of wind or the effect of differences in the indoor and outdoor air density or both.
INSULATING SHEATHING. An insulating board with a core material having a minimum *R*-value of R-2.
INTEGRATED ENERGY EFFICIENCY RATIO (IEER). A single-number figure of merit expressing cooling part-load EER efficiency for unitary air-conditioning and heat pump equipment on the basis of weighted operation at various load capacities for the equipment.
INTERMEDIATE FRAMED WALLS. Studs framed on 16-inch centers with double top plate and single bottom plate. Corners use two studs or other means of fully insulating corners, and each opening is framed by two studs. Headers shall be insulated to R-10.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20209, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20210
Section R202.10—J.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20210, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20211
Section 202.11—K.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20211, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20212
Section R202.12—L.

labeled. Equipment, materials or products to which have been affixed a label, seal, symbol or other identifying mark of a nationally recognized testing laboratory, inspection agency or other organization concerned with product evaluation that maintains periodic inspection of the production of the above-labeled items and whose labeling indicates either that the equipment, material or product meets identified standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
LISTED. Equipment, materials, products or services included in a list published by an organization acceptable to the *code official* and concerned with evaluation of products or

services that maintains periodic inspection of production of *listed* equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services and whose listing states either that the equipment, material, product or service meets identified standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

LOW-VOLTAGE LIGHTING. A lighting system consisting of an isolating power supply, the low voltage luminaires, and associated equipment that are all identified for the use. The output circuits of the power supply operate at 30 volts (42.4 volts peak) or less under all load conditions.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20212, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20213
Section R202.13—M.

MANUAL. Capable of being operated by personal intervention (see "Automatic").

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20213, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20214
Section R202.14—N.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20214, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20215
Section R202.15—O.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20215, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20216
Section R202.16—P.

PROPOSED DESIGN. A description of the proposed building used to estimate annual energy use for determining compliance based on total building performance.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20216, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20217
Section R202.17—Q.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20217, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20218
Section R202.18—R.

READILY ACCESSIBLE. Capable of being reached quickly for operation, renewal or inspection without requiring those to whom ready access is requisite to climb over or remove obstacles or to resort to portable ladders or access equipment (see "*Accessible*").
REPAIR. The reconstruction or renewal of any part of an existing building.
RESIDENTIAL BUILDING. For this code, includes detached one- and two-family dwellings and multiple single-family dwellings (townhouses) as well as Group R-2, R-3 and R-4 buildings three stories or less in height above grade plane.
ROOF ASSEMBLY. A system designed to provide weather protection and resistance to design loads. The system consists of a roof covering and roof deck or a single component serving as both the roof covering and the roof deck. A roof assembly includes the roof covering, underlayment, roof deck, insulation, vapor retarder and interior finish.
-VALUE (THERMAL RESISTANCE).*r* The inverse of the time rate of heat flow through a body from one of its bounding surfaces to the other surface for a unit temperature difference between the two surfaces, under steady state conditions, per unit area (h • ft2 • °F/Btu) [(m2 • K)/W].
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20218, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20219
Section R202.19—S.

SERVICE WATER HEATING. Supply of hot water for purposes other than comfort heating.
SKYLIGHT. Glass or other transparent or translucent glazing material installed at a slope of less than 60 degrees (1.05 rad) from horizontal. Glazing material in skylights, including unit skylights, solariums, sunrooms, roofs and sloped walls is included in this definition.
SLAB-ON-GRADE FLOOR. That portion of a slab floor of the building envelope that is in contact with the ground and that is either above grade or is less than or equal to 24 inches below the final elevation of the nearest exterior grade.
SMALL BUSINESS. Any business entity (including a sole proprietorship, corporation, partnership or other legal entity) which is owned and operated independently from all other businesses, which has the purpose of making a profit, and which has fifty or fewer employees.
SOLAR HEAT GAIN COEFFICIENT (SHGC). The ratio of the solar heat gain entering the space through the fenestration assembly to the incident solar radiation. Solar heat gain includes directly transmitted solar heat and absorbed solar radiation which is then reradiated, conducted or convected into the space.
STANDARD FRAMING. All framing practices not defined as "intermediate" or "advanced" shall be considered standard. (See **Advanced Framed Wall, Intermediate Framed Wall**).

STANDARD REFERENCE DESIGN. A version of the *proposed design* that meets the minimum requirements of this code and is used to determine the maximum annual energy use requirement for compliance based on total building performance.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20219, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20220
Section R202.20—T.

THERMAL ISOLATION. Physical and space conditioning separation from *conditioned space(s)*. The *conditioned space(s)* shall be controlled as separate zones for heating and cooling or conditioned by separate equipment.
THERMOSTAT. An automatic control device used to maintain temperature at a fixed or adjustable set point.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20220, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20221
Section R202.21—U.

-FACTOR (THERMAL TRANSMITTANCE). *u* The coefficient of heat transmission (air to air) through a building component or assembly, equal to the time rate of heat flow per unit area and unit temperature difference between the warm side and cold side air films (Btu/h • ft2 • °F) [W/(m2 • K)].
UNHEATED SLAB-ON-GRADE FLOOR. A slab-on-grade floor that is not a heated slab-on-grade floor.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20221, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20222
Section R202.22—V.

VENTILATION. The natural or mechanical process of supplying conditioned or unconditioned air to, or removing such air from, any space.
VENTILATION AIR. That portion of supply air that comes from outside (outdoors) plus any recirculated air that has been treated to maintain the desired quality of air within a designated space.
VERTICAL FENESTRATION. All fenestration other than skylights.
VISIBLE TRANSMITTANCE [VT]. The ratio of visible light entering the space through the fenestration product assembly to the incident visible light, visible transmittance, includes the effects of glazing material and frame and is expressed as a number between 0 and 1.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20222, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20223

Section R202.23—W.

WHOLE HOUSE MECHANICAL VENTILATION SYSTEM. An exhaust system, supply system, or combination thereof that is designed to mechanically exchange indoor air with outdoor air when operating continuously or through a programmed intermittent schedule to satisfy the whole house ventilation rates.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20223, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-20224

Section R202.24—XYZ.

ZONE. A space or group of spaces within a building with heating or cooling requirements that are sufficiently similar so that desired conditions can be maintained throughout using a single controlling device.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-20224, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-30000

Chapter 3 [RE]—General requirements.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-30000, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-30100

Section R301—Climate zones.

R301.1 General. Climate zones from Table R301.1 shall be used in determining the applicable requirements from Chapter 4. Locations not in Table R301.1 (outside the United States) shall be assigned a climate zone based on Section R301.3.

R301.2 Warm humid counties. Warm humid counties are identified in Table R301.1 by an asterisk.

R301.3 International climate zones. The climate zone for any location outside the United States shall be determined by applying Table R301.3(1) and then Table R301.3(2).

TABLE R301.1
CLIMATE ZONES, MOISTURE REGIMES, AND WARM-HUMID DESIGNATIONS BY STATE AND COUNTY

Key: A - Moist, B - Dry, C - Marine. Absence of moisture designation indicates moisture regime is irrelevant. Asterisk (*) indicates a warm-humid location.

washington

Key: A - Moist, B - Dry, C - Marine. Absence of moisture designation indicates moisture regime is irrelevant. Asterisk (*) indicates a warm-humid location.

washington

5B Adams	4C Grays Harbor	4C Pierce
5B Asotin	4C Island	4C San Juan
5B Benton	4C Jefferson	4C Skagit
5B Chelan	4C King	5B Skamania
4C Clallam	4C Kitsap	4C Snohomish
4C Clark	5B Kittitas	5B Spokane
5B Columbia	5B Klickitat	6B Stevens
4C Cowlitz	4C Lewis	4C Thurston
5B Douglas	5B Lincoln	4C Wahkiakum
6B Ferry	4C Mason	5B Walla Walla
5B Franklin	6B Okanogan	4C Whatcom
5B Garfield	4C Pacific	5B Whitman
5B Grant	6B Pend Oreille	5B Yakima

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-30100, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-30200

Section R302—Design conditions.

R302.1 Interior design conditions. The interior design temperatures used for heating and cooling load calculations shall be a maximum of 72°F (22°C) for heating and minimum of 75°F (24°C) for cooling.

R302.2 Exterior design conditions. The heating or cooling outdoor design temperatures shall be selected from Appendix C.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-30200, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-30300

Section R303—Materials, systems and equipment.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-30300, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-30310

Section R303.1—Identification.

R303.1 Identification. Materials, systems and equipment shall be identified in a manner that will allow a determination of compliance with the applicable provisions of this code.

R303.1.1 Building thermal envelope insulation. An *R*-value identification mark shall be applied by the manufacturer to each piece of *building thermal envelope* insulation 12 inches (305 mm) or greater in width. Alternately, the insulation installers shall provide a certification listing the type, manufacturer and *R*-value of insulation installed in each element of the *building thermal envelope*. For blown or sprayed insulation (fiberglass and cellulose), the initial installed thickness, settled thickness, settled *R*-value, installed density, coverage area and number of bags installed shall be *listed* on the certification. For sprayed polyurethane foam (SPF) insulation, the installed thickness of the areas covered and *R*-value of installed thickness shall be *listed* on the certification. The insulation installer shall sign, date and post the certification in a conspicuous location on the job site.

R303.1.1.1 Blown or sprayed roof/ceiling insulation. The thickness of blown-in or sprayed roof/ceiling insulation (fiberglass or cellulose) shall be written in inches (mm) on markers that are installed at least one for every 300 square feet (28 m2) throughout the attic space. The markers shall be affixed to the trusses or joists and marked with the minimum initial installed thickness with numbers a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) in height. Each marker shall face the attic access opening. Spray polyurethane foam thickness and installed *R*-value shall be *listed* on certification provided by the insulation installer.

R303.1.2 Insulation mark installation. Insulating materials shall be installed such that the manufacturer's *R*-value mark is readily observable upon inspection.

R303.1.3 Fenestration product rating. *U*-factors of fenestration products (windows, doors and skylights) shall be determined in accordance with NFRC 100 by an accredited, independent laboratory, and labeled and certified by the manufacturer. Products lacking such a labeled *U*-factor shall be assigned a default *U*-factor from Table R303.1.3(1), R303.1.3(2) or R303.1.3(4). The solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) and visible transmittance (VT) of glazed fenestration products (windows, glazed doors and skylights) shall be determined in accordance with NFRC 200 by an accredited, independent laboratory, and labeled and certified by the manufacturer. Products lacking such a labeled SHGC or VT shall be assigned a default SHGC or VT from Table R303.1.3(3).

EXCEPTION: Units without NFRC ratings produced by a *small business* may be assigned default *U*-factors from Table R303.1.3(5) for vertical fenestration.

R303.1.4 Insulation product rating. The thermal resistance (*R*-value) of insulation shall be determined in accordance with the U.S. Federal Trade Commission *R*-value rule (C.F.R. Title 16, Part 460) in units of h × ft2 × °F/Btu at a mean temperature of 75°F (24°C).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-30310, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-30311

Table R303.1.3(1)—Default glazed fenestration *U*-factor.

TABLE R303.1.3(1)
DEFAULT GLAZED FENESTRATION *U*-FACTOR

FRAME TYPE	SINGLE PANE	DOUBLE PANE	
Metal	1.20	0.80	**SKYLIGHT**
Metal with Thermal Break[a]	1.10	0.65	**See Table R303.1.3(4)**
Nonmetal or Metal Clad	0.95	0.55	
Glazed Block	0.60		

[a]Metal Thermal Break = A metal thermal break framed window shall incorporate the following minimum design characteristics:

1) The thermal conductivity of the thermal break material shall be not more than 3.6 Btu-in/h/ft2/°F;

2) The thermal break material must produce a gap in the frame material of not less than 0.210 inches; and

3) All metal framing members of the products exposed to interior and exterior air shall incorporate a thermal break meeting the criteria in a) and b) above.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-30311, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-30312

Table R303.1.3(2)—Default door *U*-factors.

TABLE R303.1.3(2)
DEFAULT DOOR *U*-FACTORS

Door Type	No Glazed Fenestration	Single Glazing	Double Glazing with 1/4 in. Airspace	Double Glazing with 1/2 in. Airspace	Double Glazing with e = 0.10, 1/2 in. Argon
SWINGING DOORS (Rough opening - 38 in. x 82 in.)					
b Doors					
ood slab in wood framea	0.46				
6% glazed fenestration (22 in. x 8 in. lite)	-	0.48	0.47	0.46	0.44
25% glazed fenestration (22 in. x 36 in. lite)	-	0.58	0.48	0.46	0.42
45% glazed fenestration (22 in. x 64 in. lite)	-	0.69	0.49	0.46	0.39
More than 50% glazed fenestration	Use Table R303.1.3(1)				
Insulated steel slab with wood edge in wood framea	0.16				
6% glazed fenestration (22 in. x 8 in. lite)	-	0.21	0.20	0.19	0.18
25% glazed fenestration (22 in. x 36 in. lite)	-	0.39	0.28	0.26	0.23
45% glazed fenestration (22 in. x 64 in. lite)	-	0.58	0.38	0.35	0.26
More than 50% glazed fenestration	Use Table R303.1.3(1)				
Foam insulated steel slab with metal edge in steel frameb	0.37				
6% glazed fenestration (22 in. x 8 in. lite)	-	0.44	0.42	0.41	0.39

Door Type	No Glazed Fenestration	Single Glazing	Double Glazing with 1/4 in. Airspace	Double Glazing with 1/2 in. Airspace	Double Glazing with e = 0.10, 1/2 in. Argon
25% glazed fenestration (22 in. x 36 in. lite)	-	0.55	0.50	0.48	0.44
45% glazed fenestration (22 in. x 64 in. lite)	-	0.71	0.59	0.56	0.48
More than 50% glazed fenestration	Use Table R303.1.3(1)				
Cardboard honeycomb slab with metal edge in steel frame[b]	0.61				
le and Rail Doors					
ding glass doors/French doors	Use Table R303.1.3(1)				
e-Assembled Style and Rail Doors					
minum in aluminum frame	-	1.32	0.99	0.93	0.79
Aluminum in aluminum frame with thermal break	-	1.13	0.80	0.74	0.63

Note:Appendix A Tables A107.1(2) through A107.1(4) may also be used if applicable.

[a]Thermally broken sill (add 0.03 for nonthermally broken sill).

[b]Nonthermally broken sill.

[c]Nominal *U*-factors are through the center of the insulated panel before consideration of thermal bridges around the edges of the door section and due to the frame.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-30312, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-30313

Table R303.1.3(3)—Default glazed fenestration SHGC and VT.

TABLE R303.1.3(3)
DEFAULT GLAZED FENESTRATION SHGC AND VT

	SINGLE GLAZED		DOUBLE GLAZED		GLAZED BLOCK
	Clear	Tinted	Clear	Tinted	
SHGC	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6
VT	0.6	0.3	0.6	0.3	0.6

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-30313, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-30314

Table R303.1.3(4)—Default *U*-factors for skylights.

TABLE R303.1.3(4)
DEFAULT *U*-FACTORS FOR SKYLIGHTS

Fenestration Type	Frame Type			
	Aluminum Without Thermal Break	Aluminum With Thermal Break	Reinforced Vinyl/Aluminum -Clad Wood or Vinyl	Wood or Vinyl-Clad Wood/Vinyl Without Reinforcing
Single Glazing				
glass	U-1.58	U-1.51	U-1.40	U-1.18
acrylic/polycarb	U-1.52	U-1.45	U-1.34	U-1.11
Double Glazing				
air	U-1.05	U-0.89	U-0.84	U-0.67
argon	U-1.02	U-0.86	U-0.80	U-0.64
Double Glazing, e = 0.20				
air	U-0.96	U-0.80	U-0.75	U-0.59
argon	U-0.91	U-0.75	U-0.70	U-0.54
Double Glazing, e = 0.10				

Fenestratiou Type	Frame Type			
	Aluminum Without Thermal Break	**Aluminum With Thermal Break**	**Reinforced Vinyl/Aluminum -Clad Wood or Vinyl**	**Wood or Vinyl-Clad Wood/Vinyl Without Reinforcing**
air	U-0.94	U-0.79	U-0.74	U-0.58
argon	U-0.89	U-0.73	U-0.68	U-0.52
Double Glazing, e = 0.05				
air	U-0.93	U-0.78	U-0.73	U-0.56
argon	U-0.87	U-0.71	U-0.66	U-0.50
Triple Glazing				
air	U-0.90	U-0.70	U-0.67	U-0.51
argon	U-0.87	U-0.69	U-0.64	U-0.48
Triple Glazing, e = 0.20				
air	U-0.86	U-0.68	U-0.63	U-0.47
argon	U-0.82	U-0.63	U-0.59	U-0.43
Triple Glazing, e = 0.20 on 2 surfaces				
air	U-0.82	U-0.64	U-0.60	U-0.44
argon	U-0.79	U-0.60	U-0.56	U-0.40
Triple Glazing, e = 0.10 on 2 surfaces				
air	U-0.81	U-0.62	U-0.58	U-0.42
argon	U-0.77	U-0.58	U-0.54	U-0.38
Quadruple Glazing, e = 0.10 on 2 surfaces				

Fenestration Type	Frame Type			
	Aluminum Without Thermal Break	Aluminum With Thermal Break	Reinforced Vinyl/Aluminum -Clad Wood or Vinyl	Wood or Vinyl-Clad Wood/Vinyl Without Reinforcing
air	U-0.78	U-0.59	U-0.55	U-0.39
argon	U-0.74	U-0.56	U-0.52	U-0.36
krypton	U-0.70	U-0.52	U-0.48	U-0.32

Notes for Table R303.1.3(4)

1.U-factors are applicable to both glass and plastic, flat and domed units, all spacers and gaps.

2.Emissivities shall be less than or equal to the value specified.

3.Gap fill shall be assumed to be air unless there is a minimum of 90% argon or krypton.

4.Aluminum frame with thermal break is as defined in footnote 1 to Table R303.1.3(1).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-30314, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-30315

Table R303.1.3(5)—Small business compliance default table.

TABLE R303.1.3(5)
SMALL BUSINESS COMPLIANCE TABLE
DEFAULT *U*-FACTORS FOR VERTICAL FENESTRATION

Vertical Fenestration Description				Frame Type		
Panes	Low-e1	Spacer	Fill	Any Frame	Aluminum Thermal Break2	Wood/Vinyl/ Fiberglass
Double3	A	Any	Argon	0.48	0.41	0.32
	B	Any	Argon	0.46	0.39	0.30
	C	Any	Argon	0.44	0.37	0.28
	C	High Performance	Argon	0.42	0.35	Deemed to comply5

Vertical Fenestration Description				Frame Type		
Panes	Low-e1	Spacer	Fill	Any Frame	Aluminum Thermal Break2	Wood/Vinyl/ Fiberglass
Triple4	A	Any	Air	0.50	0.44	0.26
	B	Any	Air	0.45	0.39	0.22
	C	Any	Air	0.41	0.34	0.20
	Any double low-e	Any	Air	0.35	0.32	0.18

1 Low-eA (emissivity) shall be 0.24 to 0.16.

Low-eB (emissivity) shall be 0.15 to 0.08.

Low-eC (emissivity) shall be 0.07 or less.

2 Aluminum Thermal Break = An aluminum thermal break framed window shall incorporate the following minimum design characteristics:

a)The thermal conductivity of the thermal break material shall be not more than 3.6 Btu-in/h/ft2/°F;

b)The thermal break material must produce a gap in the frame material of not less than 0.210 inches; and

c)All metal framing members of the products exposed to interior and exterior air shall incorporate a thermal break meeting the criteria in a and b above.

3 A minimum air space of 0.375 inches between panes of glass is required for double glazing.

4 A minimum air space of 0.25 inches between panes of glass is required for triple glazing.

5 Deemed to comply glazing shall not be used for performance compliance.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-30315, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-30320

Section R303.2—Installation.

R303.2 Installation. All materials, systems and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and the *International Building Code* or *International Residential Code*, as applicable.

R303.2.1 Protection of exposed foundation insulation. Insulation applied to the exterior of basement walls, crawlspace walls and the perimeter of slab-on-grade floors shall have a rigid, opaque and weather-resistant protective covering to prevent the degradation of the insulation's

thermal performance. The protective covering shall cover the exposed exterior insulation and extend a minimum of 6 inches (153 mm) below grade.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-30320, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-30330
Section R303.3—Maintenance information.

R303.3 Maintenance information. Maintenance instructions shall be furnished for equipment and systems that require preventive maintenance. Required regular maintenance actions shall be clearly stated and incorporated on a *readily accessible* label. The label shall include the title or publication number for the operation and maintenance manual for that particular model and type of product.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-30330, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40000
Chapter 4 [RE]—Residential energy efficiency.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40000, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40100
Section R401—General.

R401.1 Scope. This chapter applies to residential buildings.
R401.2 Compliance. Projects shall comply with sections identified as "mandatory" and with either sections identified as "prescriptive" or the performance approach in Section R405. In addition, one- and two-family dwellings and townhouses, as defined in Section 101.2 of the *International Residential Code*, shall comply with Section R406.
R401.3 Certificate (Mandatory). A permanent certificate shall be completed and posted on or within three feet of the electrical distribution panel by the builder or registered design professional. The certificate shall be completed by the builder or registered design professional and shall not cover or obstruct the visibility of the circuit directory label, service disconnect label or other required labels. The certificate shall list the predominant *R*-values of insulation installed in or on ceiling/roof, walls, foundation (slab, *below-grade wall*, and/or floor) and ducts outside conditioned spaces; *U*-factors for fenestration and the solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) of fenestration, and the results from any required duct system and building envelope air leakage testing done on the building. Where there is more than one value for each component, the certificate shall list the value covering the largest area. The certificate shall list the types and efficiencies of heating, cooling and service water heating equipment. Where a gas-fired unvented room heater, electric furnace, or baseboard electric heater is installed in the residence, the certificate shall list "gas-fired unvented room heater," "electric furnace" or

"baseboard electric heater," as appropriate. An efficiency shall not be *listed* for gas-fired unvented room heaters, electric furnaces or electric baseboard heaters.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40100, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40200
Section R402—Building thermal envelope.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40200, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40210
Section R402.1—General.

R402.1 General (Prescriptive). The *building thermal envelope* shall meet the requirements of Sections R402.1.1 through R402.1.4.
R402.1.1 Insulation and fenestration criteria. The *building thermal envelope* shall meet the requirements of Table R402.1.1 based on the climate zone specified in Chapter 3.
R402.1.2 *R*-value computation. Insulation material used in layers, such as framing cavity insulation and insulating sheathing, shall be summed to compute the component *R*-value. The manufacturer's settled *R*-value shall be used for blown insulation. Computed *R*-values shall not include an *R*-value for other building materials or air films.
R402.1.3 *U*-factor alternative. An assembly with a *U*-factor equal to or less than that specified in Table R402.1.3 shall be permitted as an alternative to the *R*-value in Table R402.1.1.
R402.1.4 Total UA alternative. If the total *building thermal envelope* UA (sum of *U*-factor times assembly area) is less than or equal to the total UA resulting from using the *U*-factors in Table R402.1.3 (multiplied by the same assembly area as in the proposed building), the building shall be considered in compliance with Table R402.1.1. The *U*-factors for typical construction assemblies are included in Appendix A in chapter 51-11C WAC. These values shall be used for all calculations. Where proposed construction assemblies are not represented in Appendix A, values shall be calculated in accordance with the ASHRAE *Handbook of Fundamentals* using the framing factors listed in Appendix A where applicable and shall include the thermal bridging effects of framing materials. The SHGC requirements shall be met in addition to UA compliance. When using REScheck, the *U*-factors calculated by the software based on component *R*-value descriptions are acceptable. For the base building UA calculation, the maximum glazing area is 15% of the floor area.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40210, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40211
Table R402.1.1—Insulation and fenestration requirements by component.

TABLE R402.1.1

INSULATION AND FENESTRATION REQUIREMENTS BY COMPONENT[a]

Climate Zone	Fenestration U-Factor[b]	Skylight[b] U-Factor	Glazed Fenestration SHGC[b, e]	Ceiling R-Value[i]	Wood Frame Wall[g, k, l] R-Value	Mass Wall R-Value[i]	Floor R-Value	Below-Grade[c, k] Wall R-Value	Slab[d] R-Value & Depth
5 and Marine 4	0.30	0.50	NR	49	21 int	21/ 21[h]	30[g]	10/15/ 21int+TB	10, 2 ft
6	0.30	0.50	NR	49	21+5ci	21+5[h]	30[g]	10/15/ 21int+TB	10, 4 ft

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, ci = continuous insulation, int = intermediate framing.

a *R*-values are minimums. *U*-factors and SHGC are maximums. When insulation is installed in a cavity which is less than the label or design thickness of the insulation, the compressed *R*-value of the insulation from Appendix Table A101.4 shall not be less than the *R*-value specified in the table.

b The fenestration *U*-factor column excludes skylights. The SHGC column applies to all glazed fenestration. Exception: Skylights may be excluded from glazed fenestration SHGC requirements in Climate Zones 1 through 3 where the SHGC for such skylights does not exceed 0.30.

c "10/15/21+TB" means R-10 continuous insulation on the exterior of the wall, or R-15 on the continuous insulation on the interior of the wall, or R-21 cavity insulation plus a thermal break between the slab and the basement wall at the interior of the basement wall. "10/15/21+TB" shall be permitted to be met with R-13 cavity insulation on the interior of the basement wall plus R-5 continuous insulation on the interior or exterior of the wall. "10/13" means R-10 continuous insulation on the interior or exterior of the home or R-13 cavity insulation at the interior of the basement wall. "TB" means thermal break between floor slab and basement wall.

d R-10 continuous insulation is required under heated slab on grade floors. See R402.2.9.1.

e There are no SHGC requirements in the Marine Zone.

f Basement wall insulation is not required in warm-humid locations as defined by Figure R301.1 and Table R301.1.

g Reserved.

h First value is cavity insulation, second is continuous insulation or insulated siding, so "13+5" means R-13 cavity insulation plus R-5 continuous insulation or insulated siding. If structural sheathing covers 40 percent or less of the exterior, continuous insulation *R*-value shall be permitted to be reduced by no more than R-3 in the locations where structural sheathing is used to maintain a consistent total sheathing thickness.

i The second *R*-value applies when more than half the insulation is on the interior of the mass wall.

j For single rafter- or joist-vaulted ceilings, the insulation may be reduced to R-38.

k Int. (intermediate framing) denotes standard framing 16 inches on center with headers insulated with a minimum of R-10 insulation.

l Log and solid timber walls with a minimum average thickness of 3.5 inches are exempt from this insulation requirement.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40211, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40213
Table R402.1.3—Equivalent *U*-factors.

TABLE R402.1.3
EQUIVALENT U-FACTORS[a]

Climate Zone	Fenestration U-Factor	Skylight U-Factor	Ceiling U-Factor	Frame Wall U-Factor	Mass Wall U-Factor[b]	Floor U-Factor	Below-Grade Wall U-Factor
5 and Marine 4	0.30	0.50	0.026	0.056	0.056	0.029	0.042
6	0.30	0.50	0.026	0.044	0.044	0.029	0.042

a Nonfenestration *U*-factors shall be obtained from measurement, calculation or an approved source or as specified in Section R402.1.3.

b Reserved.

c Basement wall *U*-factor of 0.360 in warm-humid locations as defined by Figure R301.1 and Table R301.1.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40213, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40220
Section R402.2—Specific insulation requirements.

R402.2 Specific insulation requirements (Prescriptive). In addition to the requirements of Section R402.1, insulation shall meet the specific requirements of Sections R402.2.1 through R402.2.12.

R402.2.1 Ceilings with attic spaces. When Section R402.1.1 would require R-38 in the ceiling, R-30 shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement for R-38 wherever the full height of uncompressed R-30 insulation extends over the wall top plate at the eaves. Similarly, R-38 shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement for R-49 wherever the full height of uncompressed R-38 insulation extends over the wall top plate at the eaves. This reduction shall not apply to the *U*-factor alternative approach in Section R402.1.3 and the total UA alternative in Section R402.1.4.

R402.2.1.1 Loose insulation in attic spaces. Open-blown or poured loose fill insulation may be used in attic spaces where the slope of the ceiling is not more than 3 feet in 12 and there is at least 30 inches of clear distance from the top of the bottom chord of the truss or ceiling joist to the underside of the sheathing at the roof ridge.

R402.2.3 Eave baffle. For air permeable insulations in vented attics, a baffle shall be installed adjacent to soffit and eave vents. Baffles shall maintain an opening equal or greater than the size of the vent. The baffle shall extend over the top of the attic insulation. The baffle shall be permitted to be any solid material.

R402.2.4 Access hatches and doors. Access doors from conditioned spaces to unconditioned spaces (e.g., attics and crawl spaces) shall be weatherstripped and insulated to a level equivalent to the insulation on the surrounding surfaces. Access shall be provided to all equipment that prevents damaging or compressing the insulation. A wood framed or equivalent

baffle or retainer is required to be provided when loose fill insulation is installed, the purpose of which is to prevent the loose fill insulation from spilling into the living space when the attic access is opened, and to provide a permanent means of maintaining the installed *R*-value of the loose fill insulation.

R402.2.5 Mass walls. Mass walls for the purposes of this chapter shall be considered above-grade walls of concrete block, concrete, insulated concrete form (ICF), masonry cavity, brick (other than brick veneer), earth (adobe, compressed earth block, rammed earth) and solid timber/logs.

R402.2.6 Steel-frame ceilings, walls, and floors. Steel-frame ceilings, walls, and floors shall meet the *U*-factor requirements of Table R402.1.3.

R402.2.7 Floors. Floor insulation shall be installed to maintain permanent contact with the underside of the subfloor decking. Insulation supports shall be installed so spacing is no more than 24-inches on center. Foundation vents shall be placed so that the top of the vent is below the lower surface of the floor insulation.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. When foundation vents are not placed so that the top of the vent is below the lower surface of the floor insulation, a permanently attached baffle shall be installed at an angle of 30° from horizontal, to divert air flow below the lower surface of the floor insulation.

2. Substantial contact with the surface being insulated is not required in enclosed floor/ceiling assemblies containing ducts where full R-value insulation is installed between the duct and the exterior surface.

R402.2.8 Basement walls. Below-grade exterior wall insulation used on the exterior (cold) side of the wall shall extend from the top of the below-grade wall to the top of the footing and shall be approved for below-grade use. Above-grade insulation shall be protected. Insulation used on the interior (warm) side of the wall shall extend from the top of the below-grade wall to the below-grade floor level and shall include R-5 rigid board providing a thermal break between the concrete wall and the slab.

R402.2.9 Slab-on-grade floors. The minimum thermal resistance (*R*-value) of the insulation around the perimeter of unheated or heated slab-on-grade floors shall be as specified in Table C402.1.1. The insulation shall be placed on the outside of the foundation or on the inside of the foundation wall. The insulation shall extend downward from the top of the slab for a minimum distance as shown in the table or to the top of the footing, whichever is less, or downward to at least the bottom of the slab and then horizontally to the interior or exterior for the total distance shown in the table. A two-inch by two-inch (maximum) pressure treated nailer may be placed at the finished floor elevation for attachment of interior finish materials. Insulation extending away from the building shall be protected by pavement or by a minimum of 10 inches (254 mm) of soil.

R402.2.9.1 Heated slab-on-grade floors (Mandatory). The entire area of a heated slab-on-grade floor shall be thermally isolated from the soil with a minimum of R-10 insulation. The insulation shall be an approved product for its intended use. If a soil gas control system is present below the heated slab-on-grade floor, which results in increased convective flow below the heated slab-on-grade floor, the heated slab-on-grade floor shall be thermally isolated from the sub-slab gravel layer. R-10 heated slab-on-grade floor insulation is required for all compliance paths.

R402.2.10 Reserved.

R402.2.11 Masonry veneer. Insulation shall not be required on the horizontal portion of the foundation that supports a masonry veneer.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40220, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40230

Section R402.3—Fenestration.

R402.3 Fenestration (Prescriptive). In addition to the requirements of Section R402, fenestration shall comply with Sections R402.3.1 through R402.3.6.
R402.3.1 *U*-factor. An area-weighted average of fenestration products shall be permitted to satisfy the *U*-factor requirements.
R402.3.2 Glazed fenestration SHGC. An area-weighted average of fenestration products more than 50 percent glazed shall be permitted to satisfy the SHGC requirements.
R402.3.3 Glazed fenestration exemption. Up to 15 square feet (1.4 m2) of glazed fenestration per dwelling unit shall be permitted to be exempt from *U*-factor and SHGC requirements in Section R402.1.1. This exemption shall not apply to the *U*-factor alternative approach in Section R402.1.3 and the total UA alternative in Section R402.1.4.
R402.3.4 Opaque door exemption. One side-hinged opaque door assembly up to 24 square feet (2.22 m2) in area is exempted from the *U*-factor requirement in Section R402.1.1. This exemption shall not apply to the *U*-factor alternative approach in Section R402.1.3 and the total UA alternative in Section R402.1.4.
R402.3.5 Reserved.
R402.3.6 Replacement fenestration. Where some or all of an existing fenestration unit is replaced with a new fenestration product, including sash and glazing, the replacement fenestration unit shall meet the applicable requirements for *U*-factor and SHGC in Table R402.1.1.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40230, filed 2/1/13; effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40240

Section R402.4—Air leakage.

R402.4 Air leakage (Mandatory). The building thermal envelope shall be constructed to limit air leakage in accordance with the requirements of Sections R402.4.1 through R402.4.4.
R402.4.1 Building thermal envelope. The *building thermal envelope* shall comply with Sections R402.4.1.1 and R402.4.1.2. The sealing methods between dissimilar materials shall allow for differential expansion and contraction.
R402.4.1.1 Installation. The components of the *building thermal envelope* as listed in Table R402.4.1.1 shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the criteria listed in Table R402.4.1.1, as applicable to the method of construction. Where required by the *code official*, an *approved* third party shall inspect all components and verify compliance.
R402.4.1.2 Testing. The building or dwelling unit shall be tested and verified as having an air leakage rate of not exceeding 5 air changes per hour. Testing shall be conducted with a blower door at a pressure of 0.2 inches w.g. (50 Pascals). Where required by the *code official*, testing shall be conducted by an *approved* third party. A written report of the results of the test shall be signed by the party conducting the test and provided to the *code official*. Testing shall be performed at any time after creation of all penetrations of the *building thermal envelope*. Once visual inspection has confirmed sealing (see Table R402.4.1.1), operable windows and doors manufactured by *small business* shall be permitted to be sealed off at the frame prior to the test.
During testing:
1. Exterior windows and doors, fireplace and stove doors shall be closed, but not sealed, beyond the intended weatherstripping or other infiltration control measures;

2. Dampers including exhaust, intake, makeup air, backdraft and flue dampers shall be closed, but not sealed beyond intended infiltration control measures;

3. Interior doors, if installed at the time of the test, shall be open, access hatches to conditioned crawl spaces and conditioned attics shall be open;

4. Exterior openings for continuous ventilation systems and heat recovery ventilators shall be closed and sealed;

5. Heating and cooling systems, if installed at the time of the test, shall be turned off; and

6. Supply and return registers, if installed at the time of the test, shall be fully open.

R402.4.2 Fireplaces. New wood-burning fireplaces shall have tight-fitting flue dampers and outdoor combustion air.

R402.4.3 Air leakage of fenestration. Windows, skylights and sliding glass doors shall have an air infiltration rate of no more than 0.3 cfm per square foot (1.5 L/s/m2), and swinging doors no more than 0.5 cfm per square foot (2.6 L/s/m2), when tested according to NFRC 400 or AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 by an accredited, independent laboratory and *listed* and *labeled* by the manufacturer.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Field-fabricated fenestration products (windows, skylights and doors).

2. Custom exterior fenestration products manufactured by a small business provided they meet the applicable provisions of Chapter 24 of the *International Building Code.*

3. Custom exterior windows and doors manufactured by a small business provided they meet the applicable provisions of chapter 24 of the *International Building Code.* Once visual inspection has confirmed the presence of a gasket, operable windows and doors manufactured by *small business* shall be permitted to be sealed off at the frame prior to the test.

R402.4.4 Recessed lighting. Recessed luminaires installed in the *building thermal envelope* shall be Type IC-rated and certified under ASTM E283 as having an air leakage rate not more than 2.0 cfm (0.944 L/s) when tested at a 1.57 psf (75 Pa) pressure differential and shall have a label attached showing compliance with this test method. All recessed luminaires shall be sealed with a gasket or caulk between the housing and the interior wall or ceiling covering. [Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40240, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40241

Table R402.4.1.1—Air barrier and insulation installation.

TABLE R402.4.1.1
AIR BARRIER AND INSULATION INSTALLATION

COMPONENT	CRITERIAA
Air barrier and thermal barrier	A continuous air barrier shall be installed in the building envelope. Exterior thermal envelope contains a continuous air barrier. Breaks or joints in the air barrier shall be sealed. Air-permeable insulation shall not be used as a sealing material.
Cavity insulation installation	All cavities in the thermal envelope shall be filled with insulation. The density of the insulation shall be at the manufacturers' product recommendation and said density shall be maintained for all volume of each cavity. Batt type insulation will show no voids or gaps and maintain an even density for the entire cavity. Batt insulation shall be installed in the recommended cavity depth. Where an obstruction in

COMPONENT	CRITERIAA
	the cavity due to services, blocking, bracing or other obstruction exists, the batt product will be cut to fit the remaining depth of the cavity. Where the batt is cut around obstructions, loose fill insulation shall be placed to fill any surface or concealed voids, and at the manufacturers' specified density. Where faced batt is used, the installation tabs must be stapled to the face of the stud. There shall be no compression to the batt at the edges of the cavity due to inset stapling installation tabs. Insulation that upon installation readily conforms to available space shall be installed filling the entire cavity and within the manufacturers' density recommendation.
Ceiling/attic	The air barrier in any dropped ceiling/soffit shall be aligned with the insulation and any gaps in the air barrier sealed. Access openings, drop down stair or knee wall doors to unconditioned attic spaces shall be sealed. Batt insulation installed in attic roof assemblies may be compressed at exterior wall lines to allow for required attic ventilation.
Walls	Corners and headers shall be insulated and the junction of the foundation and sill plate shall be sealed. The junction of the top plate and top of exterior walls shall be sealed. Exterior thermal envelope insulation for framed walls shall be installed in substantial contact and continuous alignment with the air barrier. Knee walls shall be sealed.
Windows, skylights and doors	The space between window/door jambs and framing and skylights and framing shall be sealed.
Rim joists	Rim joists shall be insulated and include the air barrier.
Floors (including above-garage and cantilevered floors)	Insulation shall be installed to maintain permanent contact with underside of subfloor decking. The air barrier shall be installed at any exposed edge of insulation.
Crawl space walls	Where provided in lieu of floor insulation, insulation shall be permanently attached to the crawlspace walls. Exposed earth in unvented crawl spaces shall be covered with a Class I vapor retarder with overlapping joints taped.
Shafts, penetrations	Duct shafts, utility penetrations, and flue shafts opening to exterior or unconditioned space shall be sealed.
Narrow cavities	Batts in narrow cavities shall be cut to fit and installed to the correct density without any voids or gaps or compression. Narrow cavities shall be filled by insulation that on installation readily conforms to the available cavity space.
Garage separation	Air sealing shall be provided between the garage and conditioned spaces.

COMPONENT	CRITERIAA
Recessed lighting	Recessed light fixtures installed in the building thermal envelope shall be air tight, IC rated, and sealed to the drywall.
Plumbing and wiring	Batt insulation shall be cut neatly to fit around wiring and plumbing in exterior walls. There shall be no voids or gaps or compression where cut to fit. Insulation that on installation readily conforms to available space shall extend behind piping and wiring.
Shower/tub on exterior wall	Exterior walls adjacent to showers and tubs shall be insulated and the air barrier installed separating them from the showers and tubs.
Electrical/phone box on exterior walls	The air barrier shall be installed behind electrical or communication boxes or air sealed boxes shall be installed.
HVAC register boots	HVAC register boots that penetrate building thermal envelope shall be sealed to the subfloor or drywall.
Fireplace	An air barrier shall be installed on fireplace walls. Fireplaces shall have gasketed doors.

a In addition, inspection of log walls shall be in accordance with the provisions of ICC-400.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40241, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40250

Section R402.5—Maximum fenestration *U*-factor and SHGC.

R402.5 Maximum fenestration *U*-factor and SHGC (Mandatory). The area-weighted average maximum fenestration *U*-factor permitted using tradeoffs from Section R402.1.4 or R405 shall be 0.48 in Climate Zones 4 and 5 and 0.40 in Climate Zones 6 through 8 for vertical fenestration, and 0.75 in Climate Zones 4 through 8 for skylights. The area-weighted average maximum fenestration SHGC permitted using tradeoffs from Section R405 in Climate Zones 1 through 3 shall be 0.50.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40250, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40300

Section R403—Systems.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40300, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40310
Section R403.1—Controls.

R403.1 Controls (Mandatory). At least one thermostat shall be provided for each separate heating and cooling system.

R403.1.1 Programmable thermostat. Where the primary heating system is a forced-air furnace, at least one thermostat per dwelling unit shall be capable of controlling the heating and cooling system on a daily schedule to maintain different temperature set points at different times of the day. The thermostat shall allow for, at a minimum, a 5-2 programmable schedule (weekdays/weekends) and be capable of providing at least two programmable setback periods per day. This thermostat shall include the capability to set back or temporarily operate the system to maintain *zone* temperatures down to 55°F (13°C) or up to 85°F (29°C). The thermostat shall initially be programmed with a heating temperature set point no higher than 70°F (21°C) and a cooling temperature set point no lower than 78°F (26°C). The thermostat and/or control system shall have an adjustable deadband of not less than 10°F.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Systems controlled by an occupant sensor that is capable of shutting the system off when no occupant is sensed for a period of up to 30 minutes.

2. Systems controlled solely by a manually operated timer capable of operating the system for no more than two hours.

R403.1.2 Heat pump supplementary heat (Mandatory). Unitary air cooled heat pumps shall include controls that minimize supplemental heat usage during start-up, set-up, and defrost conditions. These controls shall anticipate need for heat and use compression heating as the first stage of heat. Controls shall indicate when supplemental heating is being used through visual means (e.g., LED indicators). Heat pumps equipped with supplementary heaters shall be installed with controls that prevent supplemental heater operation above 40°F. At final inspection the auxiliary heat lock out control shall be set to 35°F or less.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40310, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40320
Section R403.2—Ducts.

R403.2 Ducts. Ducts and air handlers shall be in accordance with Sections R403.2.1 through R403.2.3.

R403.2.1 Insulation (Prescriptive). Ducts shall be insulated to a minimum of R-8.

EXCEPTION: Ducts or portions thereof located completely inside the *building thermal envelope*. Ducts located in crawl spaces do not qualify for this exception.

R403.2.2 Sealing (Mandatory). Ducts, air handlers, and filter boxes shall be sealed. Joints and seams shall comply with either the *International Mechanical Code* or *International Residential Code*, as applicable.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Air-impermeable spray foam products shall be permitted to be applied without additional joint seals.

2. Where a duct connection is made that is partially inaccessible, three screws or rivets shall be equally spaced on the exposed portion of the joint so as to prevent a hinge effect.

3. Continuously welded and locking-type longitudinal joints and seams in ducts operating at static pressures less than 2 inches of water column (500 Pa) pressure classification shall not require additional closure systems.

Ducts shall be leak tested in accordance with WSU RS-33, using the maximum duct leakage rates specified. Duct tightness shall be verified by either of the following:

1. Postconstruction test: Total leakage shall be less than or equal to 4 cfm (113.3 L/min) per 100 square feet (9.29 m2) of conditioned floor area when tested at a pressure differential of 0.1 inches w.g. (25 Pa) across the entire system, including the manufacturer's air handler enclosure. All register boots shall be taped or otherwise sealed during the test. Leakage to outdoors shall be less than or equal to 4 cfm (133.3 L/min) per 100 square feet of conditioned floor area.

2. Rough-in test: Total leakage shall be less than or equal to 4 cfm (113.3 L/min) per 100 square feet (9.29 m2) of conditioned floor area when tested at a pressure differential of 0.1 inches w.g. (25 Pa) across the system, including the manufacturer's air handler enclosure. All registers shall be taped or otherwise sealed during the test. If the air handler is not installed at the time of the test, total leakage shall be less than or equal to 3 cfm (85 L/min) per 100 square feet (9.29 m2) of conditioned floor area.

EXCEPTION: The total leakage test is not required for ducts and air handlers located entirely within the building thermal envelope. Ducts located in crawl spaces do not qualify for this exception.

R403.2.2.1 Sealed air handler. Air handlers shall have a manufacturer's designation for an air leakage of no more than 2 percent of the design air flow rate when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 193.

R403.2.3 Building cavities (Mandatory). Building framing cavities shall not be used as ducts or plenums. Installation of ducts in exterior walls, floors or ceilings shall not displace required envelope insulation.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40320, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40330

Section R403.3—Mechanical system piping insulation.

R403.3 Mechanical system piping insulation (Mandatory). Mechanical system piping capable of carrying fluids above 105°F (41°C) or below 55°F (13°C) shall be insulated to a minimum of R-6.

R403.3.1 Protection of piping insulation. Piping insulation exposed to weather shall be protected from damage, including that caused by sunlight, moisture, equipment maintenance, and wind, and shall provide shielding from solar radiation that can cause degradation of the material. Adhesive tape shall not be permitted.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40330, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40340

Section R403.4—Service hot water systems.

R403.4 Service hot water systems. Energy conservation measures for service hot water systems shall be in accordance with Sections R403.4.1 and R403.4.2.

R403.4.1 Circulating hot water systems (Mandatory). Circulating hot water systems shall be provided with an automatic or *readily accessible* manual switch that can turn off the hot water circulating pump when the system is not in use.

R403.4.2 Hot water pipe insulation (Prescriptive). Insulation for hot water pipe shall have a minimum thermal resistance (*R*-value) of R-4.

R403.4.3 Electric water heater insulation. All electric water heaters in unheated spaces or on concrete floors shall be placed on an incompressible, insulated surface with a minimum thermal resistance of R-10.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40340, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40350

Section R403.5—Mechanical ventilation.

R403.5 Mechanical ventilation (Mandatory). The building shall be provided with ventilation that meets the requirements of the *International Residential Code* or *International Mechanical Code*, as applicable, or with other approved means of ventilation. Outdoor air intakes and exhausts shall have automatic or gravity dampers that close when the ventilation system is not operating.

R403.5.1 Whole-house mechanical ventilation system fan efficacy. Mechanical ventilation system fans shall meet the efficacy requirements of Table R403.5.1.

EXCEPTION: Where mechanical ventilation fans are integral to tested and listed HVAC equipment, they shall be powered by an electronically commutated motor.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40350, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40351

Table R403.5.1—Mechanical ventilation system fan efficacy.

TABLE R403.5.1
MECHANICAL VENTILATION SYSTEM FAN EFFICACY

Fan Location	Air Flow Rate Minimum (cfm)	Minimum Efficacy (cfm/watt)	Air Flow Rate Maximum (cfm)
Range hoods	Any	2.8	Any
In-line fan	Any	2.8	Any
Bathroom, utility room	10	1.4	< 90
Bathroom, utility	90	2.8	Any

Fan Location	Air Flow Rate Minimum (cfm)	Minimum Efficacy (cfm/watt)	Air Flow Rate Maximum (cfm)
room			

For SI: 1 cfm = 28.3 L/min.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40351, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40360

Section R403.6—Equipment sizing.

R403.6 Equipment sizing (Mandatory). Heating and cooling equipment shall be sized in accordance with ACCA Manual S based on building loads calculated in accordance with ACCA Manual J or other *approved* heating and cooling calculation methodologies.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40360, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40370

Section R403.7—Systems serving multiple dwelling units.

R403.7 Systems serving multiple dwelling units (Mandatory). Systems serving multiple dwelling units shall comply with Sections C403 and C404 of the IECC—Commercial Provisions in lieu of Section R403.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40370, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40380

Section R403.8—Snow melt system controls.

R403.8 Snow melt system controls (Mandatory). Snow and ice-melting systems, supplied through energy service to the building, shall include automatic controls capable of shutting off the system when the pavement temperature is above 50°F, and no precipitation is falling and an automatic or manual control that will allow shutoff when the outdoor temperature is above 40°F.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40380, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40390

Section R403.9—Pools and in-ground spas.

R403.9 Pools and in-ground permanently installed spas (Mandatory). Pools and in-ground permanently installed spas shall comply with Sections R403.9.1 through R403.9.4.2.
R403.9.1 Heaters. All heaters shall be equipped with a *readily accessible* on-off switch that is mounted outside of the heater to allow shutting off the heater without adjusting the thermostat setting. Gas-fired heaters shall not be equipped with constant burning pilot lights.
R403.9.2 Time switches. Time switches or other control method that can automatically turn off and on heaters and pumps according to a preset schedule shall be installed on all heaters and pumps. Heaters, pumps and motors that have built in timers shall be deemed in compliance with this requirement.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where public health standards require 24-hour pump operation.

2. Where pumps are required to operate solar- and waste-heat-recovery pool heating systems.

R403.9.3 Covers. Heated pools and in-ground permanently installed spas shall be provided with a vapor-retardant cover.

EXCEPTION: Pools deriving over 70 percent of the energy for heating from site-recovered energy, such as a heat pump or solar energy source computed over an operating season.

R403.9.4 Residential pool pumps. Pool pump motors may not be split-phase or capacitor start-induction run type.
R403.9.4.1 Two-speed capability.
1. Pump motors: Pool pump motors with a capacity of 1 hp or more shall have the capability of operating at two or more speeds with low speed having a rotation rate that is no more than one-half of the motor's maximum rotation rate.
2. Pump controls: Pool pump motor controls shall have the capability of operating the pool pump with at least two speeds. The default circulation speed shall be the lowest speed, with a high speed override capability being for a temporary period not to exceed one normal cycle.
R403.9.4.2 Pump operation. Circulating water systems shall be controlled so that the circulation pump(s) can be conveniently turned off, automatically or manually, when the water system is not in operation.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40390, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40400

Section R404—Electrical power and lighting systems.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40400, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40410

Section R404.1—Lighting equipment.

R404.1 Lighting equipment (Mandatory). A minimum of 75 percent of permanently installed lamps in lighting fixtures shall be high-efficacy lamps.
R404.1.1 Lighting equipment (Mandatory). Fuel gas lighting systems shall not have continuously burning pilot lights.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40410, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40500

Section R405—Simulated performance alternative (Performance).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40500, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40510

Section R405.1—Scope.

R405.1 Scope. This section establishes criteria for compliance using simulated energy performance analysis. Such analysis shall include heating, cooling, and service water heating energy only.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40510, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40520

Section R405.2—Mandatory requirements.

R405.2 Mandatory requirements. Compliance with this section requires that the mandatory provisions identified in Section R401.2 be met. All supply and return ducts not completely inside the *building thermal envelope* shall be insulated to a minimum of R-8.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40520, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40530

Section R405.3—Performance-based compliance.

R405.3 Performance-based compliance. Compliance based on simulated energy performance requires that a proposed residence (*proposed design*) be shown to have an annual energy consumption based on site energy expressed in Btu and Btu per square foot of *conditioned floor area* as follows:

1. For structures less than 1,500 square feet of conditioned floor area, the annual energy consumption shall be less than or equal to 97 percent of the annual energy consumption of the *standard reference design*.

2. For structures 1,500 to 5,000 square feet of conditioned floor area, the annual energy consumption shall be no more than 89 percent of the *standard reference design*.

3. For structures over 5,000 square feet of conditioned floor area, the annual energy consumption shall be no more than 83 percent of the *standard reference design*.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40530, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40540

Section R405.4—Documentation.

R405.4 Documentation. Documentation of the software used for the performance design and the parameters for the building shall be in accordance with Sections R405.4.1 through R405.4.3.

R405.4.1 Compliance software tools. Documentation verifying that the methods and accuracy of the compliance software tools conform to the provisions of this section shall be provided to the *code official.*

R405.4.2 Compliance report. Compliance software tools shall generate a report that documents that the *proposed design* complies with Section R405.3. The compliance documentation shall include the following information:

1. Address or other identification of the residence;
2. An inspection checklist documenting the building component characteristics of the *proposed design* as listed in Table R405.5.2(1). The inspection checklist shall show results for both the *standard reference design* and the *proposed design*, and shall document all inputs entered by the user necessary to reproduce the results;
3. Name of individual completing the compliance report; and
4. Name and version of the compliance software tool.

EXCEPTION: Multiple orientations. When an otherwise identical building model is offered in multiple orientations, compliance for any orientation shall be permitted by documenting that the building meets the performance requirements in each of the four cardinal (north, east, south and west) orientations.

R405.4.3 Additional documentation. The *code official* shall be permitted to require the following documents:

1. Documentation of the building component characteristics of the *standard reference design.*
2. A certification signed by the builder providing the building component characteristics of the *proposed design* as given in Table R405.5.2(1).
3. Documentation of the actual values used in the software calculations for the *proposed design.*

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40540, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40550

Section R405.5—Calculation procedure.

R405.5 Calculation procedure. Calculations of the performance design shall be in accordance with Sections R405.5.1 and R405.5.2.

R405.5.1 General. Except as specified by this section, the *standard reference design* and *proposed design* shall be configured and analyzed using identical methods and techniques.

R405.5.2 Residence specifications. The *standard reference design* and *proposed design* shall be configured and analyzed as specified by Table R405.5.2(1). Table R405.5.2(1) shall include by reference all notes contained in Table R402.1.1.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40550, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40551

Table R405.5.2(1)—Specifications for the standard reference and proposed designs.

TABLE R405.5.2(1)
SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE STANDARD REFERENCE AND PROPOSED DESIGNS

BUILDING COMPONENT	STANDARD REFERENCE DESIGN	PROPOSED DESIGN
Above-grade walls	Type: Mass wall if proposed wall is mass; otherwise wood frame. Gross area: Same as proposed *U*-factor: From Table R402.1.3 Solar absorptance = 0.75 Remittance = 0.90	As proposed As proposed As proposed As proposed As proposed
Below-grade walls	Type: Same as proposed Gross area: Same as proposed *U*-factor: From Table R402.1.3, with insulation layer on interior side of walls.	As proposed As proposed As proposed
Above-grade floors	Type: Wood frame Gross area: Same as proposed *U*-factor: From Table R402.1.3	As proposed As proposed As proposed
Ceilings	Type: Wood frame Gross area: Same as proposed *U*-factor: From Table R402.1.3	As proposed As proposed As proposed
Roofs	Type: Composition shingle on wood sheathing Gross area: Same as proposed Solar absorptance = 0.75 Emittance = 0.90	As proposed As proposed As proposed As proposed
Attics	Type: Vented with aperture = 1 ft2 per 300 ft2 ceiling area	As proposed
Foundations	Type: Same as proposed foundation wall area above and	As proposed

BUILDING COMPONENT	STANDARD REFERENCE DESIGN	PROPOSED DESIGN
	below-grade Soil characteristics: Same as proposed.	 As proposed
Doors	Area: 40 ft2 Orientation: North *U*-factor: Same as fenestration from Table R402.1.3.	As proposed As proposed As proposed
Glazing[a]	Total area[b] = (a) The proposed glazing area; where proposed glazing area is less than 15% of the conditioned floor area. (b) 15% of the conditioned floor area; where the proposed glazing area is 15% or more of the conditioned floor area. Orientation: Equally distributed to four cardinal compass orientations (N, E, S & W). *U*-factor: From Table R402.1.3 SHGC: From Table R402.1.1 except that for climates with no requirement (NR) SHGC = 0.40 shall be used. Interior shade fraction: 0.92 - (0.21 × SHGC for the standard reference design) External shading: None	As proposed As proposed As proposed As proposed 0.92 - (0.21 × SHGC as proposed) As proposed
Skylights	None	As proposed
Air exchange rate	Air leakage rate of 5 air changes per hour at a pressure of 0.2 inches w.g. (50 Pa). The mechanical ventilation rate shall be in addition to the air leakage rate and the same as in the proposed design, but no greater than 0.01 × *CFA* +7.5 × (*Nbr* + 1) where: *CFA* = conditioned floor area *N*br = number of bedrooms - Energy recovery shall not be assumed for mechanical ventilation.	For residences that are not tested, the same air leakage rate as the standard reference design. For tested residences, the measured air exchange rate[c]. The mechanical ventilation rated shall be in addition to the air leakage rate and shall be as proposed.
Mechanical ventilation	None, except where mechanical ventilation is specified	As proposed

BUILDING COMPONENT	STANDARD REFERENCE DESIGN	PROPOSED DESIGN
	by the proposed design, in which case: Annual vent fan energy use: kWh/yr = .03942 × *CFA* + 29.565 × (*Nbr* + 1) where: *CFA* = conditioned floor area *N*br = number of bedrooms	
Internal gains	IGain = 17,900 + 23.8 × *CFA* + 4104 × *Nbr* (Btu/day per dwelling unit)	Same as standard reference design
Internal mass	An internal mass for furniture and contents of 8 pounds per square foot of floor area.	Same as standard reference design, plus any additional mass specifically designed as a thermal storage element but not integral to the building envelope or structure.
Structural mass	For masonry floor slabs, 80% of floor area covered by R-2 carpet and pad, and 20% of floor directly exposed to room air. For masonry basement walls, as proposed, but with insulation required by Table R402.1.3 located on the interior side of the walls. For other walls, for ceilings, floors, and interior walls, wood frame construction.	As proposed As proposed As proposed
Heating systemsf, g	Where the proposed design utilizes electric heating without a heat pump the standard reference design shall be an air source heat pump meeting the requirements of Section C403 of the IECC—Commercial Provisions. For all other systems, the same system type as proposed, and the same system efficiency required by prevailing minimum federal standard. Capacity: Sized in accordance with Section R403.6	As proposed
Cooling systemsf, h	Same system type as proposed. Same system efficiency as required by prevailing minimum federal standard. Capacity: Sized in accordance with Section R403.6.	As proposed

BUILDING COMPONENT	STANDARD REFERENCE DESIGN	PROPOSED DESIGN
Service water heatingf, g, h, i	Same system type as proposed. Same system efficiency as required by prevailing minimum federal standard. Use: Same as proposed design	As proposed gal/day = 30 + (10 × *Nbr*)
Thermal distribution systems		Thermal distribution system efficiency shall be as tested or as specified in Table R405.5.2(2) if not tested. Duct insulation shall be as proposed.
Thermostat	Type: Manual, cooling temperature setpoint = 75°F; Heating temperature setpoint = 72°F	Same as standard reference

For SI: 1 square foot = 0.93 m2, 1 British thermal unit = 1055 J, 1 pound per square foot = 4.88 kg/m2, 1 gallon (U.S.) = 3.785 L, °C = (°F-3)/1.8, 1 degree = 0.79 rad

a Glazing shall be defined as sunlight-transmitting fenestration, including the area of sash, curbing or other framing elements, that enclose conditioned space. Glazing includes the area of sunlight-transmitting fenestration assemhlies in walls bounding conditioned basements. For doors where the sunlight-transmitting opening is less than 50 percent of the door area, the glazing area is the sunlight-transmitting opening area. For all other doors, the glazing area is the rough frame opening area for the door including the door and the frame.

b For residences with conditioned basements, R-2 and R-4 residences and townhouses, the following formula shall be used to determine glazing area:

$AF = As \times FA \times F$

where:

AF = Total glazing area.

As = Standard reference design total glazing area.

FA = (Above-grade thermal boundary gross wall area)/(above-grade boundary wall area + 0.5 x below-grade boundary wall area).

F = (Above-grade thermal boundary wall area)/(above-grade thermal boundary wall area + common wall area) or 0.56, whichever is greater.

and where:

Thermal boundary wall is any wall that separates conditioned space from unconditioned space or ambient conditions.

Above-grade thermal boundary wall is any thermal boundary wall component not in contact with soil.

Below-grade boundary wall is any thermal boundary wall in soil contact.

Common wall area is the area of walls shared with an adjoining dwelling unit.

L and *CFA* are in the same units.

c Where required by the *code official*, testing shall be conducted by an *approved* party. Hourly calculations as specified in the ASHRAE *Handbook of Fundamentals*, or the equivalent, shall he used to determine the energy loads resulting from infiltration.

d The combined air exchange rate for infiltration and mechanical ventilation shall be determined in accordance with Equation 43 of 2001 ASHRAE *Handbook of Fundamentals*, page 26.24 and the "Whole-house Ventilation" provisions of 2001 ASHRAE *Handbook of Fundamentals*, page 26.19 for intermittent mechanical ventilation.

e Thermal storage element shall mean a component not part of the floors, walls or ceilings that is part of a passive solar system, and that provides thermal storage such as enclosed water columns, rock beds, or phase-change containers. A thermal storage element must be in the same room as fenestration that faces within 15 degrees (0.26 rad) of true south, or must be connected to such a room with pipes or ducts that allow the element to be actively charged.

f For a proposed design with multiple heating, cooling or water heating systems using different fuel types, the applicable standard reference design system capacities and fuel types shall be weighted in accordance with their respective loads as calculated by accepted engineering practice for each equipment and fuel type present.

g For a proposed design without a proposed heating system, a heating system with the prevailing federal minimum efficiency shall be assumed for both the standard reference design and proposed design.

h For a proposed design home without a proposed cooling system, an electric air conditioner with the prevailing federal minimum efficiency shall be assumed for both the standard reference design and the proposed design.

i For a proposed design with a nonstorage-type water heater, a 40-gallon storage-type water heater with the prevailing federal minimum energy factor for the same fuel as the predominant heating fuel type shall be assumed. For the case of a proposed design without a proposed water heater, a 40-gallon storage-type water heater with the prevailing federal minimum efficiency for the same fuel as the predominant heating fuel type sball be assumed for both the proposed design and standard reference design.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40551, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40552

Table R405.5.2(2)—Default distribution system efficiencies for proposed designs.

TABLE R405.5.2(2)
DEFAULT DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM EFFICIENCIES FOR PROPOSED DESIGNS[a]

DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CONFIGURATION AND CONDITION	FORCED AIR SYSTEMS	HYDRONIC SYSTEMS[b]
Distribution system components located in unconditioned space	-	0.95
Untested distribution systems entirely located in	0.88	1

DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CONFIGURATION AND CONDITION	FORCED AIR SYSTEMS	HYDRONIC SYSTEMSb
conditioned spacec		
"Ductless" systemsd	1	-

For SI: 1 cubic foot per minute = 0.47 L/s, 1 square foot = 0.093m2, 1 pound per square inch = 6895 Pa, 1 inch water gauge = 1250 Pa.

a Default values given by this table are for untested distribution systems, which must still meet minimum requirements for duct system insulation.

b Hydronic systems shall mean those systems that distribute heating and cooling energy directly to individual spaces using liquids pumped through closed-loop piping and that do not depend on ducted, forced airflow to maintain space temperatures.

c Entire system in conditioned space shall mean that no component of the distribution system, including the air-handler unit, is located outside of the conditioned space.

d Ductless systems shall be allowed to have forced airflow across a coil but shall not have any ducted airflow external to the manufacturer's air-handler enclosure.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40552, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40560

Section R405.6—Calculation software tools.

R405.6 Calculation software tools. Calculation software, where used, shall be in accordance with Sections R405.6.1 through R405.6.3.

R405.6.1 Minimum capabilities. Calculation procedures used to comply with this section shall be software tools capable of calculating the annual energy consumption of all building elements that differ between the *standard reference design* and the *proposed design* and shall include the following capabilities:

1. Calculation of whole-building (as a single *zone*) sizing for the heating and cooling equipment in the *standard reference design* residence in accordance with Section R403.6.
2. Calculations that account for the effects of indoor and outdoor temperatures and part-load ratios on the performance of heating, ventilating and air-conditioning equipment based on climate and equipment sizing.
3. Printed *code official* inspection checklist listing each of the *proposed design* component characteristics from Table R405.5.2(1) determined by the analysis to provide compliance, along with their respective performance ratings (e.g., *R*-value, *U*-factor, SHGC, HSPF, AFUE, SEER, EF, etc.).

R405.6.2 Specific approval. Performance analysis tools meeting the applicable sections of Section R405 shall be permitted to be *approved*. Tools are permitted to be *approved* based on

meeting a specified threshold for a jurisdiction. The *code official* shall be permitted to approve tools for a specified application or limited scope.

R405.6.3 Input values. When calculations require input values not specified by Sections R402, R403, R404 and R405, those input values shall be taken from an approved source.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40560, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40600

Section R406—Additional energy efficiency requirements.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40600, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40610

Section R406.1—Scope.

R406.1 Scope. This section establishes options for additional criteria to be met for one- and two-family dwellings and townhouses, as defined in Section 101.2 of the *International Residential Code* to demonstrate compliance with this code.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40610, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40620

Section R406.2—Additional energy efficiency requirements.

R406.2 Additional energy efficiency requirements (Mandatory). Each dwelling unit in one- and two-family dwellings and townhouses, as defined in Section 101.2 of the *International Residential Code* shall comply with sufficient options from Table R406.2 so as to achieve the following minimum number of credits:

1.	Small Dwelling Unit: Dwelling units less than 1500 square feet in conditioned floor area with less than 300 square feet of fenestration area. Additions to existing building that are less than 750 square feet of heated floor area.	0.5 points
2.	Medium Dwelling Unit: All dwelling units that are not included in #1 or #3.	1.5 points
3.	Large Dwelling Unit:	2.5 points

Dwelling units exceeding 5000 square feet of conditioned floor area.

The drawings included with the building permit application shall identify which options have been selected and the point value of each option, regardless of whether separate mechanical, plumbing, electrical, or other permits are utilized for the project.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40620, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-40621

Table R406.2—Energy credits.

TABLE 406.2
ENERGY CREDITS (DEBITS)

OPTION	DESCRIPTION	CREDIT(S)
1a	EFFICIENT BUILDING ENVELOPE 1a: Prescriptive compliance is based on Table R402.1.1 with the following modifications: Fenestration U = 0.28 Floor R-38 Slab on grade R-10 perimeter and under entire slab Below grade slab R-10 perimeter and under entire slab **or** Compliance based on Section R402.1.4: Reduce the Total UA by 5%.	0.5
1b	EFFICIENT BUILDING ENVELOPE 1b: Prescriptive compliance is based on Table R402.1.1 with the following modifications: Fenestration U = 0.25 Wall R-21 plus R-4 Floor R-38 Basement wall R-21 int plus R-5 ci Slab on grade R-10 perimeter and under entire slab Below grade slab R-10 perimeter and under entire slab **or** Compliance based on Section R402.1.4: Reduce the Total UA by 15%.	1.0
1c	EFFICIENT BUILDING ENVELOPE 1c: Prescriptive compliance is based on Table R402.1.1 with the following modifications: Fenestration U = 0.22 Ceiling and single-rafter or joist-vaulted R-49 advanced Wood frame wall R-21 int plus R-12 ci Floor R-38 Basement wall R-21 int plus R-12 ci Slab on grade R-10 perimeter and under entire slab Below grade slab R-10 perimeter and under entire slab **or**	2.0

OPTION	DESCRIPTION	CREDIT(S)
	Compliance based on Section R402.1.4: Reduce the Total UA by 30%.	
2a	AIR LEAKAGE CONTROL AND EFFICIENT VENTILATION 2a: Compliance based on R402.4.1.2: Reduce the tested air leakage to 4.0 air changes per hour maximum **and** All whole house ventilation requirements as determined by Section M1507.3 of the *International Residential Code* shall be met with a high efficiency fan (maximum 0.35 watts/cfm), not interlocked with the furnace fan ventilation systems using a furnace including an ECM motor are allowed, provided that they are controlled to operate at low speed in ventilation only mode. To qualify to claim this credit, the building permit drawings shall specify the option being selected and shall specify the option being selected and shall specify the maximum tested building air leakage and shall show the heat recovery ventilation system.	0.5
2b	AIR LEAKAGE CONTROL AND EFFICIENT VENTILATION 2b: Compliance based on Section R402.4.1.2: Reduce the tested air leakage to 2.0 air changes per hour maximum **and** All whole house ventilation requirements as determined by Section M1507.3 of the *International Residential Code* shall be met with a heat recovery ventilation system with minimum sensible heat recovery efficiency of 0.70. To qualify to claim this credit, the building permit drawings shall specify the option being selected and shall specify the maximum tested building air leakage and shall show the heat recovery ventilation system.	1.0
2c	AIR LEAKAGE CONTROL AND EFFICIENT VENTILATION 2c: Compliance based on Section R402.4.1.2: Reduce the tested air leakage to 1.5 air changes per hour maximum **and** All whole house ventilation requirements as determined by Section M1507.3 of the *International Residential Code* shall be met with a heat recovery ventilation system with minimum sensible heat recovery efficiency of 0.85. To qualify to claim this credit, the building permit drawings shall specify the option being selected and shall specify the maximum tested building air leakage and shall show the heat recovery ventilation system.	1.5
3a	HIGH EFFICIENCY HVAC EQUIPMENT 3a: Gas, propane or oil-fired furnace with minimum AFUE of 95% To qualify to claim this credit, the building permit drawings shall specify the option being selected and shall specify the heating equipment type and the minimum equipment efficiency.	0.5
3b	HIGH EFFICIENCY HVAC EQUIPMENT 3b: Air-source heat pump with minimum HSPF of 8.5 To qualify to claim this credit, the building permit drawings shall specify the option being selected and shall specify the heating equipment type and the minimum equipment efficiency.	1.0
3c	HIGH EFFICIENCY HVAC EQUIPMENT 3c: Closed-loop ground source heat pump; with a minimum COP of 3.3	2.0

OPTION	DESCRIPTION	CREDIT(S)
	or Open loop water source heat pump with a maximum pumping hydraulic head of 150 feet and minimum COP of 3.6 To qualify to claim this credit, the building permit drawings shall specify the option being selected and shall specify the heating equipment type and the minimum equipment efficiency.	
3d	HIGH EFFICIENCY HVAC EQUIPMENT 3d: DUCTLESS SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMPS, ZONAL CONTROL: In homes where the primary space heating system is zonal electric heating, a ductless heat pump system shall be installed and provide heating to at least one zone of the housing unit. To qualify to claim this credit, the building permit drawings shall specify the option being selected and shall specify the heating equipment type and the minimum equipment efficiency.	1.0
4	HIGH EFFICIENCY HVAC DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM:a All heating and cooling system components installed inside the conditioned space. All combustion equipment shall be direct vent or sealed combustion. Locating system components in conditioned crawl spaces is not permitted under this option. Electric resistance heat is not permitted under this option. Direct combustion heating equipment with AFUE less than 80% is not permitted under this option. To qualify to claim this credit, the building permit drawings shall specify the option being selected and shall specify the heating equipment type and shall show the location of the heating and cooling equipment and all the ductwork.	1.0
5a	EFFICIENT WATER HEATING 5a: Water heating system shall include one of the following: Gas, propane or oil water heater with a minimum EF of 0.62 **or** Electric water heater with a minimum EF of 0.93. **and for both cases** All showerhead and kitchen sink faucets installed in the house shall be rated at 1.75 GPM or less. All other lavatory faucets shall be rated at 1.0 GPM or less.b To qualify to claim this credit, the building permit drawings shall specify the option being selected and shall specify the water heater equipment type and the minimum equipment efficiency and shall specify the maximum flow rates for all showerheads, kitchen sink faucets, and other lavatory faucets.	0.5
5b	EFFICIENT WATER HEATING 5b: Water heating system shall include one of the following: Gas, propane or oil water heater with a minimum EF of 0.82 **or** Solar water heating supplementing a minimum standard water heater. Solar water heating will provide a rated minimum savings of 85 therms or 2000 kWh based on the Solar Rating and Certification Corporation (SRCC) Annual Performance of OG-300 Certified Solar Water Heating Systems **or** Electric heat pump water heater with a minimum EF of 2.0 and meeting the standards of	1.5

OPTION	DESCRIPTION	CREDIT(S)
	NEEA's Northern Climate Specifications for Heat Pump Water Heaters **or** Water heater heated by ground source heat pump meeting the requirements of Option 3c. To qualify to claim this credit, the building permit drawings shall specify the option being selected and shall specify the water heater equipment type and the minimum equipment efficiency and, for solar water heating systems, the calculation of the minimum energy savings.	
6	RENEWABLE ELECTRIC ENERGY: For each 1200 kWh of electrical generation provided annually by on-site wind or solar equipment a 0.5 credit shall be allowed, up to 3 credits. Generation shall be calculated as follows: For solar electric systems, the design shall be demonstrated to meet this requirement using the National Renewable Energy Laboratory calculator PVWATTs. Documentation noting solar access shall be included on the plans. For wind generation projects designs shall document annual power generation based on the following factors: The wind turbine power curve; average annual wind speed at the site; frequency distribution of the wind speed at the site and height of the tower. To qualify to claim this credit, the building permit drawings shall specify the option being selected and shall show the photovoltaic or wind turbine equipment type, provide documentation of solar and wind access, and include a calculation of the minimum annual energy power production.	0.5

Footnotes:

a **Interior Duct Placement.** Ducts included as Option 4 of Table R406.2 shall be placed wholly within the heated envelope of the housing unit. The placement shall be inspected and certified to receive the credits associated with this option.

EXCEPTIDucts complying with this section may have up to 5% of the total linear feet of ducts located in the exterior cavities or buffer spaces ON:of the dwelling. If this exception is used the ducts will be tested to the following standards:

Post-construction test: Leakage to outdoors shall be less than or equal to 1 CFM per 100 ft2 of conditioned floor area when tested at a pressure differential of 0.1 inches w.g. (25 Pa) across the entire system, including the manufacturer's air handler enclosure. All register boots shall be taped or otherwise sealed during the test.

b **Plumbing Fixtures Flow Ratings.** Low flow plumbing fixtures (water closets and urinals) and fittings (faucets and showerheads) shall comply with the following requirements:

1 Residential bathroom lavatory sink faucets: Maximum flow rate - 3.8 L/min (1.0 gal/min) when tested in accordance with ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

2 Residential kitchen faucets: Maximum flow rate - 6.6 L/min (1.75 gal/min) when tested in accordance with ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

3 Residential showerheads: Maximum flow rate - 6.6 L/min (1.75 gal/min) when tested in accordance with ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-40621, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-50000
Chapter 5—Referenced standards.

This chapter lists the standards that are referenced in various sections of this document. The standards are listed herein by the promulgating agency of the standard, the standard identification, the effective date and title, and the section or sections of this document that reference the standard. The application of the referenced standards shall be as specified in Section R106.

AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association 1827 Walden Office Square Suite 550 Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268	
Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A C 440-11	North American Fenestration Standard/Specifications for Windows, Doors and Unit Skylights	R402.4.3
ACCA	Air Conditioning Contractors of America 2800 Shirlington Road, Suite 300 Arlington, VA 22206	
Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
Manual J-11	Residential Load Calculation Eighth Edition	R403.6
Manual S-10	Residential Equipment	R403.6
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. 1791 Tullie Circle, N.E. Atlanta, GA 30329-2305	
Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
ASHRAE-2009	ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals R402.1.4, Table R405.5.2(1)	
ASHRAE 193-2010	Method of Test for Determining the Airtightness of HVAC Equipment	R403.2.2.1
ASTM	ASTM International	

	100 Barr Harbor Drive West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2859	
Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
E 283-04	Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen	R402.4.4
CSA	Canadian Standards Association 5060 Spectrum Way Mississauga, Ontario, Canada L4W 5N6	
Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A 440-11	North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors and Unit Skylights	R402.4.3
ICC	International Code Council, Inc. 500 New Jersey Avenue, N.W. 6th Floor Washington, DC 20001	
Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
IBC-12	International Building Code	R201.3, R303.2, R402.2.10
ICC 400-12	Standard on the Design and Construction of Log Structures	Table R402.4.1.1
IFC-12	International Fire Code	R201.3
IFGC-12	International Fuel Gas Code	R201.3
IMC-12	International Mechanical Code	R201.3, R403.2.2, R403.5
IRC-12	International Residential Code	R104.2.1, R201.3, R303.2, R401.2, R403.2.2, R403.5, R406.1, R406.2, Table R406.2
NEEA	Northwest Energy Efficiency Alliance	

	421 S.W. 6th Ave., Suite 600 Portland, OR 97204	
Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
NEEA-2011	Northern Climate Specification for Heat Pump Water Heaters, Vers. 4.0	Table R406.2
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council, Inc. 6305 Ivy Lane, Suite 140 Greenbelt, MD 20770	
Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
100-2010 200-2010 400-2010	Procedure for Determining Fenestration Products U-factors ..... Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficients and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence ..... Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Air Leakage	R303.1.3 R303.1.3 R402.4.3
US-FTC	United States-Federal Trade Commission 600 Pennsylvania Avenue N.W. Washington, DC 20580	
Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
C.F.R. Title 16 (May 31, 2005)	R-value	Rule R303.1.4
WDMA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association 1400 East Touhy Avenue, Suite 470 Des Plaines, IL 60018	
Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
AAMA/WDMA/CSA	North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors	R402.4.3

101/I.S.2/A 440-11	and Unit Skylights	
WSU	Washington State University Energy Extension Program 905 Plum Street S.E., Bldg 3 P.O. Box 43165 Olympia, WA 98506-3166	
Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
WSU RS 33	Duct Testing Standard for New and Existing Construction Publication No. WSUEEP 12-016	R403.2.2

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-50000, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-60000

Appendix C—Exterior design conditions.

As required by Section R302.2, the heating or cooling outdoor design temperatures shall be selected from Table C-1.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-60000, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]

51-11R-60100

Table C-1—Outdoor design temperatures for Washington.

TABLE C-1
OUTDOOR DESIGN TEMPERATURES

Location	Outdoor Design Temp Heating (°F)	Outdoor Design Temp Cooling (°F)
Aberdeen 20NNE	25	83
Anacortes	24	72
Anatone	-4	89
Auburn	25	84

Location	Outdoor Design Temp Heating (°F)	Outdoor Design Temp Cooling (°F)
Battleground	19	91
Bellevue	24	83
Bellingham 2N	19	78
Blaine	17	73
Bremerton	29	83
Burlington	19	77
Chehalis	21	87
Chelan	10	89
Cheney	4	94
Chesaw	-11	81
Clarkston	10	94
Cle Elum	1	91
Colfax 1NW	2	94
Colville AP	-2	92
Concrete	19	83
Connell 4NNW	6	100
Cougar 5E	25	93
Dallesport AP	14	99
Darrington RS	13	85
Davenport	5	92

Location	Outdoor Design Temp Heating (°F)	Outdoor Design Temp Cooling (°F)
Edmonds	24	82
Ellensburg AP	2	90
Elma	24	88
Ephrata AP	7	97
Everett Paine AFB	21	79
Forks 1E	23	81
Glacier RS	13	82
Glenoma (Kosmos)	18	89
Goldendale	7	94
Grays River Hatchery	24	86
Greenwater	1.4	84
Grotto	21	84
Hoquiam AP	26	79
Inchelium 2NW	0	92
John Day Dam	19	100
Kent	21	85
Kirkland	17	83
La Grande	23	88
Leavenworth	-3	93

Location	Outdoor Design Temp Heating (°F)	Outdoor Design Temp Cooling (°F)
Little Goose Dam	22	101
Long Beach 3NNE	25	77
Longview	24	87
Lower Granite Dam	14	98
Lower Monument Dam	18	103
Marysville	23	79
Metaline Falls	-1	89
Methow 2W	1	89
Nespelem 2S	-4	93
Newhalem	19	89
Newport	-5	92
Northport	2	92
Oak Harbor	16	74
Odessa	7	100
Olga 2SE	24	71
Olympia AP	17	85
Omak 2NW	3	90
Oroville	5	93
Othello	9	98

Location	Outdoor Design Temp Heating (°F)	Outdoor Design Temp Cooling (°F)
Packwood	16	90
Plain	-3	89
Pleasant View	16	98
Pomeroy	3	95
Port Angeles	28	75
Port Townsend	25	76
Prosser	12	97
Puyallup	19	86
Quilcene 2SW	23	83
Quinault RS	25	84
Rainier, Longmire	15	85
Paradise RS	8	71
Raymond	28	81
Redmond	17	83
Republic	-9	87
Richland	11	101
Ritzville	6	99
Satus Pass	10	90
Seattle: SeaTac AP	24	83
Sedro Woolley 1E	19	78

Location	Outdoor Design Temp Heating (°F)	Outdoor Design Temp Cooling (°F)
Sequim	23	78
Shelton	23	85
Smyrna	8	102
Snohomish	21	81
Snoqualmie Pass	6	80
Spokane AP	4	92
Spokane CO	10	96
Stampede Pass	7	76
Stehekin 3NW	12	85
Stevens Pass	6	77
Tacoma CO	29	82
Tatoosh Island	31	63
Toledo AP	17	84
Vancouver	22	88
Vashon Island	28	78
Walla Walla AP	6	96
Waterville	1	88
Wellpinit	1	93
Wenatchee CO	10	92
Whidbey Island	11	71

Location	Outdoor Design Temp Heating (°F)	Outdoor Design Temp Cooling (°F)
Willapa Harbor	26	81
Wilson Creek	3	96
Winthrop 1WSW	-12	91
Yakima AP	11	94

ABBREVIATIONS:
AFB Air Force Base
AP Airport
CO City Office
RS Ranger Station
Typical: "4(miles)NE"
[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020, 19.27A.045 and chapters 19.27 and 34.05 RCW. WSR 13-04-055, § 51-11R-60100, filed 2/1/13, effective 7/1/13.]